

LECTURES ON PATAÑJALI'S MAHĀBHĀṢYA

VOL. I

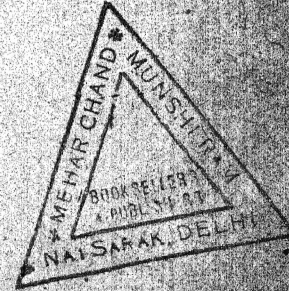
(Āhnikās 1-3)

BY

5723

VIDYĀRATNA P. S. SUBRAHMANYA SASTRI M.A., PH. D.,  
Professor of Sanskrit, Annamalai University.

~~477~~



Sa 4V  
Pat/Sub

ANNAMALAINAGAR.

5 s.]

1944.

[Rs. 4



**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.**

Acc. No. .... 5723 .....

Date. .... 11/3/57 .....

Call No. .... sa 4v / Pat / Sub .....

Forms 1 to 12 Printed at De Nobili Press, Madura.

Rest

The Trichinopoly United Printers Ltd.,

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY NEW DELHI**

Acc. No. .... 477 .....

Date. .... 27/10/53 .....

Call No. .... sa 4v / Pat / Sub .....

V88.I



Michael Chandrasekhar Ram, Delhi, 15/11/1953.

जयत्वण्णामलैविश्वविद्यास्थानमिदं सदा ।  
जयतात्सांस्कृती विद्या सदा सर्वैस्समाहता ॥  
जयत्वण्णामलैश्रेष्ठी राजासर्विरुदाङ्कितः ।  
श्रेष्ठिराष्टस्य राजासौ विद्यास्थानप्रपोषकः ॥





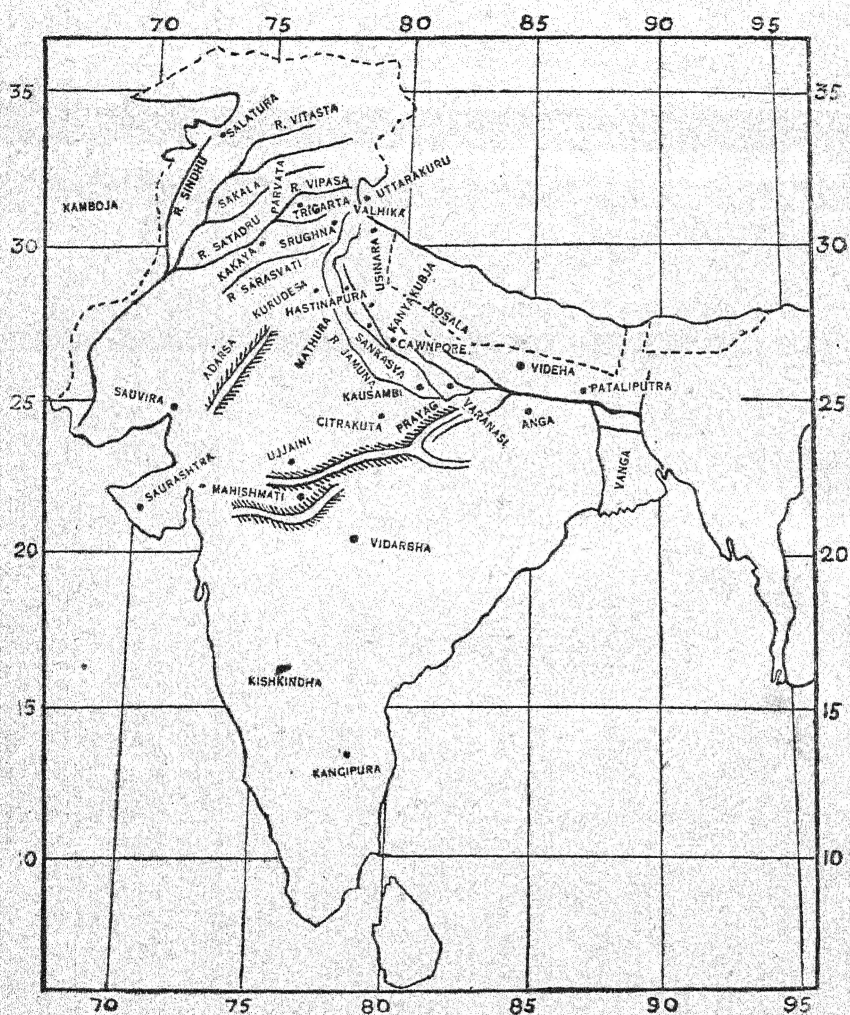


Tabular Statement showing the number of sūtras in each pāda of Aṣṭādhyāyī, the number of sūtras reviewed by Vārttikakāra or Vārttikakāras, Bhāṣyakara etc.

Adhyāya in Pāṇini's Aṣṭādhyāyī	No of Pāda	No. of Sūtras	No. of sūtras with the vārttika of one Vārttikakāra and bhāṣya	No. of sūtras with the vārttika of more than one Vārttikakāra and bhāṣya	No. of sūtras wherein vārttikas are explanatory	No. of sūtras wherein vārttikas amend sūtras	No. of sūtras not deemed necessary by Vārttikakāra	No. of sūtras with bhāṣya alone	No. of sūtras not deemed necessary by Bhāṣyakāra	No. of sūtras wherein Bhāṣyakāra defend Sūtrakara against Vārttikakāra	No. of āhnikas in each pāda	No. of sūtras reviewed in each pāda
I	i	75	52	5	47	4	6	18		1	2	67
	ii	73	40		36	2	2	14		1	3	54
	iii	93	31	1	17	15		10	2	2	2	42
	iv	110	31		27	4		24	7	1	4	55
II	i	72	27		17	10		19		1	3	46
	ii	38	20		15	5		6			2	26
	iii	73	29	3	13	19		11		6	3	43
	iv	85	31	1	17	15		11		2	2	43
III	i	150	69	4	43	30		16		1	6	89
	ii	188	53	2	25	30		7		5	3	62
	iii	176	49		19	30		9			2	58
	iv	117	19		17	2		10			1	29
IV	i	176	65	1	36	30		21		6	4	87
	ii	145	35		17	18		20	3		2	55
	iii	168	34	1	24	11		6			2	41
	iv	144	12		6	6		7	1		1	19
V	i	136	47		24	23		12	1	1	2	59
	ii	140	42		15	27		20			2	62
	iii	119	33	1	20	14		13			2	47
	iv	160	25		10	15		11		1	1	36
VI	i	223	93	1	54	40		28	2	3	6	122
	ii	199	33		21	12		5			2	38
	iii	139	47		15	32		18			3	65
	iv	175	56	1	32	25		13			4	70
VII	i	103	30	1	20	11		27		1	2	58
	ii	118	36		29	7		22		1	2	58
	iii	120	37	1	16	22		11			2	49
	iv	97	24		12	12		8			1	32
VIII	i	74	24	2	19	7		7			2	33
	ii	108	42		22	20		12		1	2	54
	iii	119	35		11	24		19		2	2	54
	iv	68	27	1	13	15		8			1	36
Total	32	3981	1228	26	709	537	8	435	16	36	85	1689



# MAP OF ANCIENT INDIA.





## BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ABBREVIATIONS

- Rgvēda R. V.  
 Yajurvēda  
 Vājasanēyisamhitā V. S.  
 Sāmavēda  
 Atharvavēda A. V.  
 Śatapatha—Brāhmaṇa  
 Muṇḍakōpaniṣad  
 Mahābhārata—Śāntiparvan.  
 Uttarakāmyāna U. R.  
 Bāudhāyana Dharmasūtra B. D. Bōdh. Dharma.  
 Bāudhāyana Gṛhyasūtra  
 Pāṇini's Aṣṭādhyāyī P.  
 Pāṇiniya Śikṣā  
 Vyāḍi's Saṅgraha  
 Yāska's Nirukta N.  
 Jāimīnīyasūtra  
 Tāittiriya Prātiśākhya  
 Kātyāyana Prātiśākhya  
 Tolkāppiyam (Tamil)  
 Tirumurukāruppaṭai (Tamil)  
 Gāutama's Nyāyabhāṣya  
 Mahābhāṣya M. B.  
     Chowkamba Edition  
     Keilhorn's Edition  
     Nirnayasagar Edition  
 Yōgasūtra  
 Manudharmaśāstra M.  
 Sāmavēda Gṛhyapariśiṣṭa  
 Bhartṛhari's Pradīpikā  
     Do. Vākyapadīya

Amarakōśa

Yuan Chwang's Travels in India by Thomas Watters

A record of the Buddhist religion by Itsing and translated by

Takakusu



Sphōṭasiddhi by Maṇḍana Miśra  
 Vākyapatiya's Commentary by Puṇyārāja  
 Śiśupālavadha Śi.  
 Kāiyaṭa's Pradīpa  
 Annambhaṭṭa's Uddyōtana  
 Sāyanācārya's Rgvēdabhāṣya  
 Śabdamaṇidarpaṇa (Kannaḍa)  
 Siddhāntakāumudī }  
 Manōramā } by Bhaṭṭōji Dīkṣit  
 Śabdakaustubha }  
 Rāmabhadra Dīkṣit's Patañjalīcarita  
 Uddyōta }  
 Laghumañjūṣā } by Nāgōjibhaṭṭa  
 Abhidhānacintāmaṇi  
 Śabdakalpadrūpa  
 Pāṇini and his place in Literature by T. Goldstrucker  
 MacDonell's Vēdic Grammar M. V. G.  
 Kātyāyana and Patañjali by Keilhorn  
 Apte's Dictionary  
 Indian Antiquary Vols. II and XLI  
 Indian Historical Quarterly Vols. I & II  
 New verses of Pāṇini by Krishnadeva Upādhyāya (*ibid* Vol. XIII)  
 Geographical Dictionary by N. L. Dey  
 The Structure of the Aṣṭādhyāyī by Pawate  
 Studies on Pāṇini's Grammar by Faddegon  
 Pāṇini and the Vēda by Paul Thieme  
 Pāṇini and the Vēda by A. B. Keith (Indian Culture Vol. II)  
 Thieme and Pāṇini by Batakriṣṇa Ghosh (*ibid* Vol. IV)



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
Tabular Statement showing the number of sūtras etc. ..	i
Ancient India Map ..	ii
Bibliography and abbreviation ..	iii—iv
Contents ..	v—viii
Foreword ..	ix—x
Homage to Ācāryas ..	xi
Patañjali in the presence of Lord Natarāja ..	xii
Preface ..	xiii—lxv
<i>Pāṇini</i> ..	xiii—xxxii
Pāṇini's birthplace ..	xiv
Was Pāṇini the author of Gaṇapāṭha ? ..	xxi
Was Pāṇini the author of Dhātupāṭha ? ..	xxiii
Was Pāṇini the author of Uṇādi or not ? ..	xxv
Was Pāṇini aware of the existence of Atharvavēda ? ..	xxv
Pāṇini's knowledge of the classification of the Vēdas into Mantra and Brāhmaṇa and the the existence of Kalpasūtras etc. ..	xxvii
The plan, the principle of composition etc. in the Aṣṭādhyāyī etc. ..	xxx
His other work ..	xxxii
<i>Kātyāyana-Vararuci</i> ..	xxxiii—xliv
Relationship of Vārttikas to Pāṇini's sūtras ..	xxxiii
Kātyāyana was later than Pāṇini ..	xxxv
Kātyāyana's birth-place etc. ..	xxxviii
Merits of Kātyāyana ..	xl

	PAGE
<i>Patañjali</i> ..	xliv—lxiv
His life ..	xliv
Patañjali's knowledge of medicine ..	lii
His wide knowledge of the world ..	liii
The Nyāyas and their applications ..	lvi
Framing and using paribhāṣās ..	lix
His having aware of the different dialects of Sanskrit ..	lxi
His recognition that Pāṇini's grammar deals with words found in all Vēdas ..	lxii
Method adopted in writing Bhāṣya ..	lxiii
Dates of Patañjali, Kātyāyana and Pāṇini	lxiv
Introduction ..	1—5
<i>Paspaśāhnika</i> ..	6—86
i. The commencement of the Śāstra ..	6—11
ii. The classification of words ..	11—15
iii. The definition of Śabda ..	16—20
iv. The use of the study of this Śāstra ..	20—44
v. The method to be adopted in expounding the Śāstra ..	44—48
vi. The Nityatva or the Kāryatva of śabda ..	48—50
vii. The need for the śāstra on account of its expounding that correct words are needed for dharma ..	50—72
viii. The meaning of the word Vyākaraṇa ..	72—79
ix. The need for making use of the pratyāhāra sūtras ..	79—86
<i>Pratyāhārāhnika</i>	
I. अइउण्	
i. Vivṛtōpadēśa in अ of अइउण् ..	87—90



	PAGE
ii. Vivṛtōpadēśa in अ of roots stems etc. ..	90—94
iii. „ in अ of the sūtras like अस्य चवौ ..	94—104
II. कलृक् ..	105—116
III. & IV. एओङ् ऐऔच्	
i. To read एओङ् ऐऔच् or एत्आत्ङ् ऐत् औत् च ..	116—120
ii. To read or not to read दीर्घ in sūtras which enjoin एच् as ēkādēśa ..	121—125
iii. Whether such sounds as form part of diphthongs, long vowels, r and l and as are similar to others are to be taken as their limbs or not ..	125—137
V. हयवरद्	
i. The need for reading ह in two sūtras ..	138—140
ii. Which is better हयवरद् or हरयवद् ? ..	140—143
iii. Where are अयोगवाहस् taken to be read ? ..	143—148
iv. Do letters have meaning or not ? ..	148—156
v. Why are not anubandhas in प्रत्याहार taken as अच् ? ..	157—159
vi. Why should semi-vowels be mentioned in the sūtra अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः ..	160—163
VI. लृण् ..	163—171
VII. & VIII. ञमङणनम्, झमञ् ..	171—173
IX. Explanation of the ślōkayārttika अक्षरं न क्षरं विद्यात् ..	173—175
<i>Vṛddhyāhnika</i>	
I. वृद्धिरादैच्	
i. Why was not this sūtra read as वृद्धिरादैक् ? ..	176—177
ii. Is वृद्धिरादैच् uddēśya or आदैच् alone ? ..	177—180
iii. Need for the adhikārasūtra अथ संज्ञा at the beginning. ..	181—186

iv.	Is this sūtra samjñā-vidhāyaka or śabda-sādhutva-vidhāyaka ?	..	186—189
v.	Of the two वृद्धिः and आदैच् which is संज्ञा and which is संज्ञिन् ?	..	189—193
vi.	अन्योन्याश्रयतावारणम्	..	193—195
vii.	The need for the word प्रत्येकम् both in this sūtra and the next	..	195—197
viii.	What is the need for तपरकरण in आत् of आदैच् ?	..	197—202
<b>II. इको गुणवृद्धी</b>			
i.	The need for इकः in the sūtra	..	203—207
ii.	The need for the anuvṛtti of the words guṇa and vṛddhi from the previous sūtras	..	208—211
iii.	Whether this sūtra and alōntyasya have the relationship of śeṣaśeṣitva	..	212—217
iv.	Whether this sūtra and alōntyasya are in the relationship of utsargāpavāda	..	212—217
v.	Whether this sūtra and alōntyasya are not at all connected with each other	..	217—220
vi.	Wherever guṇa or vṛddhi is enjoined, the word इकः appears there.	..	221—222
vii.	What will be the harm if the word vṛddhi is not in this sūtra ?	..	223
viii.	Whether this sūtra is a vidhi-sūtra or a paribhāṣā	..	233
	Corrigenda	..	237
	Indexes	..	239





## FOREWORD

BY

*Mahāmahopādhyāya, Vidyāvācaspati, Darśanakalānidhi, Kulapati*  
Sri S. KUPPUSWAMI SASTRIAR, M.A., I.E.S. (RETD.)

*Rtd. Professor of Sanskrit & Comparative Philology, Presidency College, Madras,  
retired Curator of the Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras  
and retired Honorary Professor of Sanskrit and Dean of the Faculty  
of Oriental Studies in the Annamalai University.*

My friend Dr. P. S. Subrahmanya Sastri, M. A., L. T., PH. D., has decided to confer upon me the pleasant and precious privilege of sponsoring, in a short foreword, these lectures in English on the first three *āhnikas* of Sri *Mahābhāṣya* by *Bhagavān Patañjali*. In exercising this privilege, I am happy to say that Dr. Subrahmanya Sastri has had the good fortune of studying the *Mahābhāṣya* under able teachers and has eagerly sought to acquire suitable opportunities for teaching the *Mahābhāṣya* through the medium of Sanskrit as well as English to Siromani students and to undergraduates studying for the Sanskrit Honours examination of the Annamalai University. A modern *belletrist* of the *Paramāikāntin* type in English and Sanskrit would prefer *Shakespeare* and *Kālidāsa* to the whole of the British Empire if he were asked to choose between the Empire and the works of these great poets. In India, the *Vāiyākaraṇa* tradition cherishes the oft-repeated saying महाभाष्यं वा पाठनीयम् महाराज्यं वा पालनीयम्. If a *privilege-calculus*, similar to the *Ānanda-calculus* of the *Tāittirīyōpaniṣad* should be worked out by *Vāiyākaraṇa* traditionists, they would give a scheme in which the opportunity to study and teach the *Mahābhāṣya* is on a par with Supreme Sovereignty in a political sense. Remembering all this, Dr. Subrahmanya Sastri has happily chosen portions of the *Mahābhāṣya* for

critical exposition through the medium of English in this work which is designed particularly to be of use to undergraduates studying for the Honours Degree examinations in Indian Universities.\* The exposition is critical and accurate as far as it goes and is lucid, easy and quite in conformity with traditional commentaries. A very useful and copious Introduction is prefixed to this work and Dr. Sastri has used and reviewed all the available material of importance in the writings of several modern scholars—Dr. Kielhorn, Dr. Bhandarkar, Dr. Max-Muller, Dr. Goldstucker, Dr. Faddegon, Dr. Thieme and Dr. Pawate.

This work, which is now being published by Dr. P. S. Subrahmanya Sastri, carries with it my prayerful wishes and hearty congratulations in the same way and to the same extent as many other works he has been producing and publishing of late in Sanskrit and in Tamil.

सरस्वती श्रुतिमहती महीयताम्

(Camp) Ganapatiagraharam,  
(via) Ayyampet,  
Tanjore Dt., S. I. Ry.

}

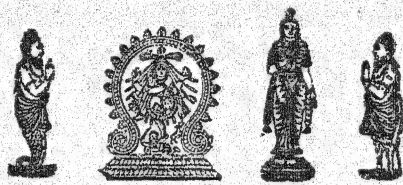
S. KUPPUSWAMI SASTRI

6—6—43.





अष्टाध्यायीप्रणेतारं दाक्षीपुत्रं सुपाणिनिम् ।  
वाक्यकारं वररुचिं भाष्यकारं पतञ्जलिम् ॥  
चौकनाथं मखिवरं भाष्यरत्नावलीकृतम् ।  
वेङ्कटाध्वरिणश्शिष्यं रामभद्रगुरुं वरम् ॥  
नीलकण्ठं यतिवरं क्षेत्रपालनिवासिनम् ।  
अद्वैतमार्गनिष्णातं शब्दशास्त्रमहोदधिम् ॥  
वैद्यनाथं द्विजं मित्रं मरूत्सामनिवासिनम् ।  
शब्दशास्त्रप्रवक्तारं गीताद्यर्थप्रकाशकम् ॥  
प्रणम्य तान् गुरुन् सर्वान् प्रसन्नमनसाधुना ।  
कुर्वे आङ्गलभारत्या महाभाष्यविमर्शनम् ॥





## PREFACE

*Pāṇini, Kātyāyana-Vararuci and Patañjali* form the *Munitrayam* in Sanskrit Grammar.

### PĀṆINI

*Patañjali* observes that *Pāṇini* was the son of *Dākṣī*,<sup>1</sup> a great ancestor of the author of the *Sangraha*,<sup>2</sup> that *Kāutsa* was his pupil<sup>3</sup> and he was known even to children.<sup>4</sup> He was recognised to be such a great grammarian as to receive the epithets *ācārya*, *bhagavān* and *sukṛt* from great scholars like *Kātyāyana*<sup>5</sup> and *Patañjali*.<sup>6</sup> The word पश्यति<sup>7</sup> makes us infer that *Patañjali* considered him a ṛṣi. Yuan Chwang,

1 Cf. सर्वे सर्वपदादेशा दाक्षीपुत्रस्य पाणिनेः (M. B. under दाधा घ्वाप् I-1-20, and युष्मदस्मभ्यां ङसोश् VII-1-27.)

2 Cf. शोभना खलु दाक्षायणेन सङ्ग्रहस्य कृतिः (M. B. under उभयप्राप्तौ कर्मणि II-3-66.)

3 Cf. उपसेदिवान् कौत्सः पाणिनिम् (M. B. under भाषायां सदवसश्रुवः III-2-108.)

4 Cf. आकुमारं यशः पाणिनेः (M. B. under आङ् मर्यादावचने I-4-89.)

5 Cf. एकशेषनिर्देशाद्वा . . . भगवतः पाणिनेस्सिद्धम् (*Vārttika* under अ अ. VIII-4-68); आचार्याचारात् संज्ञासिद्धिः (*id* under वृद्धिरादैच् I-1-1.)

बहुव्रीहिस्वरं शास्ति समासान्तविधेः सुकृत् (*id* under बहुव्रीहौ प्रकृत्या पूर्वपदम् VI-2-1.)

6 प्रमाणभूत आचार्यः . . . सूत्राणि प्रणयात् स्म (M. B. under वृद्धिरादैच् I-1-1.)

तद्गुणसंविज्ञानाद्भगवतः पाणिनेराचार्यस्य (*id* under एकाचो द्वे प्रथमस्य VII-1-1.)

माङ्गलिक आचार्यः (*id* under वृद्धिरादैच् I-1-1 and भूवादर्थो धातवः I-3-1.)

7 पश्यति त्वाचार्यः (*id* under जनसनखनां सञ्चलोः VI-4-42. etc.)

the Chinese traveller, also calls him so.<sup>1</sup> I-tsing, another Chinese traveller, states thus :—"The *sūtra* is the foundation of all grammatical science... It contains 1000 *ślokas*<sup>2</sup> and is the work of *Pāṇini*... Children begin to learn the *sūtra* when they are eight years old and can repeat it in eight months time."<sup>3</sup> *Rāmabhadra Dīkṣita* tells us that his father was a *ṛṣi* named *Paṇi*.<sup>4</sup> *Śabdakalpadruma* says that *Pāṇini* was recognised by other names also, viz. *Ahika*, *Śalaṅkī*, *Pāṇina* and *Śalāturiya*.

#### PĀṆINI'S BIRTH-PLACE.

Yuan Chwang, the commentator on *Hēmacandra's Abhidhānacintāmaṇi* and most of the modern scholars consider *Pāṇini* to be a native of *Śalātura*, a village near modern Attock in *Gāndhāra*. R. O. Franke thinks that he was born in the north (*Śalātura*), but had come to the east (*Pāṭaliputra*).<sup>5</sup> The author of the *Śabdakalpadruma*, however, says that his forefathers belonged to *Śalātura*<sup>6</sup> and he

1 The rishi applied himself earnestly to selecting from the stock of words and formed an etymology of 1000 stanzas each of 32 words. (On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India by Thomas Watters I pp. 221 and 222. Words seem to be a wrong translation for syllables.)

2 *Ślokas* refer to *granthas* with 32 syllables.

3 A record of the Buddhist religion by I-tsing p. 178 and translated by J. Takakusu.

4 पणीति कश्चिन्मुनिरस्ति पूर्वं स पाणिनं नाम कुमारमाप ।

स्वतुल्यनाम्ना तनयेन सोऽपि दाक्षीमुद्ढां दृढमभ्यनन्दत् ॥ (*Patañjalicarita* I-47.)

5 *Pāṇini and the Veda* by Dr. Paul Theime p. 76.

6 अथ पाणिनौ ।

शालातुरीयदाक्षेयौ . . . . . ॥ (अभिधानचिन्तामणौ)

गान्धारप्रदेशविशेषशालातुरग्रामजातत्वादेवास्य तथा नाम इति- अभिधानचिन्तामणिटीकायाम् ।

तुदीशालातुर . . . . . (IV-3-94) सूत्रात् अभिजनार्थे एव छण् प्रत्ययः । अतः स्पष्टतः

शालातुरप्रदेशः पाणिनेः पूर्वपुरुषाणां वासस्थानमित्येव अवगम्यते न तु तस्येति (शब्दकल्पद्रुमे)

अथ निवासाभिजनयोः को विशेषः ? निवासो नाम यत्र सम्प्रत्युष्यते । अभिजनो नाम यत्र पूर्वैरुषितम् (M. B. under S. IV-3-90.)



was not born there. If so, we have to determine his birth-place. *Jāimini* and *Bhartrhari* state that *Vyākaraṇa* is a *smṛti* written by *śiṣṭas*.<sup>1</sup> *Ācārya Pāṇini* was considered a *śiṣṭa* by *Patañjali* and his followers. *Śiṣṭas*,<sup>2</sup> according to *Patañjali*, are those *brāhmaṇas* who resided in *Āryāvarta* bounded on the north by the Himalayas, on the south by *Pāriyātra* (a portion of the Vindhya), on the east by *Kālakavana* (near Rajmahal hills in Bengal) and on the west by *Ādarśa* (Aravalli hills)<sup>3</sup> and who were proficient in some *śāstra*, full of contentment, free from avarice, possessing high character and doing their duty without expecting any reward therefor—*धर्माभिनिवेशिनः*. Therefore it may not be wrong if we consider him to have lived in *Āryāvarta*. His mention of the eastern country in *sūtras* like एङ् प्राचां देशे (I-1-75), प्राचां नगरान्ते (VII-3-24), and of the northern country in *sūtras* like उदीच्यग्रामाच्च बह्वचोऽन्तोदात्तात् (IV-2-109), and his reference to the opinion of the eastern and northern schools in *sūtras* like शोणात्प्राचाम् (IV-4-43), मातरपितरौ उदीचाम् (VI-3-32) may be taken as sufficient clue to his having lived in the *madhyadēśa* whose boundary is, according to *Manudharmaśāstra*, the Himalayas on the north, the Vindhya on the south, *Prayāg* or Allahabad on the

1 साधुत्वज्ञानविषया सैषा व्याकरणस्मृतिः ।

अविच्छेदेन शिष्टानामिदं स्मृतिनिबन्धनम् ॥ (वाक्यपदीये I-143.)

2 के पुनः शिष्टाः ? . . . एवं तर्हि निवासतश्चाचारतश्च । स चाचार आर्यावर्ते एव । कः पुनरार्यावर्तः ? । प्रागादर्शात् प्रत्यक्कालकवनात् दक्षिणेन हिमवन्तम् उत्तरेण पारियात्रम् । एतस्मिन्नार्यावर्ते निवासे ये ब्राह्मणाः कुम्भीधान्या अलोलुपा अगृह्यमाणकारणाः किञ्चिदन्तरेण कस्याश्चिद् विद्यायाः पारङ्गतास्तत्रभवन्तः शिष्टाः . . . शिष्टपरिज्ञानार्था अष्टाध्यायी M. B. under S. पृषोदरादीनि यथोपदिष्टम् (VI-3-109) *Ādarśa* = Aravalli mountains ; कालकवनः Rajmahal hills ; *Pāriyātra* = West part of Vindhya (Geographical Dictionary by N. L. Dey.)

3 The same idea is mentioned in *Bāudhāyana Dharma sūtra* I-1-2-10.

east and *Vinaśana* or the plains at *Ād-badri* where the river *Sarasvatī* disappears on the west.<sup>1</sup> The eastern country referred to by him may denote the countries situated south-east of the *Śarāvati* and may consist of the Kasi, Kosala, Vidarbha and Magadha<sup>2</sup> and the northern country may denote those situated north-west thereof.<sup>3</sup> The *Śarāvati* is identified by Wilford with *Bāngāṅga* which passes through the district of Budaon in Rohilkand.<sup>4</sup> In *Madhyadēśa*, he may have lived as near *Vipāśa* or the Beas as possible as he enjoins the *pratyaya* अञ् to the names of the wells north of her.<sup>5</sup> Most of the countries like *Kuru Pañcāla* and cities like *Uśīnara* mentioned by him in the *sūtras* are nearer *madhyadēśa* than the eastern and northern countries though some are nearer the northern country. The names of most of the characters found in the *Mahābhārata* are mentioned in the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*<sup>6</sup> and the place of accent in the word **महाभारत** is stated in the *sūtra* **महान् व्रीहि ... भारत ... प्रवृद्धेषु** (VI-2-38). *Kāuśāmbī*, the birth-place of *Kātyāyana*, the *Vārttikakāra* and *Prayāg*, the abode of the sage *Bhāradvāja* and probably of the *Vārttikakāras* who went by the name of *Bhāradvājīyas* are in the *Madhyadēśa*, the probable abode of the *Sūtrakāra*. It has already been said that *Śalātura* was the residence of his forefathers and he seems to have

1 हिमवाद्भिन्वययोर्मध्यं यत्प्राग्विनशनादपि ।

प्रत्यगेव प्रयागाच्च मध्यदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥ (Manu. II-21)

2 लोकोऽयं भारतं वर्षं शरावत्यास्तु योऽवधेः ।

देशः प्राग्दक्षिणः प्राच्यः उदीच्यः पश्चिमोत्तरः ॥ (*Amarakōśa*)

3 & 4 Geographical Dictionary by N. L. Dey.

5 उदक् च विपाशः

6 ... अम्बेऽम्बालेऽम्बिके (VI-1-118), वासुदेवार्जुनाभ्यां वुन् (IV-3-98), भीमादयो-  
अपादाने (III-4-74), द्रोणपर्वत ... (IV-1-103), कुरुनादिभ्यो ण्यः (IV-1-172),  
साल्वेयगान्धारिभ्यां च (IV-1-169), पाराशर्यशिलालिभ्यां भिक्षुनटसूत्रयोः (4-3-110).



some knowledge of the places from *Śalātura* to *Madhyadēsa* at least the places mentioned by him—*Takṣaśila*,<sup>1</sup> *Bāhika*,<sup>2</sup> *Kēkaya*,<sup>3</sup> *Trigarta*<sup>4</sup> *Parvata*<sup>5</sup> etc.

IS PĀNINI'S AṢṬADHYĀYĪ A COMPILATION  
OR AN ORIGINAL WORK ?

“*Pānini* was not the inventor of the Grammatical system preserved in his work, though he improved the system of his predecessors, made his own additions to it . . . He availed himself of the technical terms of the older grammarians.”<sup>6</sup>

“*Pānini* got handed down to him as *Upadeśa* from his *ācāryas* a book of *sūtras* which conformed to the *paribhāṣas* now found in the *Aṣṭd.*, with the *Dhātupāṭha* and the *gaṇapāṭha* as companion volumes to that book of *sūtras*. The book of *sūtras*, *Panini* found, was incomplete and inadequate as a manual of Sanskrit grammar. So he proceeded to enlarge it mainly by incorporating with it *sūtras* borrowed from grammatical works belonging to schools of grammar other than his own; . . . by framing, wherever necessary, fresh *sūtras* of his own and adding them to it”<sup>7</sup> “In the *Aṣṭd.* itself only those *sūtras* can be definitely ascribed to *Panini* which, though they do not go against the *Paribhāṣas* found in the *Aṣṭd.*, yet can be shown to be additions by *Panini* by the three tests of *maṇḍūkapluti*, the *चानुकृष्ट्योत्तरवानुवृत्तिः* and the purposeless *yogavibhāga*. Such *sūtras* form only a

1 सिन्धुतक्षशिलादिभ्यो णञौ (IV-3-93).

2 वाहीकग्रामेभ्यश्च (IV-2-117).

3 केकयमित्रयुप्रलयानां यादेरियः (VII-3-2).

4 भर्गात् त्रैगर्ते (IV-1-111).

5 The word *Parvata* in the *sūtras* आयुधजीविभ्यश्च (IV-3-91) पर्वते पर्वताच्च (IV-2-143) may refer to the country. (*Geographical Dictionary* by N. L. Dey.)

6 *Pānini* and his place in Literature by T. Goldstuecker p. 88.

7 The structure of the *Ashtadhyayi* by I. S. Pawate p. 114.

negligible minority in the *Aṣṭd.* Then why call the *Aṣṭd.* system of grammar the *Pāṇinīya* at all? Why? Because—answer *Patañjali* and *Vamana* and *Jayāditya*—it is पाणिनिना प्रोक्तम्, न तु कृतम्—*Paspaśā* तेन प्रोक्तम् IV-III-101 . . . यत्तेन प्रोक्तम् न च तेन कृतम्.”<sup>1</sup>

Pawate took पाणिनिना प्रोक्तम् पाणिनीयम् found in *Paspaśā* along with the *bhāṣya* under the *sūtra* तेन प्रोक्तम् and came to the conclusion that *Pāṇini* is more a *Pravaktr*<sup>2</sup> than the author of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*. But, *Patañjali* has conclusively proved from the use of the words प्रणयति स, प्रयुङ्क्ते, करोति, क्रियन्ते, कृतिः, कर्ता, पठितम्, शास्ति, आह etc. in the following quotations that *Pāṇini* is not a mere *Pravaktr* but also the author. प्रमाणभूत आचार्यो दर्भपवित्रपाणिः शुचावकाशे प्राङ्मुख उपविश्य महता प्रयत्नेन सूत्राणि प्रणयति स (M. B. under वृद्धिरादैच् 1-1-1).

माङ्गलिक आचार्यो महतः शास्त्रौघस्य मङ्गलार्थं वृद्धिशब्दमादितः प्रयुङ्क्ते (*id.*).

पश्यति त्वाचार्यः—‘आदेशो यः सकारस्तस्य षत्वम्’ इति,—ततो घसिग्रहणं करोति (*ibid* under आदेशप्रत्ययोः VIII-3-59).

देश्याः सूत्रनिबन्धाः क्रियन्ते (*ibid* under अतिशयने तमविष्टनौ V-3-55).

शोभना खलु पाणिनेः सूत्रस्य कृतिः (*ibid* under उभयप्राप्तौ कर्मणि II-3-66).

य एव तस्य समयस्य<sup>3</sup> कर्ता स एवेदमप्याह (*ibid* under वासरूपोऽस्त्रियाम् III-1-94)

आचार्येण सूत्रं पठितं षष्ठ्या च निर्देशः कृतः (*ibid* under . . . घ्यङ्गोत्रे IV-I-78).

आचार्येण सूत्रं पठितम् (*ibid* under V-1-115).

1 *ibid.* pp. 118-119.

2 *ibid* p. 123.

3 न केवला प्रकृतिः प्रयोक्तव्या न च केवलः प्रत्ययः



यद्वाह्यणादिभ्यो यनं शास्ति (M. B. under ब्रह्मणमाणववाडवाद्यन् IV-2-42).

पश्यति त्वाचार्यः — न द्विशब्द आदेशो भवति — इति, ततस्तस्य परमात्रेडितमनुदात्तं चेत्याह (*ibid* under सर्वस्यद्वे VIII-1-1)

The statement “*Pāṇini* got handed down as *upadēśa* from his *ācāryas* a book of *sūtras*” is quite contrary to the statement of the author of the *Kāśikā* “विनोपदेशेन ज्ञातमुपज्ञातं, स्वयमभिसंबद्धमित्यर्थः, पाणिनिनोपज्ञातं पाणिनीयप्रकालकं व्याकरणम्” under the *sūtra* उपज्ञाते (IV-3-115)

Besides *Patañjali* clearly states that *Vyākaraṇa* is not *nitya* as *chandō-brāhmaṇāni*.

Cf. अन्यत्राभिधेयमनित्यं भवति । पाणिनीयमिति वा पाणिनीया इति वा (M. B. under छन्दोब्राह्मणानि च तद्विषयाणि IV-2-66).

न हि छन्दांसि क्रियन्ते, नित्यानि छन्दांसि (*ibid* under तेन प्रोक्तम् IV-3-101.)

In about 4000 *sūtras* of *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, *Pāṇini* mentions the names of seers who held different views in 19 *sūtras*,<sup>1</sup> the name of *ācāryas* in general in two *sūtras*, *ēkē* in one *sūtra*, *sarvē* in one *sūtra*, *prācām* and *udācām* in about 20 *sūtras*. Besides, the *sūtras* जनपदे लुप् (IV-2-81), वरणादिभ्यश्च (IV-2-82), लुपि युक्तवद्वयकिवचने (I-2-51),<sup>2</sup> औङ आपः (VII-1-18),<sup>3</sup> आङि चापः (VII-3-105)<sup>4</sup> and आङो नास्त्रियाम् (VII-3-120) are considered to be the *sūtras* of his predecessors. Thus only about fifty *sūtras* deal with the opinion of others.

Hence it seems that *Aṣṭādhyāyī* should be taken only as an original contribution of *Pāṇini* to the grammatical literature and not a compilation of the *sūtras* of previous

1 शाकल्यः—4; शाकटायनः—3; गालवः, गार्ग्यः, आचार्याः each 2; काश्यपः, स्फोटायनः, चाक्रवर्मणः, भारद्वाजः, आपिशलिः, सेनकः each 1;

2 व्यक्तिवचने इति च लिङ्सङ्ख्ययोः पूर्वाचार्यनिर्देशः । तदीयमेवेदं सूत्रम् (काशिका)

3 पूर्वसूत्रनिर्देशोऽयं, पूर्वसूत्रेषु च येऽनुबन्धाः न तैरिहेत्कार्याणि क्रियन्ते (महाभाष्यम्)

4 आङिति पूर्वाचार्यनिर्देशेन तृतीयैकवचनं गृह्यते (काशिका)

authors, though he made use of *saṃjñās* of his predecessors, and adopted their method as in the use of इत् etc.

Pawate considers that जनपदे लुप्, वरणादिभ्यश्च, लुपि युक्त-वद्वयक्तिवचने, are the *sūtras* of *pūrvācāryas* and they are refuted by *Pāṇini* in the *sūtras* तदशिष्यं संज्ञाप्रमाणत्वात् and लुब्योगाप्रख्यानात् and औङ आपः, आङो नास्त्रियाम्, आङि चापः were incorporated by *Pāṇini* from previous authors.<sup>1</sup>

Barend Faddegon thinks that the five *sūtras* beginning with तदशिष्यं संज्ञाप्रमाणत्वात् (I-2-53) are interpolations. "The interpolation consisted originally in *sūtra* 53, an antagonistic opinion current in the old grammarian schools and well explained and refuted by *Patañjali*. Its insertion after I-2-52 is due to the artificial term *lup* used in *sūtra* 1-2-51. Afterwards the term *saṃjñā* was misunderstood and a long series of objections were interpolated by schoolmasters who did not understand the worth of *Pāṇini*'s researches.<sup>2</sup>

Faddegon's theory mostly rests on the interpretation of the sentence किं या एताः कृत्रिमाष्टिधुभादिसंज्ञाः तत्प्रामाण्यादशिष्यम्; नेत्याह; संज्ञानं संज्ञा found in the *Mahābhāṣya* under तदशिष्यं संज्ञाप्रमाणत्वात्. Both the author of the *Kāśikā* and Faddegon have taken the sentence किं या एताः कृत्रिमाष्टिधुभादिसंज्ञाः तत्प्रामाण्यादशिष्यम् to be the statement of *pūrvapakṣin*. But the former holds the view that the *pūrvapakṣin* without correctly understanding what तत् in तदशिष्यं stands for and mistaking that it refers to the *saṃjñās* created by *Pāṇini* asked whether *ṭi*, *ghu*, *bha* etc. need not be mentioned and the *siddhāntin* replies that it was not so since the word संज्ञा in संज्ञाप्रमाणत्वात् refers only to those *saṃjñās* whose meaning can be well understood. There are many instances in the *Mahābhāṣya* wherein questions are put by *pūrvapakṣin*

1 The structure of the *Ashtadhyayi* (pp. 110-114.)

2 Studies on *Pāṇini*'s grammar by Barend Faddegon (pp. 57-59.)



without understanding the correct meaning. Besides he seems to have taken संज्ञा to mean संज्ञान; but संज्ञा (in the *sūtra*) means that through which correct denotation is produced and hence it is said संज्ञाशब्दा हि नानालिङ्गसङ्ख्याः. Faddegon thinks that the interpretations of *Patañjali* and the author of the *Kāśikā* on संज्ञानं संज्ञा are different. Since the *Vārttikakāra* himself says पूर्वसूत्रनिर्देशो वापिशलमधीते इति under the *sūtra* अनुपसर्जनात् (IV-1-14) and the *Mahābhāṣyakāra* says पूर्वसूत्रनिर्देशोऽयं under औड आपः (VII-1-18) पूर्वसूत्रनिर्देशश्च under अहोऽदन्तात् (VIII-4-7), it is quite possible that *Pāṇini* may have incorporated some *sūtras* of the previous authors like *Āpiśali* and *Kāśakṛtsna* whose works are definitely understood from the *Mahābhāṣya* to have preceded *Pāṇini*'s.<sup>1</sup>

#### WAS PĀṆINI THE AUTHOR OF THE GAṆAPĀTHA OR NOT?

Pawate says that 'it seems that the whole of the *Gaṇapāṭha* and consequently the *sūtras* for which the various *gaṇas* were written are pre-*Pāṇinian*' and "*Pāṇini* received the whole of the *Gaṇapāṭha* from his predecessors as उपदेश".<sup>2</sup> The arguments that he adduces thereto are that, according to the प्राचीनकारिका

धातुसूत्रगणोणादिवाक्यलिङ्गानुशासनम् ।

आगमप्रत्ययादेशा उपदेशाः प्रकीर्तिताः ॥

*upadēśa* includes the *gaṇapāṭha*, and *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* states 'उपदेश इत्युक्ते मुखकृतकतायाः स्वरसतः प्रतीतेः'<sup>3</sup> and "*Kātyāyana* held that the *Gaṇapāṭha* preceded the *Sūtrapāṭha*"<sup>4</sup> and the statement

1 पूर्वसूत्रनिर्देशो वापिशलमधीते  
काशकृत्स्निना प्रोक्ता मीमांसा } (*Vārtthika* under IV-1-14.)

तथा चापिशलेर्विधिः *Vārtthika* under IV-2-45.

आपिशलपाणिनीयव्याडीयगौतमीयाः (M. B. under S. आचार्योपसर्जनश्चन्तेवासी VI-2-36.)

2 The structure of the *Ashtadhyayi* pp. 86 and 87.

3 *Uddyōta* under वृत्तिसमवायार्थ उपदेशः in *Paspaśa* in *Mahābhāṣya*.

4 The structure of the *Ashtadhyayi* pp. 86-88.

in the *Mahābhāṣya* “इदं तर्हि प्रयोजनं, व्यादिपर्युदासेन पर्युदासो मा भूदिति” which suggests that there were two ways of reading सर्वादिगण

In the *kārikā* there is mention of सूत्र also and the expression of *Nāgājibhaṭṭa* स्वरसतः प्रतीतेः suggests that the word उपदेश has more meanings than one and *Patañjali* himself gives two meanings to it प्रत्यक्षमारव्यानमुपदेशः and गुणैः प्रापण-मुपदेशः under the *sūtra* उपदेशेऽजनुनासिक इत् (I-3-2). Two ways of reading सर्वादिगण might have existed at the time of *Patañjali*, of which one was generally preferred. There are certain definite statements in the *Mahābhāṣya* which suggest that the framework of the *gaṇapāṭha* was the work of *Pāṇini* and it was further amplified by later authors.

1. अवरादीनां च पुनः सूत्रपाठे ग्रहणानर्थक्यं गणे पठितत्वात् (*Vārttika* under I-1-34). The word पुनः is appropriate only if both the *Sūtrapāṭha* and *gaṇapāṭha* are the works of the same author.

2. (a) यदयं श्वन्शब्दं गौरादिषु पठति (M. B. under विप्रतिषेधे परं कार्यम् I-4-2)

(b) यदयं कस्कादिषु भ्रातृषुत्रशब्दं पठति (*ibid* under इदुदुपधस्य चाप्रत्ययस्य III-1-41)

(c) यत् सवनादिषु अश्वसनिशब्दं पठति (*ibid* under VIII-3-110.)

The word पठति as the predicate of आचार्य which refers to *Pāṇini* clearly tells us that, in the opinion of *Patañjali* गौरादिगण, कस्कादिगण and सवनादिगण are the work of *Pāṇini*.

3. (a) एवमप्यधेः पूर्वनिपातः प्राप्नोति; राजदन्तादिषु पाठः करिष्यते (M. B. under V-4-7)

(b) नासिक्यो वर्ण इति परिमुखादिषु पाठः करिष्यते, नासिक्यं नगरमिति सङ्काशादिषु पाठः करिष्यते (*ibid* under VI-1-63)

(c) यवादिषु पाठः करिष्यते (*ibid* under VIII-2-12)



(d) युवादिषु पाठः करिष्यते (M. B. under VIII-4-7)

(e) कथं चटका मूषिकेति? अजादिषु पाठः कर्तव्यः (*ibid* under IV-1-63)

The expressions पाठः करिष्यते and पाठः कर्तव्यः clearly tell us that the *Gaṇapāṭha* was amplified by *Mahābhāṣyakāra*.

4. (a) अधिकरणे शेतेः पार्श्वादिषूपसङ्ख्यानम् (*Vārttika* under III-2-15).

(b) गवि च विन्देः संज्ञायामुपसङ्ख्यानम् (M.B. under III-1-138)  
The word उपसङ्ख्यानम् suggests that the *Gaṇapāṭha* was supplemented by *Vārttikakāra*.

5. The inclusion of व्याडि in क्रौड्यादि is a clear indication that the *Gaṇapāṭha* received additions later on.

6. Some *gaṇas* were created later on:

Cf. कम्बोजादिभ्यो लुग्वचनं चोडाद्यर्थम् (*Vārttika* under कम्बोजाल्लुक् IV-1-175.)

चोडाद्यर्थम्—चोडः, कडेरः, केरलः, (M. B. under *id.*)

*Pāṇini* should be credited with the authorship of the framework of *Gaṇapāṭha*, which was amplified later in several ways. The process of amplification may be said to have reached its *acme* in the well-known device of the *ākṛti-gaṇa* fiction.

#### WAS PĀṆINI THE AUTHOR OF THE DHĀTUPĀṬHA OR NOT?

“The ground-work of the only *Dhatupatha* we now possess is, like the ground-work of the *Unnādi* list, the work of *Panini*”.<sup>1</sup> “This list makes use of the same mute letters which are the *anubandhas* of *Pāṇini*’s grammar, and their

1 *Pāṇini*—His place in Sanskrit Literature by T. Goldstucker p. 141.

grammatical value is exactly the same in both works”<sup>1</sup> This statement of Goldstucker should be true, since *Pāṇini* limits the number of roots which undergo a particular modification as शमित्यष्टाभ्यो घिनुन् (III-2-141), फणां च सप्तानाम् (VI-4-125) रुदश्च पञ्चभ्यः (VII-3-98). *Patañjali* himself states that the *Dhātupāṭha* should have been a work separate from the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* and it should be the work of *Pāṇini*.<sup>2</sup> The meanings given to roots in the *Dhātupāṭha* is considered by *Kāyāṭa* to be non-*Pāṇinīyan* and is held to be the work of *Bhīmasēna* by *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa*.<sup>3</sup> *Patañjali* shows that some portion of the *Dhātupāṭha* was lost before him.<sup>4</sup> *Kāyāṭa* shows that the *Dhātupāṭha* was amplified later by the *Vārttikakāra* and *Mahābhāṣyakāra*.<sup>5</sup>

Pawate says, “The various schools of Sanskrit grammar seem to have had their own separate *Dhatupathas* . . . The *Paninians* themselves had their *Dhatupatha* in more than one version . . . But at present we have only one version of the *Paninian Dhatupatha* and the other seems to have been irrecoverably lost . . . The author of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* is not the author of the Dh. P . . . The Dh. P. seems to be the work of a predecessor of *Panini*. But nevertheless the arrangement of roots in the Dh. P. clearly shows that the author of the

1 *Ibid* p. 140.

2 तज्ज्ञापयत्याचार्यः ‘अस्ति च पाठो बाह्यश्च सूत्रात्’ इति (M. B. under *Sūtra* भूवादयो धातवः I-3-1).

तथाजातीयकाः खल्वाचार्येण स्वरितञितः पठिताः (M. B. under I-3-72).

3 न चार्थपाठः परिच्छेदकः तस्यापाणिनीयत्वात् (*Kāyāṭa* under the same *sūtra*; भीमसेनेनैतद्विद्यम् (*Uddyōta*).

4 के पुनः षोपदेशा धातवः ? पठितव्याः (M. B. under धात्वादेः षः सः VI-1-64).

के पुनर्णोपदेशा धातवः ? पठितव्याः (M. B. under णो नः VI-1-65).

पाठत्रंशसम्भवात्प्रश्नः (*Kāyāṭa* under धात्वादेः षः सः)

5 सूत्रवार्तिकभाष्यगणेषु ये पठ्यन्ते तेषु सूत्रकारादिप्रामाण्याद्वातुत्वेनाश्रयणीयाः (*Pradīpa* under भूवादयो धातवः I-3-1).



Dh. P. knew very many *sūtras* now found in the *Aṣṭd.* and so arranged the roots in the Dh. P. as to serve the purposes of those *sūtras*"<sup>1</sup> . . .

#### WAS PĀṆINI THE AUTHOR OF UNĀDI OR NOT?

T. Goldstucker says, "All the *Unnādi* affixes have *anubandhas* which are exactly the same and have the same grammatical effect as those used by *Pāṇini*. They cannot be later than this work, for it refers to them: they cannot have preceded it, for *Patañjali* says that "whatever *anubandhas* occur in a *sūtra* of a former grammarian, they have no *anubandha* effect in *Pāṇini*'s work". Consequently the *Unnādi* list must be of *Pāṇini*'s own authorship. This conclusion is based on the interpretation that इह in the sentence पूर्वसूत्रेषु च येऽनुबन्धा न तैरिहेत्कार्याणि क्रियन्ते (M. B. under औड आपः VII-1-18) means *Pāṇini*'s grammar. Can it not be interpreted to mean the *sūtras* in which such *anubandhas* have no *anubandha* effect? Besides the statement of *Kātyāya* उणादय इत्येव सूत्रमुणादीनां शास्त्रान्तरपठितानां साधुत्वाभ्यनुज्ञानार्थमस्तु इति भावः under S. उणादयो बहुलम् (III-3-1) and *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa*'s statement एवञ्च ह्रवापेत्याद्युणादिसूत्राणि शाकटायनस्येति सूचितम् under the same *sūtra* suggest that, according to *Kātyāya*, *Unnādi* is the work of another grammarian and according to *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* it is the work of *Śakaṭāyana*. But T. Goldstucker says that, "since *Nāgōji*'s conjecture is purely personal, and is not supported by any evidence, I may be allowed, after the explanation I have given, to assume that the *Unnādi* list is of *Pāṇini*'s authorship."

#### WAS PĀṆINI AWARE OF THE EXISTENCE OF ATHARVAVĒDA?

T. Goldstucker argues that *Pāṇini* did not have a knowledge of the *Atharvavēda* since *Pāṇini*'s *sūtras* did not

<sup>1</sup> The Structure of the *Ashtadhyayi* by I. S. Pawate pp. 5-31.

<sup>2</sup> शास्त्रान्तरे = व्याकरणान्तरे (*Uddyōta*)

• speak of either the compound *Atharvāṅgirasas* or its derivative *Atharvāṅgīrasa* though he mentions the names *Āṅgiras* in II-4-65 and *ātharvanika* in (IV-3-133) and (VI-4-174) and though *Patañjali* mentions अथर्वणो मन्त्रः and अथर्वण आम्नायः under IV-3-133. Do the words अथर्वन् and अथर्वण found in the *gāṇa* under IV-2-63 mean only a literary work? Since *Atharvaveda* was named not only अथर्वङ्गिरस<sup>1</sup> but also अथर्वण<sup>2</sup> and since the latter is mentioned in the *Chāndōgyōpaniṣad* which is not considered later than *Patañjali's Mahābhāṣya*, and since the word आम्नाय generally denotes *Vēda* in Sanskrit Literature, the statement अथर्वण आम्नायः must be understood to mean अथर्ववेद. Besides, when *Patañjali* at the beginning of the *Mahābhāṣya* has stated that *Pāṇini* deals with both *Vāidika* and *lāukika* words, he quotes four *Vēdic* texts to represent four *Vēdas*. शन्नो देवीरभिष्ट्ये is the text he quotes to represent the *Atharvaveda*. He refers to the same on three more occasions :—

ओं इत्युक्त्वा वृत्तान्तशः शमित्येवमादीन् शब्दान् पठन्ति. (M. B. *Paspasa*.)

शन्नोदेवीयकमधीष्व (M. B. under I-3-2).

शन्नोदेवीयं संहितयाधीष्व (*ibid* under I-4-110).

The words अथर्वन् and अथर्वण cannot be said to mean only a *non-vēdic* literary work since the other words in the group वसन्त, ग्रीष्म, वर्षा, शरद, शरत् ... are all taken by *Patañjali* to mean the study of *Vēda* in *vasanta* etc.<sup>3</sup> and the context favours the view that the expression अथर्वण आम्नायः refers to the *Vēda* whose seer is *Atharvan*.

1 Cf. यस्मादृचो अपातक्षन् यजुस्मादपाकषन् यजुस्मादपाकषन्। सामानि यस्य लोमान्यथर्वङ्गिरसो मुखं स्कम्भन्तं ब्रूहि कतमः स्विदेव सः A. V. X-7-20.

2 Cf. ऋग्वेदं भगवोऽप्येभि यजुर्वेदं सामवेदमाथर्वणं चतुर्थम् (*Chāndōgyāpaniṣad* VII-1)

3 वसन्तसहचरितमध्ययनं वसन्तः अध्ययनम् (M. B. under IV-2-63.)



P. Thieme tells us that the word एलयति in S. III-2-51 suggests that *Pāṇini* is conversant with *Atharvavēda* since ऐलयीत् is found in A. V. 6-16-3.<sup>1</sup> *Paṭanjali*, also in his statement. सर्ववेदपारिषदं हीदं शास्त्रम् under तत्पुरुषे कृति बहुलम् (VI-3-14) and under पूर्वापर... (II-1-58), *Kātyāyaṇa* through his commentary सर्ववेदसाधारणेनानेन शब्दानां प्रतिपादनं क्रियते and *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* in his gloss इदन्तु सर्वेषां वैदिकानां लौकिकानाञ्च शब्दानामनुशासनम् suggests that *Pāṇini* knew *Atharvavēda-samhitā*.

PĀṆINI'S KNOWLEDGE OF THE CLASSIFICATION  
OF THE VĒDAS INTO MANTRA AND BRĀHMAṆA  
AND THE EXISTENCE OF KALPASŪTRAS ETC.

The mention of the word मन्त्रे in the *sūtras* II-4-80, III-2-71, III-3-96, VI-3-131 and VI-4-141 and of the words ब्राह्मण and कल्प in the *sūtra* पुराणप्रोक्तेषु ब्राह्मणकल्पेषु (IV-3-105) suggests that *Pāṇini* was aware of the classification of the *Vēdas* into *mantrabhāṅga* and *brāhmanabhāṅga*. Besides, the word पुराण suggests that some *brāhmaṇas* and *kalpas* were considered to be ancient and some to be recent. *Kāśikā* gives भाल्लविनः, शाठ्यायनिनः, ऐतरेयिणः, पैङ्गी, आरुणपराजी for the former and याज्ञवल्कानि and आश्मरथः for the latter. From this it is evident that the author of the *Kāśikā* considered *Pāṇini*, *Yājñavalkya*, *Āśmarathya* to be contemporaries or the last two lived a few years before him. याज्ञवल्क्यादिभ्यः प्रतिषेधस्तुल्यकालत्वात् (*Vārttika*) suggests that, in the opinion of *Kātyāyana*, *Yājñavalkya* was contemporary of *Pāṇini*.<sup>2</sup> From the statement in the *Viṣṇupurāṇa* जनमेजयस्यापि शतानीको भविष्यति । योऽसौ याज्ञवल्क्याद्वेदमधीत्य रूपादस्त्राण्यवाप्य ... शौनकोपदेशात् आत्मज्ञानप्रवीणः ... it is clear that शतानीक याज्ञवल्क्य, शौनक and रूप are

1 *Pāṇini and the Veda* by P. Thieme p. 64.

2 The *Vārttika* is interpreted in two ways:—The author of *Kāśikā*, *Bhaṭṭojidiksita* etc. consider *Yājñavalkya* to be an *arvācīna* and *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* etc. considered him to be a *prācīna*.

contemporaries. It may therefore be inferred that *Pāṇini* could have known *Śatapatha brāhmaṇa*. If so, he should have known *Suklayajurvedasamhitā*. But P. Thieme says that Goldstucker was right in saying that *Pāṇini* did not draw upon the white *Yajurveda*.<sup>1</sup> The *sūtra* छन्दोगैकिक्यान्निक-बहुचनदाज्यः (IV-3-129) explaining the formation of छान्दोग्य, बाहुच्य tells us that *Pāṇini* was aware of the *Chāndōgyōpaniṣad* and the *brāhmaṇas* of the *Rgveda*. The *sūtra* त्रिंशच्चत्वारिंशतोर्ब्राह्मणे संज्ञायां उण् (V-1-62) may refer to कौषीतकी-ब्राह्मण<sup>2</sup> and ऐतरेयब्राह्मण since they have 30 and 40 *adhyāyas* respectively. ऐतरेयब्राह्मणम् originated at the country between *Kuru* and *Pāñcalā* and it has already been shown that *Pāṇini* lived in the *Madhyadēśa*. It is quite possible he was quite familiar with all the details relating to these *Brāhmaṇa* texts, such as the number of *adhyāyas* they contained.

The *sūtras* मस्करमस्करिणौ वेणुपरिवाजकयोः (VI-1-154) and पाराशर्यशिलालिभ्यां मिथुनटसूत्रयोः (IV-3-110) suggest that the fourth *āśrama* was recognised before him and there was a book of *sūtras* dealing with things concerning *sannyāsins*. It is worth considering whether the *Bhikṣusūtra* refers to *Vēdantasūtras* since its author is said to be *Pārāśarya* here and the *adhikārin* to study it is generally considered to be *sannyā-sins*. Since शिलालि is said to be the author of *Naṭasūtra*, *nāṭya*

1 *Pāṇini and the Veda* by P. Thieme p. 74.

2 Note that कौषीतकि is suggested in the *sūtra* विकर्णकुषीतकात्काश्यपे (IV-1-124.) and Cf. It is really impossible to doubt that V-1-62 with its reference to *Brāhmaṇas* of 30 and 40 chapters refers to the *Kāuṣītaki* and *Aitarēya Brāhmaṇas*... It would therefore be wholly impossible to rule out knowledge by *Pāṇini* of other *Brāhmaṇas* merely because he fails to note striking forms therein found. How much of our *Vedic* literature did *Pāṇini* use? There is no doubt regarding the R. V. K. S., M. S., T. S. and A. V. *Pāṇini and the Veda* by A. B. Keith (*Indian Culture* Vol. II, p. 737).



should then have been in a developed state. The mention of the word चरण in the *sūtras* चरणेभ्यो धर्मवत् (IV-2-46), गोत्रचरणाडुम् (IV-3-126) and चरणे ब्रह्मचारिणि (VI-3-86) and the mention of तित्तिरि, कठ, कलापि etc. in the *sūtras* where तेन प्रोक्तम् has the *anuvrtti*, clearly suggest that each *Vēda* had more than one *śākhā* in his time. The *sūtra* अध्यायेष्वेवैः IV-3-69 tells us that *Vēdas* were divided into chapters and they were named after their authors. The word उपयोग in the *sūtra* आख्यातोपयोगे I-4-29 and its interpretation by *Patañjali* as नियमपूर्वकाध्ययनम् suggests that *Vēdas* were studied with नियम unlike *kāvyas*, works on *nāṭya* etc.<sup>1</sup>

The *sūtras* नित्यं हस्ते पाणानुपयमने (I-4-77), सातपदीनं सख्यम् (V-2-22) suggest that the important details of the marriage ceremony were the same in *Pāṇini's* time as they are now. श्राद्धे शरदः (IV-3-12) suggests that there were *śrāddhas* enjoined in his time. The word दायद in II-3-39 suggests that there was partition of parental property. The *sūtras* यज्ञकर्मण्यजपन्यूहसामसु (I-2-34), न सुब्रह्मण्यायां स्वरितस्य तूदात्तः (I-2-37), यज्ञे समि स्तुवः (III-3-31) etc. clearly show that most of the details of यज्ञs also were the same in his time as they are now.

From the points noted above it follows that there were *Śrāuta*, *Grhya*, and *Dharma sūtras* before *Pāṇini's* time.

The *sūtras* आयुधजीविभ्यश्छः पर्वते (IV-3-91), ब्राह्मणकोष्णिके संज्ञायाम् (V-2-71) tell us that a section of *brāhmaṇas* in the *Parvata* country lived on weapons.

Batakrishna Ghosh says, “*Pragṛhya sūtras* of *Pāṇini*, *Pāṇini* must have been directly copying from the *Rk Pratiśākhya*”.<sup>2</sup>

1 उपयोगः को भवितुमर्हति? यो नियमपूर्वकः । तद्यथा उपयुक्ता माणवका इत्युच्यन्ते, य एते नियमपूर्वकमधीतवन्तो भवन्ति । उपयोग इति किमर्थम्? नटस्य शृणोति ग्रन्थिकस्य शृणोति (M. B. under I-4-29)

2 Thieme and *Pāṇini* (Indian Culture Vol. IV p. 399)

The words नान्दी, लिपि in III-2-21, शिल्पिनि in III-2-55, श्लोक in III-1-25 and III-2-23 and सूत्र in III-2-23 and IV-2-65 suggest that writing, architecture, the *sūtra* form of the composition and the designation of श्लोक to verses were known in his time. The word भाषायां in *sūtras* like VIII-2-98 and the word छन्दसि in *sūtras* like III-3-129 suggest that Sanskrit was a spoken language in his time and it began to differ from the Sanskrit used in the *Vēdas*. The *sūtras* उपमानानि सामान्यवचनैः (II-1-55) उपमितं व्याघ्रादिभिः सामान्याप्रयोगे (II-1-56) कर्तरि उपमाने (III-2-79) show that the figure of speech उपमा was then known and the word उपमा was also used in the sense of *equal* as is inferred from the *sūtra* तुल्यार्थैरतुलोपमाभ्यां तृतीयान्यतरस्याम् (II-3-72). The *sūtra* दक्षिणापश्चात्पुरसस्त्यक् (IV-2-98) tells us that the words दाक्षिणात्यः, पश्चात्यः and पौरस्त्यः were in use in his time. Originally they may have meant one belonging to the southern country, one belonging to the western and one belonging to the eastern. This may perhaps suggest that *Pāṇini* was in the *madhyadēśa* and referred to people south, west and east of it.<sup>1</sup>

The *sūtra* यस्कादिभ्यो गोत्रे (II-4-63) refers to *Yāska*. T. Goldstucker thinks that he is anterior to *Pāṇini*.<sup>2</sup> Since it is only a *taddhitānta* name, it is better to come to a definite conclusion on the point on the strength of another positive evidence.

1 Under the *sūtra* पञ्चया विप्रतिपत्तिः दक्षिणस्तथोत्तरतः 1-1-2-1 of *Bāudhāyana*, the commentator writes दक्षिणेन नर्मदासुत्तरेण कन्यातीर्थम्, उत्तरस्तु दक्षिणेन हिमवन्तमुदगिन्ध्यस्थे. *Vātsyāyana* uses the word दाक्षिणात्यानाम् in *sūtras* II-4-10, II-6-46, II-7-23 etc. Hence the word दाक्षिणात्यः may originally have meant man of the south and later on may have been restricted to mean the inhabitant of the Deccan. (Cf. Apte's Dictionary)

2 *Pāṇini* - His place in Sanskrit Literature p. 171.



THE PLAN, THE PRINCIPLE OF COMPOSITION ETC.  
IN THE AṢṬADHYĀYI.

Faddegon in his studies on *Pāṇini's* grammar writes:—  
The first five chapters deal with the theory of the ultimate components of language or the analytical part of grammar, the sixth and the seventh chapters with the theory of word coalescence and vocalic sandhi in general and the eight with the theory of sentence—coalescence and of consonantal sandhi in general.<sup>1</sup>

The main principles of *Pāṇini's* forms of literary composition are mnemotechnical economy, logical division and associative digression,<sup>2</sup> and the subsidiary forms of composition and arrangement are (1) *pūrvatrāsiddhatva*, (2) distinctive insertion like the definitions of *saṁhita* and *avasāna* at the end of adhy. 1, pā. 4, (3) oratorical division like announcing in the last *sūtra* of a *pāda* and the subject of the following *pāda* or giving at the beginning of a *pāda* a few additions to the foregoing para and insertion by emergency. A fact of peculiar interest in *Pāṇini's* composition is the tendency towards dichotomy in the main divisions of his work.<sup>3</sup> The indeclinables (*avyayas*) are enumerated by *Pāṇini* in I-1-37-41 and I-4-56-94, the former being based on etymology and the latter on function.<sup>4</sup> The term *nipāta* is used in its *wide* significance to include all the indeclinables with a relational meaning (conjunctions, model adverbs, close adverbs to finite verbs, prefixes to deverbative nouns and indeclinables, close adverbs which have developed into free adverbs, prepositions) and in a *narrow* significance to denote only conjunctions and model adverbs. This distinction of a *wide* and *narrow* significance appears to be a kind of logical

1 Studies on *Pāṇini's* Grammar by B. Faddegon pp. 51—53.

2 *Ibid* p. 49.

3 *Ibid* pp. 50—51.

4 *Ibid* pp. 7—8.

artfulness chosen for the sake of brevity. The word क्रियायोगे is used in the sense 'in connection with the notion of an action either expressed or implied' from the use of *upasarga* in V-4-119, VI-2-177 and VI-3-97 and not in the sense 'in connection with a word expressing an action, either a finite verb or a diverbative'.<sup>1</sup> The terms कर्मप्रवचनीयः and कर्मधारयः might have been due to the influence of the older schools since the word कर्म in both is not used in the same sense as that in कर्तुरीप्सिततमं कर्म.<sup>2</sup>

What strikes us then...is the trustworthiness of *Pāṇini*, his power of observation, his love of language, his deep intellectual and emotional understanding.<sup>3</sup> The worth of *Pāṇini*'s work for us is not in its linguistic information, however valuable many a detail may be, but in its fitness as a training for our understanding the Indian method of composition and specially as a scientific work it offers in this respect great advantages.<sup>4</sup> The more one studies the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, the more one realises the depth and correctness of the characterisation given by Speyer of this work that it is a well-planned and not only virtuosic but also ingenuous text-book.<sup>5</sup>

"I adore *Pāṇini* because he reveals to us the spirit of India".<sup>6</sup>

#### HIS OTHER WORK.

*Pāṇini* is the author of *Pātālaviṣayam* or *Jāmbavatī-viṣayam*<sup>7</sup> also.

1 *Ibid* pp. 15 and 16.

2 *Ibid* p. 17.

3 *Ibid* p. 47. 4 *Ibid* p. 48. 5. *Ibid* p. 36. 6 *Ibid* p. 4.

7 Cf. New verse of *Pāṇini* by *Krishnadeva Upādhyāya* (Indian Historical Quarterly Vol. XIII.)



*Kātyāyana - Vararuci* was very prominent among a large number of seers *Bhāradvājīyas*,<sup>1</sup> *Sāunāgas*,<sup>2</sup> *Ślōkavārttikakāra*,<sup>3</sup> etc. who wrote *Vārttikas* on *Pāṇini's* grammar. *Kātyāyana's* *Vārttikas* are generally prose, though some of them are verses.<sup>4</sup> *Patañjali* mentions the names of other grammarians like *Vārṣyāyaṇi*,<sup>5</sup> the propounder of the six *bhāvavikāras*, *Vāḍava*<sup>6</sup> and refers to others in expressions like *apara*, *aparē*, *anyē*, *ācāryas*, *kēcit* etc.

#### RELATIONSHIP OF VĀRTTIKAS TO PĀṆINI'S SŪTRAS.

*Vārttika* is defined thus by *Hēmacandra* :—

उक्तानुक्तदुरुक्तार्थचिन्ताकारि तु वार्तिकम्

This is translated by Prof. Goldstucker as under :— “The characteristic feature of a *Vārttika* is criticism in regard to that which is omitted or imperfectly expressed in a *sūtra*”.<sup>7</sup> Prof. F. Keilhorn, on a close study of the first nine *āhnikas*

1 M. B. under *sūtras* दाध्वाच्चदाप् (I-1-20), स्थानिवदादेशोऽनल्विधौ (I-1-56).

पूङः क्त्वा च (I-2-22), णेरणौ ... (I-3-67). णिश्चिदुभयः कर्तरि चङ् (III-1-48).

न दुहस्तुनमां यन्विचणौ (III-1-89), गोत्रावयवात् (IV-1-79), भ्रस्जो रापघयोरमन्यतरस्याम् (VI-4-47) etc.

2 M. B. under *sūtras* यङश्चाप् (IV-1-72). स्त्रीपुंसाभ्यां ... (IV-1-87), ओमाङोश्च (VI-1-95), घरूपकल्प ... (VI-3-43) etc.

3\* *Bhartṛhari's Pradīpaka* under अक्षरं नक्षरं विद्यात् etc. at the end of *Pratyāhārāhnikā*. The *Vārttika* :

स्मादिविधिः पुरान्तो यद्यविशेषेण किं कृतं भवति ।

न स्मपुराद्यतन इति ब्रुवता कात्यायनेनेह ॥ under लट् स्मे & *Patañjali's* statement किं वार्तिककारः प्रतिषेधेन करोति make us infer that this *Vārttika* may have been by *Ślōkavārttikakāra*.

4 प्रत्याहारेऽनुबन्धानां कथमज्ग्रहणेषु न

आचारादप्रधानत्वाल्लोपश्च बलवत्तरः ॥ *Vārttika* under हयवरट्

5 जायतेऽस्ति विपरिणमते वर्द्धतेऽपक्षीयते विनश्यति (M. B. under भूवादयो धातवः I-3-1).

6 सौर्यभागवतोक्तमणिष्टिशो वाङवः पठति (M. B. under प्लुतावैच इदुतौ VIII-2-106).

7 *Pāṇini - His place in Sanskrit Literature* p. 91.

of the *Mahābhāṣya* thinks that the *Vārttikas* consider whether anything has been omitted in the *sūtras* that should have been stated and whether there is in them anything that is superfluous, faulty or objectionable.<sup>1</sup> Prof. Goldstucker, consequently says that “*Kātyāyana* did not mean to justify and to defend the rules of *Pāṇini*, but to find fault with them” and that “*Kātyāyana* does not leave the impression of an admirer or friend of *Pāṇini*, but that of an *antagonist*, often too, of an unfair *antagonist*.”<sup>2</sup> Prof. Keilhorn, on the other hand, tells us that “the object of the *Vārttikas* is then no other than this, without bias or prejudice to discuss such objections as might be raised to the rules of *Pāṇini*’s grammar and on the one hand to justify *Pāṇini* by defending him against unfounded criticism and on the other hand to correct, reject, and add to, the rules laid down by him, where defence and justification were considered impossible.”<sup>3</sup> Prof. Keilhorn deserves our gratitude for having found out the real object of the *Vārttikas* and the attitude of *Kātyāyana* towards *Pāṇini*. From a study of all the 85 *āhnikas* of the *Mahābhāṣya* I see that, of about 1700 *sūtras* discussed there, about 450 have no *vārttikas*. Of the remaining 1250 *sūtras* more than 700 *sūtras* are beautifully explained by the *Vārttikakāra* without picking any hole in them. About ten *sūtras* are found by him to be not necessary. In the majority of the remaining 240 *sūtras* only additions and corrections or more correctly, changes in form and meaning are made. Since a long time should have elapsed between *Pāṇini*’s time and *Kātyāyana*’s time, it is just possible in the spoken language for words to have been changed both *morphologically* and

1 *Kātyāyana* and *Patañjali* by F. Keilhorn p. 48.

2 *Pāṇini* - His place in Sanskrit Literature p. 91.

3 *Kātyāyana* and *Patañjali* p. 48.



*semantically* and to have become obsolete.<sup>1</sup> Hence the expression *दुरुक्तचिन्तन* may be appropriate from the standpoint of a *descriptive* grammarian, but is unsound from the standpoint of a *historical* grammarian. *Kātyāyana* shows himself a *historical* grammarian in having noticed such changes.

#### KĀTYĀYANA WAS LATER THAN PĀṆINI

The following *vārttikas* clearly show the great regard *Kātyāyana* had towards *Pāṇini* :—

- (1) आचार्याचारात्संज्ञासिद्धिः (*Vārttika* under वृद्धिरादैच् I-1-1)
- (2) भूवादीनां वृकारोऽयं मङ्गलार्थः प्रयुज्यते (*ibid* under भूवादयो घातवः I-3-1).
- (3) नित्ये च यः शाकलभाक्समासे ।  
तदर्थमेतद्भगवांश्चकार ॥ (*ibid* under इको यणचि VI-1-77).
- (4) बहुव्रीहिस्वरं शास्ति समासान्तविधेः सुकृत् (*ibid* under बहुव्रीहौ ... VI-2-1).
- (5) प्रातिपदिकविज्ञानाच्च पाणिनेः सिद्धम् (*ibid* under आयन् ... VII-1-2).
- (6) सिद्धं तु तद्गुणसंविज्ञानात्पाणिनेर्यथा लोके (*ibid* under एकाचो द्वे प्रथमस्य VI-1-1).
- (7) एकशेषनिर्देशाद्वा स्वरभिन्नानां भगवतः पाणिनेः सिद्धम् (*ibid* under अ अ VIII-4-68).

The word *सुकृत्* and *भगवान्* used to refer to *Pāṇini* speak volumes. *Kātyāyana* seems to admire the service rendered by *Pāṇini* and the great traits of his character.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Pāṇini*—His place in Sanskrit Literature by T. Goldstucker, pp. 95—98.

Form according to *Pāṇini* :

Form according to *Kātyāyana* :

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (a) एकतरत् (अङ्गतरादिभ्यः पञ्चभ्यः VII-1-25);                               | एकतरम् (एकतरात् प्रतिषेधो वक्तव्यः)  |
| (b) चिद्यम् चिन्मयम् (यरोऽनुनासिकेऽनुनासिको वा VIII-4-45);                  | चिद्यम् became obsolete (प्रत्यये भाषायां नित्यम्).                              |
| (c) आश्चर्यमनिले (VI-1-147)<br>(not permanent, rare).                       | आश्चर्यमद्भुत इति वक्तव्यम्<br>(wonderful).                                      |
| (d) भोज्यं भक्ष्ये (VII-3-69)<br>(applicable to the eating of solid alone). | भोज्यमभ्यवहार्यमिति वक्तव्यम्<br>(applicable to the eating of solid and liquid). |

When such is the case, it is not possible to think that they were contemporaries as is said in the *Kathāsaritsāgara* and that *Kātyāyana* was an intelligent pupil and *Pāṇini* was an idiot under the *Ācārya Varṣa* and they respectively composed *Aṣṭādhyāyī* and *Vārttika* through *Śiva's* grace<sup>1</sup> *Rāmabhadra Dīkṣita*, in his *Patañjalicarita* improves upon *Kathāsaritsāgara* by omitting to say that *Pāṇini* was an idiot and perhaps to emphasise the necessity for *Śeṣa's* *avatāra* as *Patañjali* makes both *Pāṇini* and *Kātyāyana* curse each other.<sup>2</sup>

1 Cf. अथ कोलन वर्षस्य शिष्यवर्गो महानभूत् ।

तत्रैकः पाणिनिर्नाम जडबुद्धितरोऽभवत् ॥ (4-20)

तत्र तीत्रेण तपसा तोषितादिन्दुशेखरात् ।

सर्वविद्यासुखं तेन प्राप्तं व्याकरणं नवम् ॥ (4-22)

ततश्चागत्य मामेव वादायाह्वयते स्म सः ।

प्रवृत्ते चावयोर्वादि प्रयाताः सप्त वासराः ॥ (4-23)

अष्टमेऽहि नया तस्मिञ्जिते तत्समनन्तरम् ।

नभःस्थेन महाघोरो हुङ्कारश्शम्भुना कृतः ॥ (4-24)

तेन प्रणष्टमैन्द्रं तदस्मद्व्याकरणं भुवि ।

जिता पाणिनिना सर्वे मूर्खीभूता वयं पुनः ॥ (4-25)

अथ सजातनिर्वेदः स्वग्रहस्थितये धनम् ।

हस्ते हिरण्यगुप्तस्य विधाय वणिजो निजम् ॥ (4-26)

उक्त्वा तच्चोपकोशायै गतवानस्मि शङ्करम् ।

तपोभिराराधयितुं निराहारो हिमालयम् ॥ (4-27)

आराधितो महादेवो वरदः पार्वतीपतिः ॥ (4-87)

तदेव तेन शास्त्रं मे पाणिनीयं प्रकाशितम् ।

तच्छिवानुग्रहादेव मया पूर्णकृतं च तत् ॥ (4-88)

2 Cf. यस्मादविज्ञाय मम प्रभावं वृषध्वजानुग्रहभाजनस्य ।

सूत्रेष्वनुक्तोक्तदुरुक्तचिन्तावृथोद्यमं वार्तिकमातानिष्ठाः ॥ (I-67)

तस्मात्पतेदेव तनुस्तवेयम् इत्युद्धतं पाणिनिशापवाक्यम् ।

आकर्ण्य तूर्णं स विवृद्धमन्युः कालायनोऽपि प्रति तं शशाप ॥ (I-68)

भवानजानन् भगवत्प्रसादविवर्तभूतान्यपि वार्तिकानि ।

मह्यं यतः शापमदा मदेन ततो विशयितं तवापि मूर्धा ॥ (I-69)



Since in *Kathāsaritsāgara*, the stories are said to be narrated by *Kātyāyana* and since *Kātyāyana* was definitely known to have written *Vārttika* on *Pāṇini*'s work, the author may have thought it necessary that *Kātyāyana* should be shown as a precocious pupil, that *Pāṇini* was an idiot, that he was able to write his work through *Śiva*'s grace and through *Śiva*'s intervention and grace *Kātyāyana* wrote the *Vārttika* on his work.

But at the same time we read the following statement regarding *Pāṇini* in pages 221 and 222 of the first volume of the book, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India* by Thomas Watters:—

“Five hundred years after Buddha's decease, a great Arhat from Kashmir in his travels as an apostle arrived at this place (a tope in Po-lo-tu-lo). Here he saw a brahmin teacher chastising a young pupil: in reply to the Arhat's question, the teacher said he beat the boy for not making progress in Etymology. ... The Arhat answered, “This boy of yours is that rishi (*Pāṇini*).”

Since this story should have been current long before *Kathāsaritsāgara* was written, it may have been made use of, that *Pāṇini* was an idiot, though, according to it, he was so in his next birth.

We may positively state that *Kātyāyana* lived long after *Pāṇini* from the following point:— There is a *vārttika* द्रव्याभिधानं व्याडिः (under I-2-64); *Paṭaṅjali* states शोभना खलु दाक्षायणेन सङ्ग्रहस्य कृतिः (under II-3-66), सङ्ग्रह एतत्प्राधान्येन परीक्षितम् (*Paspaśa*) and आपिशलपाणिनीयव्याडीयगौतमीयाः (under VI-2-36); and *Kathāsaritsāgara* says,

अध्यापयितुमस्मांश्च प्रवृत्तोभूदसौ ततः ।

सकृच्छ्रुतं मया तत्र द्विः श्रुतं व्याडिना तथा ॥ (II-79)

Since *Vyāḍi* is *Dākṣāyana* and he was a contemporary of *Kātyāyana*, *Kātyāyana* could not have been *Pāṇini*'s contemporary, but should have lived at least 200 years later than he.<sup>1</sup>

#### \* KĀTYĀYANA'S BIRTHPLACE ETC.

*Kātyāyana* is said to have been born at *Kāuśāmbī*, to *Sōmadatta* and *Vasudattā* and educated under *Varṣa* at *Pāṭali-putra* and to have narrated the stories found in the *Kathā-saritsāgara* in the forests of the *Vindhyas*. He is also said to have been the minister of *Yōgānanda*.<sup>2</sup> Perhaps the *Vārṭtika* गहादिषु पृथिवीमध्यस्य मध्यमभावः under IV-2-138 suggests that he is a *Madhyadēśīya*. From *Patañjali*'s statement प्रियतद्विता दाक्षिणात्याः under यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु in *Paspaśāhnika*, it is generally said that *Kātyāyana* was a Southerner and he was sneered at by *Patañjali*. R. G. Bhandarkar takes him to be a Southerner<sup>3</sup> and Prof. Goldstucker says that he is one of the Eastern school.<sup>4</sup> The reason therefor is that *Kātyāyana*

1 Cf. कात्यायनपाणिन्योः शब्दशालपाठेन पाणिनिः कात्यायनात् पूर्वतनः इत्यनायासेनैव विज्ञायते, ततः कात्यायन एव पाणिनिकृतव्याकरणस्य वार्तिककारः स खग्रन्थे विदुषां वरं पाणिनिम् आचार्यत्वेन स्वीकृतवान् (*Śabdakalpādruma*)

2 कौशाम्ब्यां सोमदत्ताख्या नानाऽग्निशिख इत्यपि ।

द्विजोऽभूत्तस्य भार्या च वसुदत्ताभिधाभवत् ॥

तस्यान्तस्माद्विजवरादेश जातोऽस्मि शापतः । (II—30-31)

... अस्ति पाटलिकं नाम पुरं नन्दस्य भूपतेः

तत्रास्ति चैको वर्षाख्यो विप्रस्तस्मादवाप्त्यथः ॥ (II-45-46)

कृत्वास्मानग्रतोन्त्येदुरुपविष्टः शुचौ भुवि ।

वर्षोपाध्याय ओङ्कारमकरोदिव्यया गिरा ॥

तदनन्तरमेवास्य वेदाः षडङ्गा उपस्थिताः ॥ (II-78-79)

इत्याख्याय कथां मध्ये विन्ध्यान्तः काणभूतये ।

पुनर्वैरखिस्तस्मै प्रकृतार्थमवर्णयत् ॥ (IV-1)

3 Cf. *Indian Antiquary* Vol. II p. 240.

4 *Pāṇini*—His place in Sanskrit Literature p. 182.



is called आचार्य and *Patañjali*, आचार्यदेरीय by *Kātyāyana* in his *Pradīpa* under यत्तदेतेभ्यः परिमाणे वतुर् (V-2-39) and *Patañjali* is taken by him to be identical with *Gōnardiya* in his *Pradīpa* under the *sūtra* आद्यन्तवदेकस्मिन् (I-1-21) and *Gōnarda* is in the eastern country and the *Kāśikā* gives under एङ् प्राचां देशे (I-1-75) the example गोनर्दीय. But it will be dealt with later on that it is not easy to decide that गोनर्दीय refers only to *Patañjali*. If so, the theory that *Kātyāyana* belonged to eastern school may not stand. If it is stated that, because he is said in *Kathāsaritsāgara* to have studied under *Varṣa* at *Pāṭaliputra*, he may be taken to belong to the Eastern school, it is also stated there that he forgot the whole of *Āindra Vyākaraṇa* which he studied under him. From the way<sup>1</sup> in which *Kātyāyana* explains many *sūtras* of *Pāṇini* as if each is an *adhikaraṇa* and the regard he has for *Pāṇini*, it is certain that he should have been an adherent of the *Pāṇinīyan* school and studied in the *madhyadēśa* near his birth-place *Kāuśāmbī*. Why he was stated to be a *Dākṣiṇātya* by *Patañjali* has to be explained. From the way<sup>1</sup> in which he refers to *Kātyāyana* in many places of the *Mahābhāṣya*, it is clear that he holds him as a great seer who well supplemented *Pāṇini's sūtras*. This is a clear proof that *Patañjali* cannot be taken to have sneered at him. In that case we have to take it that he calls him a *Dākṣiṇātya* following some of the northern grammarians who

1 तदाचार्यः संहृष्ट्वा अन्वाचष्टे (M. B. under कालविभागे ... III-3-137 वोताप्योः III-3-141 अर्दाद्यत् IV-3-4 and विस्ताच्च V-1-31)

- (a) आचार्येण प्रयोजनानि पठितानि (M. B. under व्यङ्गः ... VI-1-13)
- (b) सुष्ठूच्यते अलोन्यस्य स्थाने विज्ञातस्यानुसंहार इतरथा ह्यनिष्टप्रसङ्गः (M. B. under अलोन्यस्य I-1-52)
- (c) पठिष्यति ह्याचार्यः (M. B. under जनसनखनां सञ्चल्लोः VI-4-44)
- (d) माङ्गलिक आचार्यः महतः शास्त्रौघस्य मङ्गलार्थं सिद्धशब्दमादितः प्रयुञ्जे ... पश्यति त्वाचार्यो मङ्गलार्थश्चैव सिद्धशब्द आदितः प्रयुक्तो भविष्यति (M. B. under the *vārttika* in *Paspaśa*)

might have described him in that way. Under the *sūtra* पञ्चया विप्रतिपत्तिः दक्षिणतः ... I-1-2-1, of the *Baudhayana Dharma-sūtra*, the commentator says दक्षिणेन नर्मदामुत्तरेण कन्यातीर्थम् and *Vātsyāyana*, in his *Kāmasūtra* makes mention of दक्षिणात्यानाम् in II-6-46 and II-7-23 and *Bhartrhari* mentions दक्षिणात्येषु in his *Vākyapadīya* and दक्षिणात्य is generally taken by modern scholars to refer to the resident of दक्षिणापथ or Deccan. *Pāṇini* gives the derivation of दक्षिणात्य in IV-2-98 to denote only a Southerner. Therefore it is a matter for further consideration whether *Kātyāyana* is taken as a Southerner because he was so called by the residents of countries north of his place or on account of his having resided long in the forests of the *Vindhya*s.

#### MERITS OF KĀTYĀYANA

In explaining *sūtras*, he adopts the method which is generally used in dealing with an *adhikarana* by giving the *pūrvapakṣa*, answering the points raised and finally giving *siddhānta*. He also explains grammatical points on the analogy of incidents found in the world and mentioned in the *Vēdas*,<sup>1</sup> from the experience of the world,<sup>2</sup> from nature, from *nyāyas* or maxims like.

एकदेशविकृतस्यानन्यत्वम् (under I-5-56 and VII-3-85)

व्यपदेशिवद्भचनम् (under VI-1-1)

अपवादन्यायः (under I-3-9)

1 यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु (*Puspāśa*, under वृद्धिरादैच् I-1-1., स्थानिवदादेशोऽनन्विधौ I-1-56, and एकः पूर्वपरयोः VI-1-84).

2 यथा लोके under एकाचो द्वे प्रथमस्य, VI-1-1 एकः पूर्वपरयोः VI-1-84 etc.

लोकविज्ञानात्सिद्धम् (under अलोन्स्यात्पूर्व उपधा I-1-65, आचार्योपसर्जनरचान्तेवासी VI-2-36 etc.)

लोकविज्ञानात् सिद्धयति under समानकर्तृकयोः पूर्वकाले III-4-21 लोकवत् (under अजादेर्द्वितीयस्य VI-1-2).



सम्बन्धिशब्दैर्वा तुल्यम् (under I-1-71)

and from *nyāyas* based on *Dharmaśāstra* like

गुरुवद्गुरुपुत्रे<sup>1</sup> (under स्थानिवदादेशोऽनल्लिङ्गौ I-1-56)

धर्मशास्त्रं च तथा (under सरूपाणामेकशेष एकविभक्तौ I-2-64)  
etc.

He is the author of the following *paribhāṣās* :—

(1) उपपदविभक्तेः कारकविभक्तिर्बलीयसी (under II-3-19)

(Case-relation of a noun to the verb is stronger than that to another word in the sentence).

(2) प्रातिपदिकग्रहणे लिङ्गविशिष्टस्यापि ग्रहणम् (under IV-1-1)

(Mention of a stem includes the stem formed by adding the gender-affix to it).

(3) अनुबन्धकग्रहणे न सानुबन्धकस्य ग्रहणम् (under IV-1-15)

(Mention of one without इत् does not include the same with इत्).

(4) संनिपातलक्षणो विधिरनिमित्तं तद्विघातस्य (under I-1-39)

(Rule bringing out the combination of two things never destroys it.)

(5) यस्मिन्विधिस्तदादावल्ग्रहणे (under I-1-72)

(If a letter in the locative case qualifies another word in the locative, the former should be taken as the initial letter or the latter).

He exclaims the authority of grammar that it enjoins the correct usage of words through such expressions as

साध्वनुशासनेऽस्मिन् (under I-1-44)

सदन्वाख्यानाच्छास्त्रस्य (under I-1-62)

1 Cf. *Gāutamadharmasūtra* I-2-37-8.

वचनप्रामाण्यात् (under VIII-2-1)

This clearly shows the high regard *Kātyāyana* had towards *Pāṇini*.

He tells us that *Pāṇini* makes use of the *saṃjñā* from the previous grammar *Āpiśalam*<sup>1</sup> and mentions वाजप्यायन, व्याडि<sup>2</sup> and पौष्करसादि<sup>3</sup> who are not mentioned by *Pāṇini*.

He shows that, in certain cases, the *sūtras* may be split in a different way. From this he clearly informs us that they were studied in *Samhitā* form and they were taught how to split it into different *sūtras* by the teachers. Since *Kātyāyana* suggests *yōgaribhāga* in many places, it is quite possible that he should have lived long after the time of *Pāṇini*. His knowledge of Southern India made him modify *Kambōjālluk* (IV-1-175) into *Kambōjādibhyō luk* to include the Chola country.

He gives us room to infer from his statement सर्वस्य वा चेतनावत्त्वात् under the *sūtra* घातोः कर्मणः ... (III-1-7) and *Kātyāyana's* commentary आत्माद्वैतदर्शनेन and *Nāgōjibhatta's* gloss सर्वत्र परिणामदर्शनेन चेतनाधिष्ठानं विना न च तदसम्भवात्सर्वस्य तदधिष्ठितत्वं ज्ञायते on the same that he was an *advaitin* and his expression वचनप्रामाण्यात् under II-1-1 shows that he considered the शब्दप्रमाण to be most powerful.

In the discussion on समर्थः पदविधिः (II-1-1) there is a sentence वार्त्तिककारवचनप्रामाण्यात्. Its other reading is वार्त्तिकवचनप्रामाण्यात्.<sup>4</sup> *Uddyōtakāra* having taken the former reading says thus:—

न च वचनेत्यस्यापि वार्त्तिकत्वात् वार्त्तिककृता स्वीयवचसः कथं प्रमाणत्वेनाश्रयणमिति भाष्ये वार्त्तिकेत्याद्यनुपपन्नमिति वाच्यम् । अन्योऽयं वार्त्तिककारो वार्त्तिककारान्तरीयैतद्वचनं प्रमाणान्तरत्वेनाश्रयतीत्यदोषात्.

1 पूर्वसूत्रनिर्देशो वापिशलमधीत इति (under IV-1-14).

2 द्रव्याभिधानं व्याडिः (under I-2-64).

3 चयो द्वितीयः शरि पौष्करसादेः (under VIII-4-48).

4 Keilhorn's edition.



But since सिद्धं तु काङ्क्षतिदुर्गतिवचनात्प्रादयः कार्यः is found as a *vārttika* under the *sūtra* कुगतिप्रादयः (II-2-18), the statement of *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* needs revision and it is better to take the second reading and to interpret that one *vārttika* mentioned elsewhere is stated in support of another *vārttika*. Hence it is not safe to infer that *Kātyāyana* referred to another *Vārttikakāra*.

*Patañjali*'s statements वार्तिकसूत्रिकः साङ्ग्रहसूत्रिकः and सवार्तिकः ससङ्ग्रहः under क्रतूक्त्यादिसूत्रान्तादृक् IV-2-60 suggest that *Kātyāyana* and *Vyāḍi* were contemporaries, that they respectively wrote *Vārttika* and *Sangraha*, that *Pāṇini*'s *sūtras* were studied along with *vārttikas* and *Sangraha* and that *Patañjali* made use of both in his *Mahābhāṣya*.<sup>1</sup>

The *vārttika* :

नाम च धातुजमाह निरुक्ते व्याकरणे शकटस्य च तोकम्

under उणादयो बहुलम् (III-3-1) shows that the *Vārttikakāra* wrote his *vārttika* after *Yāska* wrote his *Nirukta*.

The *vārttika* :

भूवादीनां वकारोऽयं मङ्गलार्थः प्रयुज्यते

shows that the practice of doing मङ्गल to see that one's work is completed without impediment was prevalent before *Vārttikakāra*'s time.

The *sūtra* एच इग्रस्वादेशे (I-1-48) is found stated to be unnecessary by the *Vārttikakāra* on the strength of the point एङः सस्थानत्वात् and ऐचोश्चोत्तरभूयस्त्वात्. Under the *sūtra* प्लुतावैच इदुतौ (VIII-2-106) he gives the *vārttika* सिद्धं तु इदुतोर्दीर्घवचनात्. Since this is possible in the opinion of *Patañjali* only when मात्राऽवर्णस्य

1 सङ्ग्रहे एतत्प्राधान्येन परीक्षितं नित्यो वा स्यात् कार्यो वेति । तत्रोक्ता दोषाः प्रयोजनान्यप्युक्तानि । तत्र त्वेष निर्णयो यथेव नित्यो अथापि कार्य उभयथापि लक्षणं प्रवर्त्यमिति and सङ्ग्रहे तावत्कार्यप्रतिद्वन्दिभावान्मन्यामहे नित्यपर्यायवाचिनो ग्रहणमिति (*Paspāśāhnika*).

मात्रेवर्णवर्णयोः, *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* says that *Kātyāyana* is inconsistent.<sup>1</sup> It may be noted that it is the *Taittirīyaprātiśākhya* that says

अकारार्धमैकारौकारयोरादिः (I-26)

इकारोध्यर्थः पूर्वस्य शेषः, उकारस्तृत्तरस्य (I-28)

while *Suklayajurvēdapraṭiśākhya* says

ऐकारौकारयोः कण्ठ्या पूर्वा मात्रा तात्वोष्ठयोरुत्तरा I-73.

The *vārttikas* सिद्धे शब्दार्थसम्बन्धे and आदित्यवत्स्युः found in *Paspasāhnikā* and *Pratyāhārāhnikā* have parallels in the *Jāiminīya sūtras* औत्पत्तिकस्तु शब्दस्यार्थेन सम्बन्धः (I-1-5) and आदित्यवद् यौगपद्यम् (I-1-15). These along with the *vārttika* आस्रायशब्दानामान्यभाव्यं स्वरवर्णानुपूर्वीदेशकालनियतत्वात् under V-2-59 suggest that it is possible that *Kātyāyana* lived after *Jāimini*. About 8 *sūtras* like न धातुलोप आर्धधातुके, दीधीवेवीटाम्, नाज्झलौ, एच इग्रस्वादेशे are found unnecessary by *Kātyāyana*. It has already been stated that *Kātyāyana* made his contribution to the *Ganapāṭha*. He was, perhaps, aware of the science of medicine since he says

तस्य निमित्तप्रकरणे वातपित्तश्लेष्मभ्यः शमनकोपनयोरुपसङ्ख्यानम् under V-1-38.

## PATAÑJALI.

### HIS LIFE

*Bhartrhari*, in his *Vākyapadīya*, says that it is through grammar one learns the correct words, that the knowledge of grammar leads one to *Mōkṣa*, that grammarians became so lazy as to need short-cuts in grammar and that, consequently, the *saṅgraha* was not studied, that *Patañjali*, the great, composed the *Mahābhāṣya* bristling with the worldly maxims, that its study became limited to a narrow circle, that it existed in a book-form among '*Dākṣiṇātyas*, that the

1 एवञ्च वार्तिककारस्य पूर्वापरविरोधः (*Uddyōta* under VIII-2-106).



*Ācārya Candrar*, at the request of *Abhimanyu*, the king of *Kashmir*, learnt it under *Parvata*, and popularised its study in *Kashmir*.<sup>1</sup> He suggests that *Patañjali* was the author of treatises on *Yōga* and medicine<sup>2</sup> and others express it plainly.<sup>3</sup>

1 तत्त्वावबोधः शब्दानां नास्ति व्याकरणादते । (*Vākyapadiya* I-13.)

तद्वारमपवर्गस्य वाञ्छालानां चिकित्सितम् । *ibid* I-14.

प्रायेण सङ्क्षेपरुचीनल्पविद्यापरिग्रहान् ।

सम्प्राप्य वैयाकरणान् सङ्ग्रहेऽस्तसुपागते ॥ *ibid* II-484.

कृतेऽथ पतञ्जलिना गुरुणा तीर्थदर्शिना ।

सर्वेषां न्यायबीजानां महाभाष्ये निबन्धने ॥ *ibid* II-485.

यः पतञ्जलिशिष्येभ्यो ऋष्टो व्याकरणागमः ।

काले स दाक्षिणात्येषु ग्रन्थमात्रे व्यवस्थितः ॥ *ibid* II-488.

पर्वतादागमं लब्ध्वा भाष्यबीजानुसारिभिः ।

स नीतो बहुशास्त्रत्वं चन्द्राचार्यादिभिः पुनः ॥ *ibid* II-489.

अभीर्बभूवाभिमन्युः शतमन्युरिवापरः । (*Rājataranginī* I-174.)

चन्द्राचार्यादिभिर्लब्ध्वादेशं तस्मात्तादागमम् ।

प्रवर्तितं महाभाष्यं स्वं च व्याकरणं कृतम् ॥ *ibid* I-176.

*Abhimanyu* lived about 100 B. C. (Dr. Otto Boetlingk); he lived between 40 and 65 A. D (Professor Lassen.)

2 कायवाग्बुद्धिविषया ये मलास्समवस्थिताः ।

चिकित्सालक्षणाध्यात्मशास्त्रैस्तेषां विशुद्धयः ॥ (*Vākyapadiya* I-148).

3 प्रातञ्जलमहाभाष्यचरकप्रतिसंस्कृतैः ।

मनोवाक्कायदोषाणां हर्त्रेऽहिपतये नमः ॥ (*Carakasamhitā—cakradattavyākhyā* I-1.)

अनन्तश्चिन्तयामास रोगोपशमकारणम् ।

सञ्चिन्त्य स स्वयं तत्र मुनेः पुत्रो बभूव ह ॥

यतश्चर इवायातो न ज्ञातः केनचिद्यतः ।

तस्माच्चरकनाम्नासौ ख्यातश्च क्षितिमण्डले ॥

आत्रेयस्य मुनेः शिष्या अभिवेशादयोऽभवन् ।

मुनयो बहवस्तैश्च कृतं तन्त्रं स्वकं स्वकम् ॥

तेषां तन्त्राणि संस्कृत्य समाहृत्य विपश्चिता ।

चरकेणात्मनो नाम्ना ग्रन्थोऽयं चरकः कृतः ॥ (*Bhāvaprakāśa* in the introduction to *Hēmarāja's Kāśyapasaṃhitā*).

आप्तो नाम अनुभवेन वस्तुतत्त्वस्य कात्स्न्येन निश्चयवान् ।

रागादिवशादपि नान्यथावादी यः स इति चरके पतञ्जलिः (*Nāgōjibhāṭṭa* in *Vāiyākaraṇasiddhāntamañjūṣā* p. 12.)

योगसूत्रे पतञ्जल्युक्तेः (*Nāgōjibhāṭṭa* in the last *adhikaraṇa* of *Paspaśa* in *Mahābhāṣya*).

But there are also others who think that *Patañjali*, the author of the *Yogasūtra* is different from *Patañjali*, the author of the *Mahābhāṣya*.<sup>1</sup>

I-tsing, the Chinese traveller, writes "There is a commentary on the *vr̥tti-sūtra* entitled *cūrṇi* containing 24,000 slokas. It is a work of the learned *Patañjali*. This again cites the former sūtras (*Panini*) explaining the obscure points and analysing the principles contained in it and it illustrates the later commentary (*vr̥tti*) clearing up many difficulties. Advanced scholars learn it in three years."<sup>2</sup>

*Rāmabhadra Dīkṣita*, in his *Patañjalīcarita* says thus:—  
*Gōṇikā*, the daughter of a *muni* gave *arghya* to Sun-god praying for a son. *Śēṣa*, the lord of serpents, fell in her hand in the form of a sage. He then prayed to *Śiva* at Chidambaram to enable him to write a *bhāṣya* on the *vārttikas* of *Kātyāyana*. He granted it; thousands of pupils went to him to learn his *bhāṣya*. He agreed to teach them on condition that he would hang a curtain between him and them and they should never meddle with it. So did the instruction go for some time. Once wondering at the way he answered their questions, they threw aside the curtain. He cursed them at once. One of them was then absent. Though he was cursed for having gone away in the middle without performing *uttaraśānti*, he, after his repeated request, was informed that he would be freed from the effect of the curse after teaching

1 अयं च योगशास्त्रकारकात् भिन्न इति सरलायामस्माभिस्समर्थितम् ।

अनयोरभेद इति पाश्चात्यवैयाकरणाः (*Vācaspatya*.)

केषांचिन्मते योगसूत्रकारकपतञ्जलेर्भाष्यकृत् पतञ्जलिर्भिन्न एव ।

अनयोरभेदतां तु निर्दिशन्ति पाश्चात्याः (*Sabdakalpadruma*).

सूत्राणि योगशास्त्रे वैद्यकशास्त्रे च वार्तिकानि ततः

कृत्वा पतञ्जलिमुनिः प्रचारयामास जगदिदं त्रातुम् (*Patañjalīcarita* by *Rāmabhadra Dīkṣita* V-25).

2 Cf. A record of the Buddhist religion by I-tsing and translated by J. Takakusu p. 178. Prof. Max-Müller points out that *Patañjali* is called *cūrṇikṛt* or *cūrṇikāra* by *Bhartrihari*.



*Mahābhāṣya* to him who would answer correctly that the past passive participle of पच् is पक्. *Candragupta* who came from *Ujjayinī* gave him the answer and he was taught the work. His son by a *śūdra* wife was *Bhartrhari*. He wrote *Vākyapadīya*, *Bhāṭṭikāvya* and the *śatakas* of *nīti*, *śṛṅgāra* and *vāirāgya*.<sup>1</sup> *Kāyāṭa* takes the epithet गोनर्दीय to refer to *Patañjali*<sup>2</sup> and *Nāgōjibhaṭṭa* mentions that गोणिका-पुत्र was taken to refer to *Patañjali*.<sup>3</sup> The word गोनर्दीय, *Hari-dīkṣita* says in *Brhacchabdaratna*, refers to *Vārttikakāra*. It

1 तत्र कापि ददृशे मुनिकन्या गोणिकेति गुणसिन्धुरनेन । (*Patañjali carita* II-7).

सम्भूतार्व्यजलमञ्जलिमुच्चैः साहस्रकिरणं प्रति देवम् ।

यावदुत्क्षिपति तावदसुष्मात्तापसाकृतिरहिः स पपात ॥ (II-11.)

वचसि स्तुतिभिश्च सङ्गतं परितुष्यन्प्रभुरजवीदिदम् ।

तपसा तव शेष तोषितो वितारिष्यन्वरमागतोऽस्मि ते ॥ (III-24-25).

पदवार्त्तिकभाष्यनिर्मितौ प्रथमं पाटवसम्भयाचत ॥ (III-26).

जगदुपकृतये चकार भाष्यं महदचिरेण पतञ्जलिर्महात्मा ॥ (V-3).

तमृषिमनुययुस्तदीयभाष्यं पिपठिषवः किल पण्डिताः सहस्रम् । (V-4).

तदनु यवनिकां वितत्य गूढं वपुरनया च पतञ्जलिर्विधाय ।

उपविशत बह्विस्तिरस्करिण्याः पठत कृतिं च ममेति तानुवाच ॥ (V-5).

मम स तु न भवेन्मनः प्रियो मां य इह तिरस्करिणीमुदस्य पश्येत् ।

इति पुनरभिधाय पाठनार्थं फणिपतिरूपमृषिः समाललम्बे ॥ (V-6).

अथ फणिकृतिन्तावदेव पेटुः विलसति यावति वासरूपसूत्रम् । (V-14).

प्रतिपुरुषमिहाननैः ... वदतीति विस्मयेन ।

अपहृतमनसोऽथ तेऽपनिन्युः सपदि तिरस्करिणीं तदीक्षणाय ॥ (V-15).

फणिपतिरभिधीक्ष्य तादृशांस्तान् कथमिदमित्यबुचिन्त्य यावदास्त ।

परिसरमुपसृत्य तादृशैः प्रणतमौलिरिदं भयादवादीन् ॥ (V-18).

फणिवर भगवन्प्रसीद मय्यं बहिरगमं जलमौचिनाय यावत् ।

विधुतयवनिकाः कृतापराधा बत मम तावदिति स्थिताः सतीर्थ्याः ॥ (V-19).

इति गदितगिरं शशाप क्रोपात् यदविहितोत्तरशान्तिमन्त्रपाठः ।

बहिरसि गतवान् पठन्मदीयां कृतिमपि तद्भव राक्षसोऽञ्जसेति ॥ (V-20).

निष्ठायां किं रूपं पचेरिति त्वं बुधान् पृच्छ ।

पक्कमिति वदति यस्तं मम कृतिमध्याप्य मुच्यसे शापात् ॥

इति कथयति रक्षसि प्रहृष्यन् इदमग्रहीदस्मि चन्द्रगुप्तः ।

उपगम इह मे यमुज्जयिन्याः पठितुमहीदवरभाष्यसन्तिके ते ॥ (V-31) etc.

2 गोनर्दीयस्त्वाह — भाष्यकारस्त्वाह (M. B. under आद्यन्तवदेकस्मिन् I-1-29).

3 गोणिकापुत्रः — भाष्यकार इत्याहुः (M. B. under अकथितं च I-4-52).

occurs four times in the *Mahābhāṣya*:— under the *sūtras* आद्यन्तवदेकस्मिन् (I-1-21), न बहुव्रीहौ (I-1-29), तत्रोपपदं सप्तमीस्थम् (III-1-92) and जराया जरसन्यतरस्याम् (VII-2-101).

In the first case when it is said that आद्यन्तवद्भाव need not be mentioned in the *vārttika* अपूर्वानुत्तरलक्षणत्वाद्यन्तयोः सिद्धमेकस्मिन्, the expression गोनर्दीयस्त्वाह 'सत्यमेतत्सति त्वन्यस्मिन्निति'. 'सति त्वन्यस्मिन् ...' is the first *vārttika* under the *sūtra*. Hence the *vārttika* 'अपूर्व.....' should be taken to belong to one who is other than the author of the *vārttika* "सति तु ....". If the first *vārttika* belongs to *Kātyāyana*, गोनर्दीय should refer to him alone. If the *vārttika* 'अपूर्व ...' is taken to belong to him, गोनर्दीय should refer to another *Vārttikakāra*. A doubt may arise whether *Patañjali* quotes any *vārttika* belonging to any *Vārttikakāra* other than *Kātyāyana* at the commencement of the discussion on any *sūtra*. The *vārttika*

सादिविधिः पुरान्ते यद्यविशेषेण किं कृतं भवति ।

न सपुराद्यतन इति ब्रुवता कात्यायनेनेह ॥ under the *sūtra* लट् स्ते seems to belong to the *Ślōkavārttikakāra* since mention is made here of *Kātyāyana*. In any case it seems that it cannot refer to *Bhāṣyakāra*. In the second case when it is said that, on the authority of the *sūtra* न बहुव्रीहौ, only the forms त्वत्कपितृकः and मत्कपितृकः can be taken to be correct, we find गोनर्दीयस्त्वाह "अकच्छ्वरौ तु कर्तव्यौ प्रत्यङ्गं मुक्तसञ्चयौ." Here too it is better to take गोनर्दीय to refer to *Kātyāyana* or another *Vārttikakāra*. It deserves to be noted that the author of the *Kāśikā* has not mentioned the forms त्वत्कपितृकः and मत्कपितृकः and consequently has not recognised the statement अकच्छ्वरौ तु कर्तव्यौ प्रत्यङ्गं मुक्तसञ्चयौ, which gives room to infer that गोनर्दीय here may refer to a *Vārttikakāra* other than *Kātyāyana*.

In the third case when it is said that there will be no authority sanctioning the correctness of the word काशकटीकारम्



in the sentence इच्छाम्यहं काशकटीकारम् we find इष्टमेवैतद्गोनर्दीयस्य. Here too there is no harm if गोनर्दीय is taken to refer to a *Vārttikakāra* other than *Kātyāyana* and not to *Bhāṣyakāra*.

In the fourth case when it is said that the forms अतिजरम् and अतिजरैः have no authority sanctioning their correctness, it is said गोनर्दीय आह 'इष्टमेवैतत् संगृहीतं भवति'. Here too the same thing may hold good as in the third case.

Taking all this into consideration, it seems to me that गोनर्दीय refers to a *Vārttikakāra* of the Eastern school.

There is another argument also which may lend support to this. *Vātsyāyana*, in his *Kāmasūtra* quotes गोनर्दीय on five occasions and गोणिकापुत्र on eight occasions. On one such occasion while dealing with the number of *nāyikās* he says

अन्यकारणवशात् परपरिगृहीतापि पाक्षिकी चतुर्थीति गोणिकापुत्रः  
I-5-5.

उत्क्रान्तबालभावाकुल्युवतिरूपचारान्यत्वात् अष्टमीति गोनर्दीयः  
I-5-25.

When the number of *nāyikās* according to *Gōṇikāputra* is four and that, according to *Gōṇardīya*, it is eight, it is not possible for both to be one and the same person. It then follows that both the epithets cannot refer to one person, *Patañjali*. Besides it is not generally known that *Patañjali* wrote any treatise on *Kāmasāstra*. It is safer therefore to conclude that both *Gōṇikāputra* and *Gōṇardīya* do not refer to him.

If it is decided that *Gōṇardīya* does not refer to *Patañjali*, the statement that he is an Eastern grammarian<sup>1</sup> cannot stand, as also the statement that *Kātyāyana* also belonged to the Eastern country. *Parbhatacandra Cakravarti's*

1 Cf. *Pāṇini*—His place in Sanskrit Literature p. 181.

opinion that he is a Southerner<sup>1</sup> needs revision. There are strong reasons to believe that *Patañjali* should have studied under the pupil-descendants of *Kātyāyana*.

It has already been stated that many *sūtras* of *Pāṇini* are discussed by *Kātyāyana* in the form of *adhikaraṇas*. To decide which of the *vārttikas* are *pūrvapakṣīya* and which of them are *siddhāntīya* is not very easy. It can be easily done if it was handed down from teacher to pupil. In many places *Kātyāyana* states यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु, यथा लोके, लोकवत्, लोकविज्ञानात्सिद्धम्, स्वभावसिद्धत्वात्, धर्मशास्त्रं च तथा etc. Unless it was handed down from teacher to pupil, the applications of the above statements can hardly be easily known. A cursory study of *Mahābhāṣya* would convince any one that *Patañjali* should have studied under *Kātyāyana*'s disciples or their disciples.

His range of personal knowledge of geography of India extends to Kashmir on the north,<sup>2</sup> *Pāṭaliputra* in the east<sup>3</sup> and Ujjain on the south.<sup>4</sup> He mentions that *Śivapura* is a village in the northern country, that *Kāstīra*, *Dāsarūpya*, *Śakala*, *Sāusuka*, *Pātālaprastha*, *Nāndīpura*, and *Kāukkuṭivaha* are villages in *Vāhika*;<sup>5</sup> *Śāṅkāśya* which he mentions there is

1 Cf. The Indian Historical Quarterly Vol. II p. 268.

2 कश्मीरान् गमिष्यामः, तत्र सक्तुन् पास्यामः । अभिजानासि देवदत्त, कश्मीरानगच्छाम, तत्र सक्तुन् पिबाम (M. B. under विभाषा साकाङ्क्षे III-2-114).

3 कश्चित् पाटलिपुत्रं जिगमिषुरेकमहर्गत्वाऽऽह इदमद्य गतमिति (M. B. under निष्ठा III-2-102).

कश्चित् पाटलियुत्रं जिगमिषुराह योऽयमन्वा गन्तव्य आपाटलिपुत्रादेतस्मिन् कूपो भविष्यति (M. B. under III-3-133) etc.

पाटलिपुत्रस्य व्याख्यानी सुकोसलेति ... पाटलिपुत्रं चाऽस्मा अवयवश आचष्टे ईदृशा अस्य प्राकारा ईदृशा अस्य प्रासादा इति (M. B. under IV-3-66).

आपाटलिपुत्रं वृष्टो देवः (M. B. under II-4-83.)

अनुशीर्णं पाटलिपुत्रम् (M. B. under II-1-16.)

पाटलिपुत्रादागच्छामि (M. B. under II-3-28.)

4 उज्जयिन्याः प्रस्थितो माहिष्मत्यां सूर्योद्गमनं संभावयते (M. B. under हेतुमति च III-1-26)

5 M. B. under अन्ययात्त्यप् (IV-2-104.)



45 miles north-west of कान्यकुब्ज. *Kāmpilya* also is a place near to it. He states that the distance from *Gavīdhumān* to *Śāṅkāśya* is four *yōjanas*; <sup>1</sup> *Gavīdhumān* is modern Kundarkot. *Śaurya* and *Jāmbava* are two cities and *Kētavatā* and *Sālūkinī* are two villages mentioned under the *sūtra* विशिष्टलिङ्गो नदीदेशोऽ-  
ग्रामाः II-4-7. *Srughna*<sup>2</sup> also is a village. *Mathurā*,<sup>3</sup> *Sākēta*,<sup>4</sup> *Kānyakubja*,<sup>5</sup> *Hastināpura*,<sup>6</sup> *Vārāṇasī*<sup>7</sup> are the cities which are mentioned by him. Most of them are in *Madhyadēśa*. The word निष्कौशाम्बिः<sup>8</sup> is used more than once; *Kāuśāmbī* is an old village on the left bank of the Jumna about 30 miles to the west of the Allahabad.<sup>9</sup> The two villages *Kētavatā* and *Sālūkinī* are perhaps near *Kāuśāmbī*. The rivers that he mentions are the Ganges, the Jumna, the *Sōn* and the *Rathasyā*. The word काञ्चीपुरक is used under the *sūtra* अव्ययात्त्यप्; it means the resident of *Kāñcīpura*. If this refers to the present city under that name in the Madras Presidency, it seems that it is the only city in Dekhan that is mentioned by him. The provinces that he refers to are *Gāndhāra*,<sup>10</sup> *Kāśmīra*,<sup>11</sup>

1 M. B. under अपादाने पञ्चमी (II-3-28.)

2 अयं पन्थाः सुग्रासुपतिष्ठते (M. B. under उपान्मन्त्रकरणे I-3-25.)

3 M. B. under the *sūtras* ऋलृक्, गाङ्गुटादिभ्योऽङ्गिण्डित् (I-2-1) etc.

4 अयं पन्थाः साकेतसुपतिष्ठते (*ibid.*)

5 कान्यकुब्जी (M. B. under गोत्रावयवात् IV-1-79.)

6 अनुगङ्गं हास्तिनपुरम् (M. B. under यस्य चायामः II-1-16.)

7 अनुगङ्गं वाराणसी (*ibid.*)

8 निष्क्रान्तः कौशाम्ब्याः निष्कौशाम्बिः under *sūtras* कुगतिप्रादयः (II-2-18),  
आकडारादेका संज्ञा (I-4-1) etc.

9 Geographical Dictionary by Dey.

10 गान्धारी (M. B. under IV-1-14).

11 कश्मीरराजः (M. B. under IV-1-1).

*Pañcanada*<sup>1</sup> *Avantī*,<sup>2</sup> *Kuntī*,<sup>3</sup> *Kurū*,<sup>4</sup> *Madra*,<sup>5</sup> *Pāñcāla*,<sup>6</sup> *Vidēha*,<sup>7</sup> *Kōsala*,<sup>8</sup> *Kāśī*,<sup>9</sup> *Vidarbha*,<sup>10</sup> *Āṅga*,<sup>11</sup> *Vaṅga*,<sup>12</sup> *Trigarta*,<sup>13</sup> *Surāṣṭra*, *Kāmbōja*,<sup>14</sup> and *Kērala*.<sup>15</sup>

*Patañjali* tells us that brahman women studied the grammars of *Āpiśala* and *Kāśakṛtsna*<sup>16</sup> and a cave was called *Kiṣkindhā*.<sup>17</sup>

*Patañjali*'s knowledge of medicine is seen from the following :—

(1) दधिपुसं प्रत्यक्षो ज्वरः नङ्गलोदकं पादरोगः आयुर्वे वृतम् (M. B. under I-1-58 and VI-1-32).

(2) मूत्राय कल्पते यवागूः उच्चाराय कल्पते यवान्नम् (M. B. under II-3-13).

(3) अतीसारो व्याधिः (M. B. under III-3-17).

His knowledge of architecture is seen from the following :

(1) कृतदमश्च पुनः श्मश्रूणि कारयति (M. B. under VI-1-127).

1 पञ्चानां नदीनां समाहारः पञ्चनदं (*ibid* under IV-1-88).

पार्थः पञ्चनदे देशे बहुधान्यधनान्विते ।

चकार वासं सर्वस्य जनस्य मुनिसत्तम ॥ (*Viṣṇupurāṇa* V-38-12).

2, 3 & 4 (M. B. under I-2-49).

5 मद्राजः (M. B. under IV-1-1).

6 पञ्चालाश्चरति (M. B. under III-2-16).

7 वैदेहः (M. B. under I-4-1).

8 & 9 काशिकोसलीयाः (M. B. under IV-1-54).

10 वैदर्भः (M. B. under I-4-1).

11 & 12 आङ्गकः, वाङ्गकः (M. B. under IV-3-120).

13 परित्रिगर्तं वृष्टो देवः (M. B. under VIII-1-5).

14 Cf. *Paspasāhnikā*.

15 M. B. under कम्बोजाल्लुक्.

16 अपिशलमधीते ब्राह्मणी — आपिशला ब्राह्मणी ... काशकृत्स्नामधीते काशकृत्स्ना ब्राह्मणी (M. B. under IV-1-13).

17 M. B. under VI-1-157.



(2) शिल्पिविशेषाद्वा (M. B. under I-2-9).

(3) शिल्पिनः उत्पादयमानाः द्रव्यान्तरेण प्रक्षालयन्ति (M. B. under V-3-55).

His wide knowledge of the world is patent from the following:—

(1) कश्चित् कान्तारे समुपास्थिते सार्थमुपादत्ते; स यदा निष्कान्त-  
कान्तारो भवति तदा सार्थं जहाति (M. B. under I-1-74).

(2) पाञ्चाला जनपदः सुभिक्षः सम्पन्नपानीयः बहुमाल्यफलः  
(*ibid* I-2-52).

(3) बदरी सूक्ष्मकण्टका मधुरा वृक्षः (*ibid*).

(4) समाने रक्ते वर्णे गौर्लोहित इति भवति अश्वः शोण इति;  
समाने च काले वर्णे गौः कृष्ण इति भवति अश्वो हेम इति; समाने च शुक्ले  
वर्णे गौः श्वेत इति भवति अश्वः कर्क इति (*ibid* I-2-71) and (II-2-29).

(5) गावः उत्कालितपुंस्का वाहाय च विक्रयाय च (*ibid*).

(6) साङ्काश्यकेभ्यः पाटलिपुत्रका अभिरूपतराः (*ibid* I-3-11  
etc.)

(7) योऽयं दुर्बलः सन् बलवद्भिः सह भारं वहति (*ibid*).

(8) साङ्काश्यकेभ्यश्च पाटलिपुत्रकेभ्यश्च माथुरा अभिरूपतराः (*ibid*  
V-3-57)

(9) ग्रामादागच्छन् कांस्यपात्र्यां पाणिनौदनं भुङ्क्ते (*ibid* I-4-24).

(10) गोमयादृश्चिको जायते, गोलोमाविलोमभ्यो दूर्वा जायन्ते (*ibid*  
I-4-30).

(11) कश्चित् कश्चिदामन्त्रयते 'सिद्धं भुज्यताम्' इति । स आमन्त्र्य-  
माण आह 'प्रभूतं भुक्तमस्माभिः' इति । आमन्त्रयमाण आह 'दधि खलु  
भविष्यति, पयः खलु भविष्यति' इति । आमन्त्र्यमाण आह 'दध्ना खलु भुञ्जीय,  
पयसा खलु भुञ्जीय' इति (*ibid* I-4-49).

(12) इह य एष मनुष्यो दुःखार्तो भवति सोऽन्यानि दुःखान्यनुनिशम्य  
विषमक्षणमेव ज्यायो मन्यते । (*ibid* I-4-50).

(13) भिक्षुकोऽयं द्वितीयां भिक्षां समासाद्य पूर्वां न जहाति, सञ्चयायैव प्रवर्तते (*ibid* II-1-1).

(14) अवतते नकुला न चिरं स्थातारो भवन्ति (*ibid* II-1-47).

(15) लोहितशालिमान् ग्रामः (*ibid* II-1-68).

(16) सर्वे मनुष्या अल्पेनाल्पेन महतो महतोऽर्थानाकाङ्क्षन्ति, एकेन माषेण शतसहस्रम् (*ibid*).

(17) समानमीहमानानाञ्चाधीयानानां च केचिदर्थैर्युज्यन्ते अपरे न (*ibid* II-2-6 etc.).

(18) काल आहन्यमानः प्रतिकीलं निर्हन्ति (*ibid* II-2-6 etc.).

(19) स्वं नाम चतुर्भिरेतत्प्रकारैर्भवति — क्रयणादपदहरणाद्याच्चाया विनिमयादिति (*ibid* II-3-50).

(20) अनस्थिकाः क्षुद्रजन्तवः । अथवा येषां स्वं शोणितं नास्ति तं क्षुद्रजन्तवः etc. (*ibid* II-4-8).

(21) य एतं दासाः कर्मकरा नाम, तेऽपि स्वभूत्यर्थमेव प्रवर्तन्ते, भक्तं चैलं च लप्स्यामहे परिभाषाश्च न नो भविष्यन्ति इति । तथा य एतं शिल्पिनो नाम तेऽपि स्वभूत्यर्थमेव प्रवर्तन्ते वेतनं च लप्स्यामहे, मित्राणि च नो भविष्यन्ति इति (*ibid* III-1-26).

(22) शयाना वर्द्धते दूर्वा, ... आसीनं वर्द्धते विसम् (*ibid* III-2-126).

(23) कश्चिदन्नार्थी शालिकलापं सतुषं सपलालमाहरति नान्तरीय-कत्वात् । स यावदादेयम् तावदादाय तुषपलालान्युत्सृजति (*ibid* III-3-18).

(24) भोगवानयं देश इत्युच्यते यस्मिन् गावः सस्यानि च वर्तन्ते (*ibid* V-1-9).

(25) अश्वोऽयं यश्चत्वारि योजनानि गच्छति, अश्वतरोऽयं योऽष्टौ योजनानि गच्छति (*ibid* V-3-55).

(26) इह समाने आयामे विस्तारे च पटस्य अन्योऽर्धो भवति काशिकस्य अन्यो माथुरस्य (*ibid*).

(27) पटुरयं ब्राह्मण इत्युच्यते यो लघुनोपायेनार्थान् साधयति, पटुकल्पोऽयमित्युच्यते यो न तथा साधयति (*ibid* V-3-67).



(28) लोके ईश्वर आज्ञापयति! ग्रामाद्ग्रामान्मनुष्या आनीयन्तां प्राग्गङ्गं ग्रामेभ्यो ब्राह्मणा आनीयन्तामिति येषु तत्र ग्रामेषु ब्राह्मणा न सन्ति न तर्हीदानीं ततोऽन्यस्यानयनं भवति । (*ibid* VI-1-2).

(29) क्षीरोदके संपृक्ते आमिश्रत्वाच्च ज्ञायते कियत्क्षीरं कियदुदकम् इति, कस्मिन्वावकाशे क्षीरं कस्मिन्नवकाशे उदकमिति, एवमिहाप्यामिश्रत्वाच्च ज्ञायते का प्रकृतिः कः प्रत्ययः, कस्मिन्वावकाशे प्रकृतिः कस्मिन्नवकाशे प्रत्यय इति (*ibid* VI-1-9).

(30) लोके यो द्वयोस्तुल्यबलयोरेकः प्रेक्ष्यो भवति स तयोः पर्यायेण कार्यं करोति; यदा तु तमुभौ युगपत्प्रेषयतो नानादिक्षु च कार्यं भवतस्तत्र यद्यसावविरोधार्थी भवति, तत उभयोर्न करोति (*ibid* VI-1-85).

(31) शतधारोऽयं मणिः (*ibid* VI-1-115).

(32) कश्चित् कंचित् तन्तुवायमाह 'अस्य सूत्रस्य शाटकं वय' (*ibid* II-1-51 etc.).

(33) गुरुणा शिष्यच्छत्रवच्छाद्यः शिष्येण च गुरुच्छत्रवत् परिपाल्यः (*ibid* IV-4-62).

(34) य आशु कर्तव्यानर्थान्श्चिरेण करोति स उच्यते शीतक इति, यः पुनराशु कर्तव्यानर्थानांश्चैव करोति स उच्यते उष्णक इति\* (*ibid* V-2-72).

(35) नटानां स्त्रियो रङ्गगता यो यः पृच्छति कस्य यूयं कस्य यूयमिति तं तं तव तवेत्याहुः (*ibid* VI-1-2.)

(36) अब्राह्मणमानय इत्युक्ते ब्राह्मणसदृश एवानीयते, नासौ लोष्ट्रमानीय कृती भवति (*ibid* III-1-12 etc.).

(37) हरिद्रौ कुङ्कुटस्य पादौ, काषायौ गर्दभस्य कर्णौ (*ibid* IV-2-2.)

(38) अकुपिता अपि दृश्यन्ते दारकान्भर्त्सयमानः (*ibid* VIII-1-8.)

(39) द्वयो रक्तयोर्धस्त्रयोर्मध्ये शुक्लं वस्त्रं तद्गुणमुपलभ्यते (*ibid* I-2-30.)

(40) वाताय कपिला विद्युदातपायातिलोहिनी ।

पीता भवति सस्याय दुर्मिक्षाय सिता भवेत् ॥ (*ibid* II-3-13.)

The following *nyāyas* and their applications also bear testimony to his knowledge of the world :—

(1) फलवता च नाम प्रयत्नेन भवितव्यम् (*Paspaśa*).  
(Attempt should have its reward).

(2) यच्च पुनरशिष्टाप्रतिषिद्धं नैव तद्दोषाय नाभ्युदयाय (*ibid*).  
(That which is neither enjoined nor prohibited brings neither de-merit if not done, nor merit if done).

(3) आम्राश्च सिक्ताः पितरश्च प्रीणिताः<sup>1</sup> (*ibid* M. B. under " VIII-2-3).

(Mango trees are watered and the manes are satisfied).

(4) योऽस्ति स भविष्यति (M. B. under अइउण्).  
(That which exists in this world will make its appearance).

(5) समाने चार्थे शास्त्रान्वितोऽशास्त्रान्वितस्य निर्वर्तको भवति (*ibid* under कलृक्).

(Though both convey the same meaning, the grammatically correct word enables us to avoid the use of the incorrect one).

(6) सैषा महतो वंशस्तम्बाल्लङ्काकृष्यते (*ibid*).  
(This is like catching a tiny bird from a cluster of tall bamboos).

(7) यत्र क्रियमाणे न दोषस्तत्र कर्तव्यम् (M. B. under एओइ etc.)  
(Operation should take place where arises no harm).

(8) ब्राह्मणा भोज्यन्तां माठरकौण्डिन्यौ परिवेविषाताम् (*ibid* under हयवरद्).

(Let brahmans be fed and let *Māthara* and *Kāundinya* serve).

(9) इतरेतराश्रयाणि च कार्याणि न प्रकल्पन्ते (*ibid* under I-1-1).  
(Two inter-dependent things never happen).

<sup>1</sup> वृक्षाः is another reading. *Pradīpa* under (VII-1-18).



(10) अतज्जातीयकं लोके व्यवधायकं भवति (*ibid* under I-1-7).

(Only a dissimilar thing can separate two similar things in the world).

(11) प्रासादवासिन्यायः (*ibid* under I-1-8.)

(The *nyāya* of the resident on the top-floor. (*i. e.*) The resident of both the top-floor and the ground-floor will be included both among the residents of the top-floor and among those of the ground-floor.)

(12) न हि भिक्षुकास्सन्तीति स्थाल्यो नाधिधीयन्ते, न च मृगास्सन्तीति यवा नोप्यन्ते (*ibid* I-1-41, IV-1-1 and VI-1-13.)

(Cooking is not avoided fearing the beggars nor is *yava* not sown fearing animals.)

(13) दधि ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयतां, तक्रं कौण्डिन्याय (*ibid* I-1-47, VI-1-2, VI-4-163 and VII-1-72.)

(Let curd be given to brahmans and butter-milk to *Kāundinya*.)

(14) नष्टाश्वदग्धरथन्यायः (*ibid* I-1-51.)

(The *nyāya* of the dead horse and the burnt chariot:— when two chariots go on a race and if the horse of one falls dead and the other chariot is burnt down, the horse of the one chariot is yoked to the other unburnt chariot.)

(15) माषा न भोक्तव्या इत्युक्ते मिश्रा अपि न भुज्यन्ते (*ibid*.)

(If it is enjoined that black gram should not be eaten, the mixture of black gram with others too is not eaten.)

(16) यो यस्य प्रसङ्गे भवति, लभते असौ तत्कार्याणि (*ibid* I-1-56.)

(The acting man gets the work of the permanent man.)

(17) सामान्ये अतिदिश्यमाने विशेषो नातिदिष्टो भवति (*ibid*.)

(Application of general characteristics through analogy does not comprehend the special characteristics.)

(18) अभ्यन्तरो हि समुदायस्यावयवः (*ibid*.)

(Part is included in the whole.)

(19) एकेन यत्नेनोभयं लभ्यम् (*ibid* I-1-59.)

(Strike two birds at one shot.)

(20) अपि काकः श्येनायते ? (*ibid* I-2-45.)

(Can a crow become a kite ?)

(21) आम्रान् पृष्ठः कोविदारानाचष्टे (*ibid.*)

(Being questioned about a square, you answer about a circle.)

(22) न हि गोघ्रा सर्पन्ती सर्पणादहिर्भवति (*ibid* I-3-12.)

(Can a lizard become a serpent though with similar movement ?)

(23) अवयवे कृतं लिङ्गं समुदायस्य विशेषकं भवति यं समुदायं योऽवयवो न व्यभिचरति (*ibid* I-3-62 and III-1-5.)

(Mark in a limb becomes a differentiating factor of the whole if that limb is an indispensable element of the whole.)

(24) कृतो घटः घटाश्रयाणां कार्याणां निमित्तं भवति, न क्रियमाणः (*ibid* III-1-3).

(Pot made is the source of deeds relating to a pot and not a pot to be made).

(25) सन्नियोगशिष्टानामन्यतरापाये उभयोरप्यपायः (*ibid* IV-1-36 and V-1-66.)

(Injunction to two conjointly loses its hold when either disappears).

(26) यो हि भुक्तवन्तं ब्रूयान्मा भुक्त्या इति किं तेन कृतं स्यात् ? (*ibid* VI-1-37.)

(What is the use of asking one not to eat when he has already eaten ?)

(27) कुम्भीधान्यन्यायः (*ibid* I-3-7).

(*Nyāya* of pot-grain—'He who has grain only in a pot can be called कुम्भीधान्य and not one who has grain elsewhere also).



(28) दण्डिन्यायः (*ibid* VIII-2-83).

(*Nyāya* of man with a stick—whenever the man is referred to, he should have a stick in his hand).

(29) अभिवर्धमानो गर्भः सर्वाङ्गपरिपूर्णो भवति (*ibid* VIII-2-106).

(Embryo, when it grows, grows on all sides).

*Patañjali* has also been pleased to frame and use the following *paribhāṣās* :—

(1) व्याख्यानतो विशेषप्रतिपत्तिर्न—हि सन्देहादलक्षणम् (*Paspāśa* etc.)

(A *śāstraic* statement, if not clearly understood, should not be thrown away, but should be understood through commentaries).

(2) असिद्धं बहिरङ्गमन्तरङ्गे (M. B. under एओइ etc.)

(*Bahirāṅgaśāstra* is non-existent before an *antarāṅgaśāstra*).

(3) निर्दिश्यमानस्य आदेशा भवन्ति (*ibid* हयवरद).

(*Ādēśas* replace only those that are mentioned).

(4) कार्यकालं संज्ञापरिभाषम् (*ibid* I-1-5).

(*Samjñā-sūtras* and *Paribhāṣā-sūtras* appear on the scene of operation).

(5) यथोद्देशं संज्ञापरिभाषम् (*ibid* I-1-11.)

(*Samjñā-sūtras* and *Paribhāṣā-sūtras* operate without leaving their respective position.)

(6) लक्षणप्रतिपदोक्तयोः प्रतिपदोक्तस्यैव ग्रहणम् (*ibid* I-1-14

etc.)

(Word mentioned has preference to word got from *lakṣaṇa*.)

(7) अर्थवद्ग्रहणेन नानर्थकस्य ग्रहणम् (*ibid*.)

(If one conveys meaning in one way of interpretation and no meaning in another, the former has preference.)

(8) गौणमुख्ययोः मुख्ये कार्यसंप्रत्ययः (*ibid* I-1-15.)

(Operation should take place on the primary and not on the secondary one.)

(9) अर्थात् प्रकरणाद्वा कृत्रिमाकृत्रिमयोः कृत्रिमे कार्यसम्प्रत्ययः (*ibid* I-1-23 etc.)

(Action to proceed on the *krtrima* (newly made) and not on *akrtrima* (natural) decided through meaning or context.)

(10) पुरस्तादपवादाः अनन्तरान् विधीन् बाधन्ते नोत्तरान् (*ibid* I-1-28.)

(Rules of exceptions mentioned previously affect those that immediately follow them and not those which are further away.)

(11) अन्तरङ्गानपि विधीन् बहिरङ्गो विधिर्बाधते (*ibid* I-1-29.)

(*Bahiraṅga* rules sometimes overrule *antaraṅga* rules.)

(12) भाव्यमानेन सवर्णानां ग्रहणं न (*ibid* I-1-50 etc.)

(A letter taught in a rule cannot refer to those homogeneous with it.)

(13) स्वरविधौ व्यञ्जनमविद्यमानवत् (*ibid* I-1-51.)

(Consonant is non-existent when rules concerning sonants operate.)

(14) नानुबन्धकृतमनेकाल्त्वम् (*ibid* I-1-55.)

(*Anubandha* is not a factor to decide polysyllabism.)

(15) सकृद्वर्तौ विप्रतिषेधे यद्वाधितं तद् बाधितमेव (*ibid* I-1-56.)

(When two rules conflict with each other, the one, defeated after its first operation, is defeated for ever.)

(16) वर्णाश्रये नास्ति प्रत्ययलक्षणम् (*ibid* I-1-58.)

(Rule relating to a suffix does not operate when a rule relating to a letter has to operate.)



(17) अन्यत्र वर्णग्रहणे जातिग्रहणं भवति (*ibid* I-2-41.)

(Letters refer to genus except when rules relating to the number of syllables operate.)

(18) अनन्तरस्य विधिर्वा भवति प्रतिषेधो वा (*ibid* I-2-48 etc.)

(*Vidhi* (enjoining) or *pratiṣēdha* (prohibition) refers to what is nearest).

(19) नानुबन्धकृतमसारूप्यम् (*ibid* I-3-9).

(Likeness is not affected between two letters though they have different *anubandhas* attached to them).

(20) विकरणेभ्यो नियमो बलीयान् (*ibid* I-3-60.)

(*Niyama-vidhi* is more powerful than conjugational signs.)

(21) तदेकदेशभूतं तद्ग्रहणेन गृह्यते (*ibid* I-4-13.)

(Its part is made to denote it.)

(22) अवयवविधौ सामान्यविधिर्न भवति (*ibid* II-2-3).

(General rule does not operate when rules for parts are enjoined.)

(23) कृद्ग्रहणे गतिकारकपूर्वस्यापि ग्रहणम् (*ibid* IV-1-48.)

(*Kṛt* affix denotes the word ending with it together with the *gati* or the noun denoting a case-relation which may be prefixed to it).

(24) मध्येऽपवादाः पूर्वान्विधीन् बाधन्ते (*ibid* IV-1-55.)

(Rules of exception in the middle affect those which precede).

*Patañjali* was aware of the different dialects of Sanskrit.<sup>1</sup> He gives different readings in one *sūtra*.<sup>2</sup>

1 शवतिर्गतिकर्मा कम्बोजेष्वेव भाषितो भवति । विकार एनमार्या भाषन्ते शव इति । हम्मतिः सुराष्ट्रेषु, रहतिः प्राच्यमध्येषु, गमिमेव त्वार्याः प्रयुज्यते । दातिर्लव्वनार्थे प्राच्येषु, दात्रमुदीच्येऽ (Paspāśa).

2 उभयथा ह्याचार्येण शिष्याः सूत्रं प्रतिपादिताः । केचिदाकङ्कारादेका संज्ञा इति, केचित् प्राकङ्कारात्परं कार्यम् इति (M. B. under I-4-1).

He defines - वृत्ति as परार्थाभिधानम् and classifies it into two :-  
जहत्स्वार्था वृत्तिः and अजहत्स्वार्था वृत्तिः (M. B. under II-1-1)

He mentions the nature of स्फोट in :—

स्फोटः शब्दः ध्वनिः शब्दगुणः (M. B. under I-1-70.)

and the word स्फोट in स्फोटमात्रं निर्दिश्यते (M. B. under एओङ्.)

He recognises four *pramāṇas* as is seen from

प्रत्यक्षेण खल्वपि स विरुध्यते (M. B. under IV-1-3.)

प्रत्यक्षस्तेनाग्निधूमयोरभिसम्बन्धः कृतो भवति, त्रिविष्टयकपरित्राज-  
कयोश्च (*ibid* III-2-124.)

क्रिया नामेयमत्यन्तापरिदृष्टा सासावनुमानगम्या (*ibid* III-2-115)

उपमानात्सिद्धम् (*ibid* IV-1-33.)

वचनप्रामाण्यात् (*ibid* I-3-9.)

शब्दप्रमाणका वयम् (*ibid* II-1-1 etc.)

He recognises that *Pāṇini's* grammar deals with words found in all *Vēdas*.

Cf. सर्ववेदपारिषदं हीदं शास्त्रम् (M. B. under VI-3-14.)

His keen knowledge of all the four *Vēdas*, *Dharmasūtras*, *Śrāutasūtras*, *Grhyasūtras*, *Itihāsas*, *Purāṇas*, *Pūrvamīmāṃsā-sūtra* and *Nyāyasūtra* and his intimate knowledge of *Śrāuta-karma* and *Smārttakarma* are patent from the profuse quotations he gives from them. It is elaborately dealt with by Prabhat Candra Cakravarti in the Indian Historical Quarterly Vol. II. His mention of यावर्क्रीतिकः, प्रैयङ्गविकः, यायातिकः, and वासवदत्तिकः, सौमनोत्तरिकः, ऐतिहासिकः, पौराणिकः under IV-2-60 shows that before him *Ākhyāṇas*, *Ākhyāyikās*, *Purāṇa* and *Itihāsas* were studied by separate sets of people. His mention of जघान कंसं किल वासुदेवः under the question प्रयोक्तुर्दर्शनविषये इति किमर्थम्? under (III-2-111) tells us that he witnessed the story of *Kaṁsa-vadha* enacted before him. He also says कंसवधमाचष्टे, बलिबन्धमाचष्टे under III-1-26. His statement वाररुचं काव्यम्,



जालूकाः श्लोकाः under IV-3-104 throws light on the existence of *Kāvya*s in his time. The conversation described between a *vāṇīyā-karāṇa* and a *sūta* under II-4-56 and the expression न त्विष्टिः clearly tell us that Sanskrit was a spoken language and *Patañjali* makes his readers understand thro' the conversation that the practice of telling इष्टि was prevalent before the time of *Patañjali*.

The expression कथं पुनरतस्मिन् स इत्येतद्भवति? चतुर्भिः प्रकारैर-तस्मिन् स इत्येतद्भवति, तात्स्थ्यात् तादृश्यात् तत्सामीप्यात् तत्साहचर्यादिति under IV-1-48 and the expression किं योऽयः शूलेनान्विच्छति स आयःशूलिकः । किं चातः? । शिवभागवते प्राप्नोति under V-2-76 suggest that *Patañjali* was an *advaitin* and his *upāśyadevatā* was *Śiva*.<sup>1</sup>

#### METHOD ADOPTED IN WRITING BHĀṢYA

*Rāmabhadra Dikṣita*, Prof. Goldstucker, Prof. Keilhorn and others consider that *Mahābhāṣya* is a commentary on *Kātyāyana's Vārttikas*.<sup>2</sup> But the author of *Śabdakalpadrūpa* says, परं पतञ्जलिः सूत्रपाठस्य वार्तिकस्य च महामार्ग्यं विधाय सर्वतः प्रमाद-परिशून्योऽयं पाणिनीयाष्टाध्यायीग्रन्थ इति प्रदर्शयन् कात्यायनतीव्रदृष्टेः ररक्षेनं समादरणीयं ग्रन्थमुत्तमम्. From the tabular statement in p. i it can be seen that out of about 4000 *sūtras* found in the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, about 1700 came to the purview of the *Mahābhāṣya*. Of them about 1200 have under them the *vārttikas*

1 Cf. *Patañjali* seems to have been an *Advaitavādin* belonging probably to the *Advaita* set of *Sāiva* religion (The Indian Historical Quarterly II pp. 270-271 and Indian Antiquary Vol. XLI p. 272.)

2 भोगीन्द्र तेषां भुवि वार्तिकानामशेषविद्वज्जनदुर्गहाणाम् ।

मार्ग्यं महत्कुर्विति भक्तक्षी नियोक्ष्यते त्वां किल नीलकण्ठः ॥ (1-63.)

*Mahābhāṣya* ... a critical discussion on the *Vārttikas* of *Kātyāyana*; while its *ishṭis*, on the other hand, are original *vārttikas* on such *sūtras* of *Pāṇini* as called for his own remarks. (*Pāṇini*—His place in Sanskrit Literature p. 92.)

The *Mahābhāṣya* is, in the first instance, a commentary on *Kātyāyana's Vārttikas*. (*Kātyāyana* and *Patañjali* p. 51.)

of one *Vārttikakāra*, about 25 have under them the *vārttikas* of two or more *Vārttikakāras* and about 425 have no *vārttikas* but only *bhāṣya*, (i.e.) about one fourth of the book deals with the interpretation of *Bhāṣyakāra* on the *sūtras*. Even in *sūtras* which have *vārttikas*<sup>1</sup> under them, there are certain topics like तद्भाषितग्रहण in वृद्धिरादैच which are *Patañjali*'s own. Even among *Śivasūtras*, अमङ्गलनम् and झमञ् have no *vārttikas* under them. Among 1200 *sūtras* which have *vārttikas*, the *vārttikas* under about 700 are simply explanatory. *Patañjali* begins with a lucid commentary on the *vārttikas* more than half of which is in the form of *pūrvapakṣavārttikas* and *siddhāntavārttikas*. Whenever he differs from the opinion of the *Vārttikakāra* or *Vārttikakāras*, he appends his views at the end. *Patañjali* almost always agrees with *Vārttikakāras* whenever they deal with the change of words morphologically and semantically. He sometimes refutes the amendment of *Kātyāyana* through the instrument of *yōgavibhāga* introduced by *Kātyāyana* himself. He gives his own *iṣṭis* and makes very good use of the devices discovered by *Kātyāyana*. The spirit of independent thought combined with keen critical acumen and consummate scholarship pervades the whole of the *Mahābhāṣya*.<sup>2</sup>

#### DATES OF PATAÑJALI, KĀTYĀYANA AND PĀNINI

From the expressions पुष्यमित्रो यजते (under III-2-26), पुष्यमित्रं याजयामः (under III-2-123), पुष्यमित्रसभा (under I-1-69), अरुणद्यवनः साकेतम्, अरुणद्यवनो मध्यमिकाम् (under III-2-111) scholars like Dr. Bhandarkar, Prof. Goldstucker have concluded that *Patañjali* should have been at the court of *Puṣyamitra* and lived at the time of Menander's invasion of *Sāketa* and hence could not have lived later than 150 B.C. *Kātyāyana*'s date is considered to be about 350 B.C. *Pānini* is taken by

2 *Vārtika* and *Vārttikakāra* found in the early part of the book may be corrected to *Vārttika* and *Vārttikakāra*.

2 Cf. *Pānini*.—His place in Sanskrit Literature p. 92.



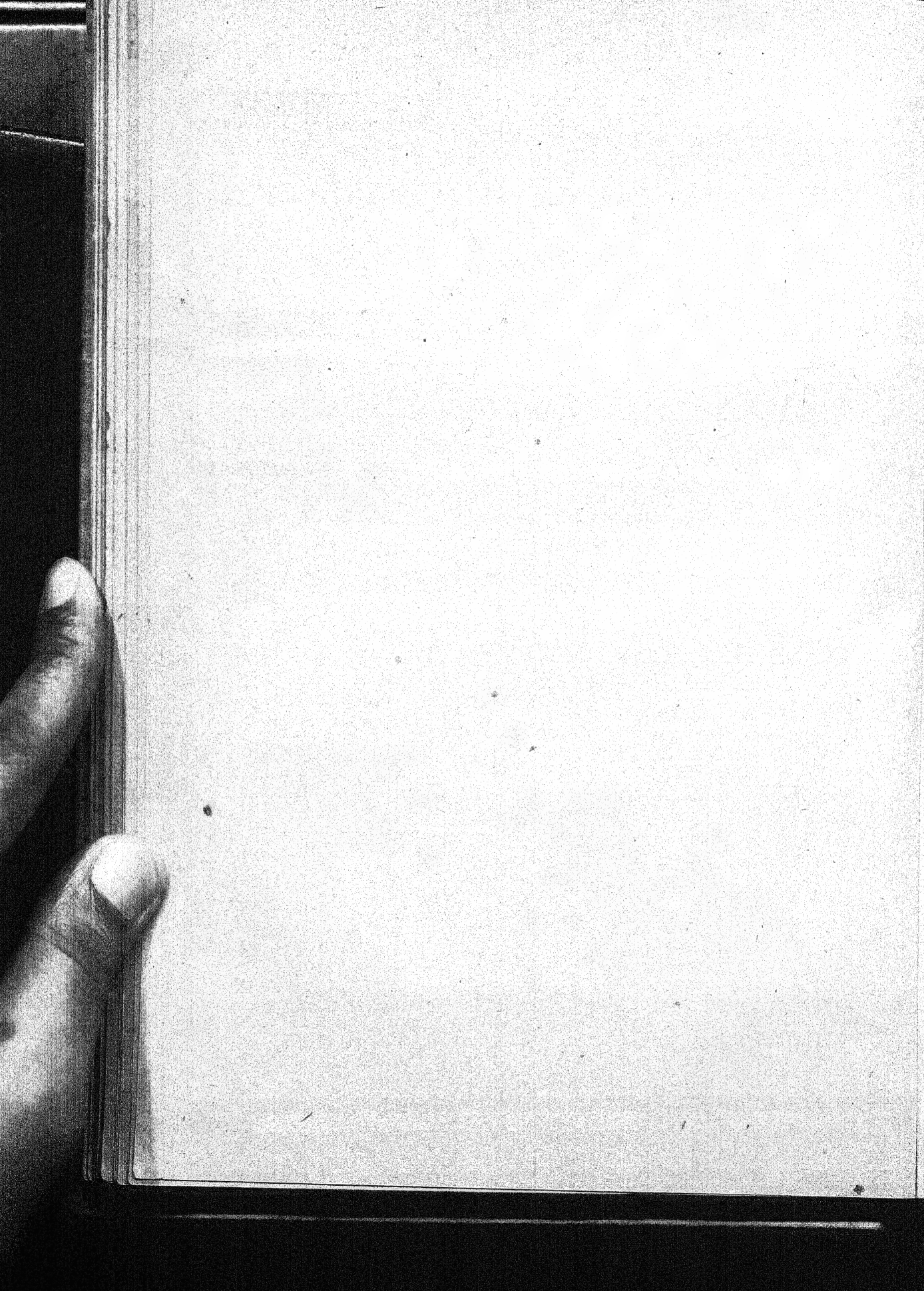
Prof. Max-Muller and other scholars to be a contemporary of *Kātyāyana*, while Prof. Goldstucker thinks that he should have lived long before *Kātyāyana*. 150 B. C., 350 B. C. and 550 B. C. may, for the present, be taken as the approximate dates of *Patañjali*, *Kātyāyana* and *Pāṇini*.

I express my heartfelt thanks to the Syndicate of the Annamalai University and to the two Vice-Chancellors Rai Bahadur K. V. Reddi Naidu Garu, K. C. I. E., and Mr. M. Ruthnaswamy, C. I. E., for having permitted this publication. I offer my *praṇāmas* to my *ācārya Mahāmahōpādhyāya* Professor S. Kuppuswami Sastriar for having gone through the Text and the Preface critically in spite of his weak health and for his Foreword. I am deeply indebted to *Śāstraratnākara* K. A. Sivaramakrishna Sastriar of the Sanskrit Department of this University for having gone through all the proofs and for having given me valuable suggestions. My thanks are also due to Sri R. Sathianatha Ayyar M. A., Lecturer in History who suggested to me to look into the observations of Chinese travellers on *Pāṇini* and to Sri A. V. Nagaraja Sarma B. A., (Hon.) and Sri C. S. Venkateswaran B. A. (Hon.) of the Sanskrit Department of this University for having helped me in going through proofs.

May Lord *Naṭarāja* and Lord *Paśupatiśa* enable me to complete the work I have undertaken—Lectures on the whole of the *Mahābhāṣya*!

Annamalainagar, }  
1—7—1943.

P. S. SUBRAHMANYA SASTRI.





## LECTURES ON PATAÑJALI'S MAHĀBHĀṢYA

महाभाष्यं वा पठनीयं, महाराज्यं वा पालनीयम्  
ओं नमः पाणिनिकात्यायनपतञ्जलिमहर्षिभ्यो वंशगुरुभ्यो नमो गुरुभ्यः

### INTRODUCTION

IT is now an accepted fact that Grammar follows Literature. The earliest Indian Literature is the Vedas. The Indians considered it their primary duty to preserve them intact. One of the means of preservation was the writing of Grammar and its study. Cf.

रक्षार्थं वेदानाम् अध्येयं व्याकरणम् (M. B. I. 1, 1)

That there were nine systems of Grammar is evident from the verse

सोऽयं नवव्याकरणार्थवेत्ता ब्रह्मा भविष्यत्यपि ते प्रसादात्

(U. R. 36, 48).

wherein it is said that Hanūmān, the minister of Sugrīva, had a mastery over nine treatises on Grammar. Of them Pāṇini's treatise seems to be the last since Hanūmān is said to have studied *Saṅgraha*, an elaborate work written by *Vyāḍi* in hundred thousand verses based on Pāṇini's Grammar. Cf.

ससूत्रवृत्त्यर्थपदं महार्थं ससङ्ग्रहं साध्यति वै कपीन्द्रः

(U. R. 36, 46).

A grammatical treatise by Indra is mentioned in tradition to have been the first of the nine; but such a treatise does

## LECTURES ON PATAÑJALI'S MAHĀBHĀṢYA

not seem to have been mentioned of in any work. The only reference to Indra's being connected with Grammar is found in Mahābhāṣya, where it is said that Indra attempted in vain to make a detailed study, in 1000 divine years, of all the words current, at the feet of the preceptor of the devas.

बृहस्पतिरिन्द्राय दिव्यं वर्षसहस्रं प्रतिपदोक्तानां शब्दानां शब्दपारायणं प्रोवाच,  
न चान्तं जगाम । बृहस्पतिश्च प्रवक्ता, इन्द्रश्च अध्येता, दिव्यं वर्षसहस्रम् अध्ययन-  
कालः ॥\*

(M. B. I. 1, 1).

The revered Pāṇini wrote his work in *eight* chapters of *four* pādas, each in the form of sūtras. Sūtras are short sentences, unambiguous, clear and comprehensive. Cf.

अल्पाक्षरमसन्दिग्धं सारवद्विश्वतोमुखम् ।

अस्तोभिमनवद्यं च सूत्रं सूत्रविदो विदुः ॥

The invaluable service done by Pāṇini to Sanskrit can well be appreciated only by a close study of his work. The division of his work into two parts, the former comprising the first seven chapters and the first pāda of the last and the latter, the last three pādas of the last, is an art by itself. The sūtras of the latter part are said to be non-existent when those of the former part operate Cf.

\*It may be noted that (1) in the Foreword to Tolkāppiyam, the earliest extant Tamil Grammar, we find the statement "*Aintiram niraiṁta Tolkāppiyam.*" (Tolkāppiyam well-versed in *Aindra*) and (2) under sūtra 74 of collatikāram, Cēnāvaraiyar says "*Aintiranūlār viḷi-vērrumaiyai eṭṭām-vērrumaiyāka nēntār*" (*The author of the Aindra called the vocative case, the eighth case*).



## INTRODUCTION

पूर्वत्रासिद्धम् (P. VIII 2, 1.)

His work was commented upon in an elaborate treatise consisting of 100000 verses, by Vyādi who was said by my revered guru to have been the grandson of Pāṇini. It was named *Sangraha*. Unfortunately the work seems to have been lost. We get only stray references to it. *Cf.*

सङ्ग्रहे एतत्प्राधान्येन परीक्षितं नित्यो वा स्यात्कार्यो वेति ।

(M. B. I. 1, 1).

Later on, a large number of grammarians commented upon the sūtras of Pāṇini. Their works were called *Vārtikas*. They have not only elucidated the views of Pāṇini, but also added the explanation of words which became newly current in their times and rejected those that fell out of use. *Cf.*

उक्तानुक्तदुरुक्तानां चिन्ता यत्र प्रवर्तते ।

तं ग्रन्थं वार्तिकं प्राहुः वार्तिकज्ञा मनीषिणः ॥

It is a sad feature that the names of all of them except one are not now known to us. He is *Kātyāyana* by *Gotra* and *Vararuci* by name. It is a matter for research whether he is himself the author of the Śrāuta sūtras, *Sarvānukramanī* etc., or different from him.

Then came Patañjali who is believed by the *āstikas* to have been the incarnation of Ādiśeṣa. He wrote his *Mahābhāṣya* which is an elaborate treatise dealing with discussions on many of the sūtras of Pāṇini and the *vārtikas* of the different *Vārtikakāras*. It is not only a commentary on the sūtras and the *vārtikas*, but also a critical treatise discussing on the necessity of the above sūtras and *vārtikas*. He shows that some of the sūtras are not necessary and that their purpose is served by *Jñāpakas*. He sometimes

LECTURES ON PATAÑJALI'S MAHĀBHĀṢYA

disagrees with the criticism of the Vārtikakāras against Pāṇini and establishes with forcible arguments the views of Pāṇini. Cf.

सूत्रार्थो वर्ण्यते यत्र वाक्यैः सूत्रानुसारिभिः ।

स्वपदानि च वर्ण्यन्ते भाष्यं भाष्यविदो विदुः ॥

The method adopted by him in his arguments is very fine. He proves his point by analogy with *nyāyas* current in the world.

When there are *bhāṣyas* for all *śāstras*, why should the *bhāṣya* of Vyākaraṇa alone be called Mahābhāṣya? This question is answered, by Bhartṛhari and Puṇyarāja, the commentator on Bhartṛhari's Vākyapadīya, that it is not only a treatise on Grammar, but also the fountain-source of all *nyāyas*.

कृतेऽथ पतञ्जलिना गुरुणा तीर्थदर्शिना ।

सर्वेषां न्यायबीजानां महाभाष्ये निबन्धने ॥ (V. II 485)

तच्च भाष्यं न केवलं व्याकरणस्य निबन्धनं यावत्सर्वेषां न्यायबीजानां बोद्धव्य-  
मित्यत एव सर्वन्यायबीजहेतुत्वादेव महच्छब्देन विशेष्य महाभाष्यमित्युच्यते लोके  
(P. II 485).

Nāgeśabhaṭṭa, the renowned all-round veteran scholar of the seventeenth century answers the same question thus:—It is not only a commentary, but also a criticism on the sūtras and vārtikas, wherein he gives his own views though they do not agree with those of the Sūtrakāra and Vārtikakāras. Cf.

व्याख्यातृत्वेऽपि अस्य इष्ट्यादिकथनेन अन्वाख्यातृत्वात् इतरभाष्यवैलक्षण्येन  
महत्त्वम्  
(M. B. I, 1, 1.)



## INTRODUCTION

The Mahābhāṣya was used to be read by orthodox Indian grammarians in the same way as the Vedāntabhāṣyas. The *śānti* that was recited at the beginning was—

वाक्यकारं वररुचिं भाष्यकारं पतञ्जलिम् ।  
पाणिनिं सूत्रकारञ्च प्रणतोऽस्मि मुनित्रयम् ॥  
योगेन चित्तस्य पदेन वाचां मलं शरीरस्य च वैद्यकेन ।  
योऽपाकरोत्तं प्रवरं मुनीनां पतञ्जलिं प्राञ्जलिरानतोऽस्मि ॥

From this it is evident that, according to tradition, Patañjali was the author of not only the Mahābhāṣya but also the Yogasūtra and a work on Indian medicine.

Some seem to doubt the identity of the author of the Yogasūtra with that of Mahābhāṣya since Vyāsa is said to be the commentator of the Yogasūtra and he is identical with the author of the Vedāntasūtras. Since there is no conclusive proof for the identity of the two Vyāsas, it may be taken that Vyāsa, the commentator on the Yogasūtra was different from the Bādarāyaṇa Vyāsa and the two Patañjalis are identical.

The study of the Mahābhāṣya was closed on the dvādaśī with *Maṅgalapāṭha* (since Pāṇini is believed to have left this world on the *trayōdaśī*) and commenced again on the *dvitīyā*. On the maṅgalapāṭha day mustard and curd were offered to the three munis Pāṇini, Vararuci and Patañjali.

The Sanskrit scholars had so much regard to Mahābhāṣya that they said

महाभाष्यं वा पठनीयं, महाराज्यं वा पालनीयम्

## पस्पशाह्निकम्

The sūtras found in the *first* pāda of the first adhyāya of Pāṇini's Aṣṭādhyāyī are discussed along with the vārtikas in nine āhnikas. The first āhnika is named *paspasāhnika*. This name should have been at least as old as the time of Māgha since he mentions this in one of his verses in the Śisupālavadha. Cf:

अनुत्सूत्रपदन्यासा सद्वृत्तिः सन्निबन्धना ।

शब्दविधेव नो भाति राजनीतिरपस्पशा ॥ (Śi. II 112)

The word पस्पशा is derived from the root स्पश् which means to refute or to touch upon. This āhnika refutes the arguments of others and touches upon the preliminaries of the śāstra. The second āhnika is named प्रत्याहाराह्निक since it deals with the *pratyāhāra* sūtras अइउण्, ऋलृक्, एओङ्, etc. From the third āhnika onwards discussions on the sūtras commencing with वृद्धिरादैच् are found.

The topics dealt with in the first āhnika are (1) the commencement of the *Sāstra*, (2) the classification of words, (3) the definition of *Śabda*, (4) the use of the study of this śāstra, (5) the method to be adopted in expounding the śāstra, (6) the *nityatva* (eternity) or the *kāryatva* (transitoriness) of śabda, (7) the need for the śāstra on account of its expounding that correct words are needed for *Dharma*, (8) the meaning of the word व्याकरणम् and (9) the need for making use of the *pratyāhāra* sūtras अइउण् etc., in this śāstra.

## I

अथ शब्दानुशासनम् । अथेत्ययं शब्दोऽधिकारार्थः प्रयुज्यते, शब्दानुशासनं नाम शास्त्रमधिकृतं वेदितव्यम् ॥



The expression 'अथ शब्दानुशासनम्' is a sūtra-like sentence of the Mahābhāṣyakāra and it is explained by the following sentences

अथेत्ययं शब्दः अधिकारार्थः प्रयुज्यते—शब्दानुशासनं नाम शास्त्रमधिकृतं वेदितव्यम्

It means 'the *Śabdānuśāsanam* commenceth.' : The *Śabdānuśāsanam* means the science wherein the derivation of words is explained.

What is the meaning of the word अथ here? Its meanings are stated by the author of Amarakośa thus :

मङ्गलानन्तरारम्भप्रश्नकास्त्यर्थेऽथो अथ

Here it means आरम्भः (commencement). Then arises the question whether the word अथ denotes commencement or suggests it, i. e., in other words, whether the word अथ is आरम्भवाचक or आरम्भद्योतक. Kaiyaṭa the author of the प्रदीप on महाभाष्य, and Bhaṭṭōji Dikṣit, the author of the Siddhānta-kāumudī, Manōrama, Śabdakāustubha etc., hold the former view and Nāgeśabhaṭṭa, the author of the Uddyōta on Mahābhāṣya holds the latter view. The authorities for Nāgeśa's view are the kārīkā of Bhartṛhari

निपाता द्योतकाः केचित्पृथगर्थभिधायिनः ।

आगमा इव केऽपि स्युः सम्भूयार्थस्य वाचकाः ॥ (V. II 194)  
and the भाष्य under the sūtra

अव्ययं विभक्ति समीप.....साकल्यान्तवचनेषु (P. II 1.6)

When the word अथ in 'अथातो धर्मजिज्ञासा', 'अथातो ब्रह्मजिज्ञासा' means आनन्तर्यम् (immediate succession), why should not the same word have the same meaning here? धर्मविचार invariably requires the knowledge of the Vedas and hence it

follows the study of the Vedas. Similarly ब्रह्मविचार must invariably be preceded by the possession of four requisites :— नित्यानित्यवस्तुविवेकः (discriminating the eternal from the non-eternal), इहामुत्रार्थफलभोगविरागः (averseness from enjoyment here or elsewhere), शमदमादिसम्पत् (control of the senses etc.) and मुमुक्षुत्वम् (desire to be relieved of this bondage of mortal life). Hence अथ there has to be taken to mean 'immediate succession.' But, on the other hand, the study of Grammar does not invariably need anything before it. One may doubt the veracity of this statement since the knowledge of literature is considered necessary before one begins to study Grammar. Though it is right to think so, yet he should be made to remember that it is not always the case.

If the word अथ suggests commencement, one may think that it may be discarded since the word शब्दानुशासनम् alone may suggest it. This is answered by Kāiṣaṭha thus—

अनेकक्रियाविषयस्यापि शब्दानुशासनस्य प्रारम्भ्यमाणता अथशब्दसन्निधाने प्रतीयते

(The use of the word śabdānuśāsanam alone may enable one to interpret it as śabdānuśāsanam śrūyatē, kriyatē etc.) The word अथ shows that it means शब्दानुशासनमारभ्यते. If one thinks that the above doubt may be cleared by the expression अधिकृतं in the विवरणभाष्य, he may be answered that the word अथ not only serves this purpose but also indicates another meaning.

It indicates auspiciousness (*maṅgala*). It has been the practice of Indian writers to invoke the blessings of God at the commencement of their work so that the work may see its end without any difficulty. This is done either by writing verses in the form of prayer or by using word or words that indicate it. Just as the sound of drums indicates



the marriage in a house, so also the word *atha* is taken to indicate *maṅgala* since it is considered to be one of the two words that first emanated from the mouth of *Brahmā*, the Creator. Cf.

ओंकारश्चाथशब्दश्च द्वावेतौ ब्रह्मणः पुरा ।  
कण्ठं भित्त्वा विनिर्यातौ तस्मान्माङ्गलिकावुभौ ॥

The reason why Patañjali indicated *maṅgala* without actually giving expression to it in the form of prayer may be that Pāṇini, the Sūtrakāra and Vararuci, the Vārtikakāra have indicated *maṅgala* and not expressed it by the words वृद्धिः and सिद्धे respectively in the first sūtra वृद्धिरादैच् and the first vārtika

सिद्धे शब्दार्थसम्बन्धे लोकतोऽर्थप्रयुक्ते शब्दप्रयोगे शास्त्रेण धर्मनियमः

It was stated that the expression

अथेत्ययं शब्दोऽधिकारार्थः प्रयुज्यते, शब्दानुशासनं नाम शास्त्रमधिकृतं वेदितव्यम् is चित्रणभाष्यम्. The word इति is used here so that the word *atha* here means the word and not its meaning. Cf.

इतिशब्दः पदार्थविपर्यासकृत्.

When one says रामः रावणं जघान, the word *Rāmaḥ* means the person Rāma ; but, on the other hand, if one says

राम इति तस्य नाम

the word Rāma means the word Rāma made up of the two letters रा and म.

Since Pāṇini, the Sūtrakāra has stated in his sūtra

स्वं रूपं शब्दस्याशब्दसंज्ञा (P. I 1, 68)

(that in his work a word means its *form* and not its *meaning*) and since the Mahābhāṣya is a work on grammar, one may think that the word 'iti' in the *Vivaraṇa bhāṣhya* is not necessary. But Patañjali by his use of *iti* here suggests that Pāṇini's tenet

स्वं रूपं शब्दस्याशब्दसंज्ञा

does not hold good here.

The use of the word *ayam* after the word *iti* is to make the readers think of *atha* in the preceding sentence *atha śabdānuśāsanam* and not elsewhere as in *atha yogānuśāsanam*. Patañjali is not sparing in words. Though the word *śabda* is not necessary since the word *iti* suggests that *atha* denotes the word *atha*, he has used it so that it may be easily understood by the readers.

The word *adhikāra* means commencement. The derivation of *śabdānuśāsanam* is *śabdānām anuśāsanam* and that of *anuśāsanam* is

अनुशिष्यन्ते, असाधुशब्देभ्यो विविच्य ज्ञाप्यन्ते, साधुशब्दाः अनेन

The suffix *ana* in *śabdānuśāsanam* denotes instrument and hence the word *śabdānuśāsanam* means Grammar. The use of the sixth case in *śabdānām anuśāsanam* is on the authority of the sūtra

कर्तृकर्मणोः कृति (P. II. 3. 65)

and not उभयप्राप्तौ कर्मणि, since otherwise the samāsa *śabdānuśāsanam* would be prevented by the sūtra कर्मणि च.

Hence the sentence *atha śabdānuśāsanam* means 'the Grammar commenceth'. Its statement instead of *Vyā-*



*karaṇaśāstram ārabhyatē* serves the following purposes : (1) *maṅgalam* is indicated by *atha* (2) *śabda* is the *viṣaya* (topic for discussion) in this work (3) the knowledge of the derivation of *śabda* by the readers is the aim of this work and (4) those who are eager to learn Grammar are fit to study it.

Readers can completely comprehend the meaning of the sentence *atha śabdānuśāsanam* only if they are fully aware of the connotation and the denotation of the words which make it up. The meaning of *atha* has been explained by the Bhāṣyakāra himself and the meaning of *anuśāsanam* is learnt from the meaning of the root *śās* which is found in the *dhātupāṭha* and the meaning of the suffix *ana* from the *sūtra*.

करणाधिकरणयोश्च (P. III, 3, 117).

But neither the denotation nor the connotation of *śabda* is clear to the reader. Hence Mahābhāṣyakāra goes to the next topic which deals with the classification of *śabda*.

## II

केषां शब्दानाम् ? लौकिकानां वैदिकानाञ्च । तत्र लौकिकास्तावत्, गौरश्वः पुरुषो हस्ती शकुनिर्मृगो ब्राह्मण इति । वैदिकाः खल्वपि—शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये ; इषे त्वोर्जे त्वा ; अग्निमीले पुरोहितम् ; अग्न आयाहि वीतये इति ॥

Of which *śabdās* ? Of those current in the world and in the Vedas. Among them the *lāukika śabdās* are गौः (cow), अश्वः (horse), पुरुषः (person), हस्ती (elephant), शकुनिः (bird), मृगः (deer), ब्राह्मणः (brāhmaṇa) etc. The *Vāidika śabdās* are शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये [Let the waters bring us happiness (so that we may perform sacrifice)] ; इषे त्वोर्जे त्वा [(I cut) you for food and vitality] ; अग्निमीले पुरोहितम् (I invoke Agni, the divine priest) ;

अ॒ग्न॑ आ॒याहि॑ वी॒तये॑ । (Oh Agni, go over here to consume the oblations).

What is the need for this question केषां शब्दानाम्? Kāiṣaṭṭha and Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa differ in their answer on this point. The former is of opinion that since the word *śabda* denotes not only the words of human speech but also cries of birds, animals etc., Mahābhāṣyakāra wants to inform the readers clearly that it denotes only speech-words here. In that case one may think that the answer मनुजशब्दानाम् would have been more appropriate. Had that answer been given, it may not make the readers understand clearly that *śabda* denotes Vāidika expressions also and it may even enable them to mistake that *śabda* denotes *apaśabdas* (incorrect expressions) also. Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa feels, on the other hand, that this question is intended to inform the readers that *śabda* here denotes not only the *lāukika śabda* but also the *Vāidika śabda*, and thus enable them to understand that Pāṇini does not deal in his grammar only with *lāukika śabdas* as in शाकटायनव्याकरणम्, nor only with *Vāidika śabdas* as in प्रातिशाख्य, but with both.

Since the Vedas form part of the world, the *Vāidika śabdas* form a part of the *lāukika śabdas*. Then what is the need for the expression *Vāidikānām ca*? The need is felt since the author wants to give prominence to the *Vāidika śabda*. The expression *Vāidikānām ca* here is similar to the expression *Vasiṣṭhōpi* in the sentence ब्राह्मणा आगताः वसिष्ठोऽप्यागतः (Brāhmaṇas have come and also *Vasiṣṭha*). The expression *Vasiṣṭhōpi* does not preclude *Vasiṣṭha* from being a Brāhmaṇa, but suggests that he is the Brāhmaṇa of Brāhmaṇas. The *Vāidika śabdas* are considered to be more prominent than the *lāukika śabdas*, since the latter should not be mispronounced *only in sacrifices* (याज्ञे कर्मणि) and the



former on no occasion. Or it may be taken that Mahābhāṣyakāra may have stated लौकिकानां वैदिकानां च similar to the statements of Pāṇini छन्दसि च (V. 1. 61), भाषायां सद्वसथुवः (III. 2. 108).

The *lāukika śabdās* are illustrated by गौः, अश्वः, etc. It is worthy of note that the list of words given by Yāska in his Nirukta commences with the same words,

सत्वानामुपदेशः । गौश्चः पुरुषो हस्तीति । (N. 1, 1,2)

The *Vaidika śabdās* are illustrated by the sentences शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये etc. This clearly shows that, in Vedas, the order of words should not be changed, that they should be pronounced with their respective *svara* and that the sentence accent is more powerful than the word accent.

The four sentences mentioned above शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये, इषे त्वोजे त्वा, अग्निमीले पुरोहितम्, अग्न आयाहि वीतये respectively represent the Atharvaveda, the Yajurveda, the R̥gvēda and the Sāmaveda. It may be a surprise to the Brāhmaṇas to see that the order is inverted here since they have been accustomed to repeat them in a different order while they perform their *Brahmayajña*. The order that they follow then is अग्निमीले पुरोहितम्, इषे त्वोजे त्वा, अग्न आयाहि वीतये, शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये. Hence it is necessary to infer some reason or other for this inversion.

From Dharmasūtras it is plain that those that are authorised to study the Vedas have to study all the Vedas. If it is not practicable, they are allowed to study two or at least one. Cf.

वेदानधीत्य वेदौ वा वेदं वापि यथाक्रमम् ।

अविप्लुतब्रह्मचर्यो गृहस्थाश्रममावसेत् ॥ (M. III. 2)

LECTURES ON PATAÑJALI'S MAHĀBHĀṢYA

It may also be noted that there were people who studied all the four Vedas in forty-eight years. Cf.

अष्टाचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि पुरैराणां वेदब्रह्मचर्यम् (B.D. I. 2. 1).

அறுநான் கிரட்டி யினமை நல்லியாண்டு  
ஆறினிற் கழிப்பிய வறனவில் கோள்கை

... ..  
இருபிறப் பாளர் போழுதறிந்து நுவல

திரு. மு. (179—82)

If one is prepared to study all the Vedas the injunction

स्वाध्यायोऽध्येतव्यः

says that he should first study the Veda which was first studied by his forefathers. Otherwise he is said to become a sinner. Cf.

पारंपर्यागतो येषां वेदस्सपरिवृंहणः ।

तच्छाखाकर्म कुर्वीत तच्छाखाध्ययनं तथा ॥

यः स्वशाखां परित्यज्य पारक्यमधिगच्छति ।

स शूद्रवद्वहिष्कार्यस्सर्वकर्मसु साधुभिः ॥ (Y.)

Hence it seems to me that Mahābhāṣyakāra studied the Atharvavēda first and then the Yajurvēda, the Rgvēda and the Sāmavēda. This is also supported by the fact that on another occasion when he says that students repeat the Vedas as taught to them without questioning the why of it, he mentions

ओं इत्युक्त्वा वृत्तान्तशः शमित्येवमादीन् शब्दान् पठन्ति (M. B. I. 1. 1)



Mahāmahopādhyāya Pandit Śivadatta D. Kudala, the editor of the Mahābhāṣya which was published by Tukarama Javaji writes in the foot-note under this portion that the Atharvavēda is mentioned first since the *Brahmā*, one of the four principal priests of a sacrifice, is to be conversant with all the Vedas and he should know how to avert difficulties both from within and from without, for which the knowledge of the Atharvavēda is necessary. Since अथर्वः is mentioned immediately after *Brahmā* the Yajurveda is mentioned next and since the *Sāma* is based upon ऋक्, the R̥gvēda is mentioned next. He gives also an alternative explanation that the Atharvavēda is mentioned first since it is stated in *Muṇḍakōpaniṣad* that *Brahmā* first taught his eldest son *Atharva*, the *Brahmavidyā*. Cf.

ब्रह्मा देवानां प्रथमं सम्बभूव विश्वस्य कर्ता भुवनस्य गोप्ता,  
स ब्रह्मविद्यां सर्वविद्याप्रतिष्ठापयित्वा ज्येष्ठपुत्राय प्राह ।

शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये which is generally stated to represent the Atharvavēda is only the first R̥k of the sixth sūkta in the first *kāṇḍa* of the Atharvavēda ; while

ये त्रिषताः परियन्ति विश्वा रूपाणि विभ्रतः ।  
वाचस्पतिर्बला तेषां तन्वोअद्य दधातु मे ॥

happens to be the first R̥k of the first sūkta in the Atharvavēda. I am unable to understand why शन्नो देवीरभिष्टये is preferred to ये त्रिषताः परियन्ति, though इषे त्वोर्जे त्वा, अग्निमीले पुरोहितम् अग्न आयाहि वीतये are at the commencement of the Yajurveda, the R̥gvēda and the Sāmavēda respectively.

Having thus dealt with the denotation of the word *śabda*, Mahābhāṣyakāra begins to deal with its connotation.

## III

अथ गौरित्यत्र कः शब्दः ? किं यत्तत्साखालाङ्गूलककुदखुरविषाण्यर्थरूपं स शब्दः ? नेत्याह, द्रव्यं नाम तत् । यत्तर्हि तदिङ्गितं चेष्टितं निमिषितमिति स शब्दः ? नेत्याह, क्रिया नाम सा । यत्तर्हि तत् शुक्लो नीलः कपिलः कपोत इति स शब्दः ? नेत्याह, गुणो नाम सः । यत्तर्हि तद्विषेष्वाभिन्नं छिन्नेष्वच्छिन्नं सामान्य-भूतं स शब्दः ? नेत्याह, आकृतिर्नाम सा । कस्तर्हि शब्दः ? येनोच्चारितेन साखालाङ्गूलककुदखुरविषाणिनां सम्प्रत्ययो भवति स शब्दः ; अथवा प्रतीतपदार्थको लोके ध्वनिः शब्द इत्युच्यते । तद्यथा, शब्दं कुरु, मा शब्दं कार्षीः, शब्दकार्यं माणवकः, इति ध्वनिं कुर्वन्नेवमुच्यते । तस्मात् ध्वनिः शब्दः ।

Now, when one says गौः, what is śabda ? Is it the object which has the dew-lap, tail, hump, hoof, horns etc. ? No, he says, it is called *dravya*. Is it then its gesture, movement or winking ? No, he says, it is called *kriyā* or action. Is it then the whiteness, blueness, brownness, or greyness ? No, he says ; it is called *guṇa*. Is it then the sum-total of the qualities like *sattā* which ever exists even when the individuals are broken or destroyed ? No, he says, it is called *ākṛti*. Then what is śabda ? *Śabda* is that on whose manifestation the correct knowledge of the object which has dew-lap, tail, hump, hoof, horns etc., is produced ; or, the sound which has a decisive meaning is said to be śabda in the world. It is clear from the fact that he who makes noise is told thus : 'Make śabda !,' 'Do not make śabda.' 'This student is a maker of śabda.' Hence *dhvani* is śabda.

When a word like गौः is pronounced, the following concepts appear in the mind of the hearer :—the species cow, her action, her qualities, genus cow, the shape of the cow—and also the word made up of *g*, *āu* and *visarga* strikes his ear. The hearer begins to doubt whether on pronouncing गौः the



*śabda* refers to the species cow, her actions etc. It may seem absurd to some to think so since the species cow, her qualities etc., are seen by the eyes and the word गौः is heard by the ear. But since the relation of शब्द and अर्थ, गुण and गुणिन्, क्रिया and क्रियावान् in Sanskrit is identity according to the Sanskrit grammarians and there is a rule तदभिज्ञाभिज्ञस्य तदभिज्ञत्वम्, it is quite natural to think so. Mahābhāṣyakāra says that they are not the connotation of *śabda* and the true connotation is स्फोटः—that, which, when manifested, enables the hearer to have a clear knowledge of the object cow.

Is it not then the sound that strikes the ear? At first he says 'no' for the following reasons:—In words made up of more than one letter, if one letter is capable of giving the sense of the whole word, the other letters are unnecessary. If, on the other hand, the whole made up of all letters is considered to be capable of giving the sense, it is not possible to have the whole pronounced at the same time. Hence the Sanskrit grammarians say that every letter that is pronounced makes an impression in the mind and the sum-total of the impressions made by all the letters of the word suggest the sense. Hence *śabda* is not what we hear, but it is that which is manifested in the mind after the whole word is pronounced.

It may be useful in this context to mention that the Sanskrit grammarians state that *śabda* is of four phases:—परा, (*parā*), पश्यन्ती, (*paśyantī*), मध्यमा, (*madhyamā*) and वैखरी (*vāikharī*), *parā* being that phase of the शब्दब्रह्मन्, the undifferentiated primordial sound manifested at मूलाधार, or sacral plexus, *paśyantī* being that phase which is manifested at the navel and which is cognisable to yōgins, *madhyamā* being that phase which is manifested at the heart and *vāikharī* being that phase which is manifested

out of the vocal organs as the articulated sound. These four phases are clearly suggested by the following Rk mentioned in the Mahābhāṣya and the following *kārikā* found in Bhartṛhari's *Vākyapadīya* :—

चत्वारि वाक्परिमिता पदानि तानि विदुर्ब्राह्मणा ये मनीषिणः ।

गुहा त्रीणि निहिता नेङ्गयन्ति तुरीयं वाचो मनुष्या वदन्ति ॥

(M. B. I. 1. 1.)

वैखर्या मध्यमायाश्च पश्यन्त्याश्चैतदद्भुतम् ।

अनेकतीर्थभेदायास्त्रय्या वाचः परं पदम् ॥ (V. I. 144).

Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa says that the definition

येनोच्चारितेन सास्त्रालङ्कूलककुदखुरविषाणिनां सम्प्रत्ययो जायते स शब्दः

applies to *madhyamā* and the definition प्रतीतपदार्थको ध्वनिः शब्दः applies to *vāikharī*. Cf.

ध्वनिपदेनात्र वैखरी, स्फोटपदेनाभिव्यक्तकत्वादिको मध्यमावस्थ आन्तरः शब्द उच्यते

Even though that

येनोच्चारितेन सास्त्रालङ्कूलककुदखुरविषाणिनां सम्प्रत्ययो जायते स शब्दः

is the true definition of a word, yet Mahābhāṣyakāra suggests another definition also which is current in the world.

The statements शब्दं कुरु, मा शब्दं कार्षीः, शब्दकार्यं माणवकः are taken by Kāiyaṭa to be चिधिः (injunction) निषेधः (prohibition), and वस्तुस्थितिकथनम् (statement of actual fact). But all the three may be pronounced with the same purpose to silence a noisy boy. There is no doubt that in that case शब्दं कुरु and शब्दकार्यं माणवकः will have to be pronounced in a particular tone, the former in a sarcastic tone and the latter in a complaining tone. If one begins to question why he should give expression to three sentences which have the same



meaning, the answer is that Mahābhāṣyakāra takes pleasure in such statements :—*Cf.*

धर्माय नियमः, धर्मार्थो वा नियमः, धर्मप्रयोजनो वा नियमः  
वृत्तये समवायः, वृत्त्यर्थो वा समवायः, वृत्तिप्रयोजनो वा समवायः (M.B. I. 1—1.)

The word *atha* in अथ गौरित्यत्र कः शब्दः introduces the question गौरित्यत्र कः शब्दः ; hence Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa says वृच्छयते इति शेषः । यत्तत् is used in the sense of यत्. The use of the neuter in यत्तत् and the use of the masculine in सः is sanctioned by the statement

उद्दिश्यमानप्रतिनिर्दिश्यमानयोरेकत्वमापादयन्ति सर्वनामानि पर्यायेण तद्धिङ्गमुपाददते ।  
(K. I. 1. 1.)

The statement भिन्नेष्वभिन्नम् suggests the oneness and the all-pervasiveness and छिन्नेष्वच्छिन्नम् suggests the perpetuity.

The word सामान्यभूतम् is taken by Kāiyāṭa in the sense सामान्यमिव. But since the word सामान्य here denotes सत्ता the व्यापकजातिः, and आकृतिः is the व्याप्यजातिः and there can be no comparison between two things that are व्यापक and व्याप्य, Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa takes it to mean सामान्यस्वरूपम्, and he quotes a similar use of *bhūta* in Mahābhāṣya प्रमाणभूत आचार्यः, (I. 1. 3.) in support of his interpretation.

The word आकृतिः here means not only genus, but also shape. Wherever Mahābhāṣyakāra deals with the word आकृतिः, he takes it in both the senses. *Cf.*

आकृतिर्हि नित्या द्रव्यमनित्यम् . . . द्रव्यं हि नित्यम्, आकृतिरनित्या (M.B. I. 1. 1)

आकृतिग्रहणात्सिद्धम् . . . रूपसामान्याद्वा (M.B. I. 1. 2.)

The authority for his taking shape also to be the sense of आकृति is the sūtra of Gāutama व्यक्त्याकृतिजातयः पदार्थः  
(II. 2. 63).

The meaning of उच्चारितेन is अभिव्यक्तेन (by that which is manifested). उच्चरितेन is another reading. It is found in the स्फोटसिद्धि of Ācārya Maṇḍana Miśra published by the University of Madras.

#### IV

Unless one is informed of the advantages to be derived from doing a thing, one is not generally inclined to do it.\*

So the question arises

कानि पुनः शब्दानुशासनस्य प्रयोजनानि ?

What then are the advantages derived from the study of grammar and what is the authority that enjoins it? Here the word शब्दानुशासनस्य, though it means 'of grammar,' should be taken to mean 'of the study of grammar' (शब्दानुशासनाध्ययनस्य.)

The word प्रयोजनानि means not only 'the benefits' but also 'the authorities that enjoin' (प्रयोजकानि). In both the meanings the derivation of the word प्रयोजनम् is प्रयुज्यते अनेन. Kāiyaṭa under this line says

किं सन्ध्योपासनादिवत् व्याकरणाध्ययनं नित्यं कर्म अथ काम्यमिति प्रश्नः

It means that the question is whether the study of grammar is a *nitya-karma* like morning and evening ablutions (*sandhyōpāsana*) or *kāmya-karma*. *Nitya-karma* is that, the performance of which is not considered to bear positive fruit and the non-performance of which is considered to produce demerit. *Kāmya-karma*, on the other hand, is that,

\* प्रयोजनमनुद्दिश्य न मन्दोऽपि प्रवर्तते ।

(Even a fool does not attempt a thing for nothing).



the performance of which bears the *desired* fruit and the non-performance does not bring any demerit.

The above question is answered thus :—

रक्षोहागमलध्वसन्देहाः प्रयोजनम्

The advantages are (1) रक्षा [protection (of the Vedas)], (2) ऊहः [modification (of Vedic mantras)], (3) लघु [easy means (of acquiring the knowledge of words)], and (4) असन्देहः (absence of ambiguity) and the authority is आगमः (Vedas).

It is worthy of note that the compound word रक्षोहागमलध्वसन्देहाः is in the plural and the word प्रयोजनम् is in the singular. Such a usage is sanctioned by the statement एकवच अस्य अन्यतरस्याम् (its use in singular is optional) in the sūtra

नपुंसकमनपुंसकेनैकवचास्यान्यतरस्याम् ।

(P. I. 2. 69).

रक्षा—

रक्षार्थं वेदानामध्येयं व्याकरणम् । लोपागमवर्णविकारज्ञो हि सम्यक्वेदान्परिपालयिष्यतीति ॥

To protect the Vedas, grammar is to be studied. For, only he who has a correct knowledge of the elision, the augmentation and the substitution of sounds is thoroughly capable of preserving the Vedas intact. For instance, in the Vedic expression देवा अदुह (gods milked), the regular form अदुहत is replaced by अदुह where त has been elided and र् has been augmented. Similarly in the expression उद्ग्राभं च निग्राभं च (V. S. 17, 64) भ् is substituted for ह.\* One who is not conversant with the rules of grammar which sanction such usages may have a tendency to correct them.

\* This is according to the descriptive grammar; for according to the historical grammar ह had भ् as one of its sources.

ऊहः खल्वपि—

न सर्वैलिङ्गैर्न च सर्वाभिर्विभक्तिभिर्वेदे मन्त्रा निगदिताः । ते चावश्यं यज्ञगतेन पुरुषेण यथायथं विपरिणमयितव्याः, तान्नावैयाकरणः शक्नोति यथायथं विपरिणमयितुम् । तस्मादध्येयं व्याकरणम् ।

Modification also (is one of the advantages). Mantras are not mentioned in the Vedas in all genders and cases. They have to be necessarily modified by the priest in a sacrifice according to the context (i.e.) to suit the particular god or gods invoked. It is not possible for a non-grammarian to suitably modify them. Hence is the need to study grammar.

For instance there is a mantra अग्नये त्वा जुष्टं निर्वपामि (V. S. I. 13. 2) in the Yajurveda. It is evident that this mantra should be pronounced when the deity to be invoked is *Agni*. If one is eager of getting ब्रह्मवर्चसम् (lustre of Brahman), there is an injunction that the oblation must be offered to the sun. Cf: सौर्यं चरुं निर्वपेत् ब्रह्मवर्चसकामः । In that case the word अग्नये will have to be replaced by the word सूर्याय. This is possible only if he knows that the dative case singular of सूर्य is सूर्याय. Hence the knowledge of ऊह is necessary for the correct performance of Vedic ceremonies. From this one can understand that ऊह helps the यजमान or the sacrificer to reap the desired fruit and the ऋत्विक् or the priest to become happy through the fee he is paid for officiating as priest. Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa seems to think of the latter alone. Cf.

ऊहज्ञस्य हि आर्त्विज्यलाभेन द्रव्यप्राप्तिद्वारा ऐहिकसुखसिद्धिः फलमिति बोध्यम्

आगमः खल्वपि—

ब्राह्मणेन निष्कारणो धर्मः षडङ्गो वेदोऽध्ययो ज्ञेयश्च । प्रधानं च षडङ्गेषु व्याकरणम् । प्रधाने च कृतो यत्नः फलवान्भवति ॥



*Āgama* also [forms a प्रयोजनम् (प्रयोजकम्)].

Vēda with six *aṅgas* shall be studied and understood by a Brāhmaṇa without expecting any reward. Of the six *aṅgas*, grammar is important. Effort directed towards the prominent bears rich fruit.

The word ब्राह्मणेन suggests that the study of grammar is a *nitya-karma* to Brāhmaṇas and a *kāmya-karma* to others. The word कारण in निष्कारणः means not *cause*, but *fruit*. The six *aṅgas* are शिक्षा (Phonetics), व्याकरणम् (Grammar), छन्दः (Prosody), निरुक्तम् (Vedic interpretation), ज्योतिषम् (Astronomy) and कल्पः (The made-easies for the performance of rituals).

Grammar is said to be important since, without its study, one is not capable of understanding the meaning of sentences.

The word *āgama* has been taken to mean *vēda* and hence the word *prayōjana* has to be interpreted as *prayōjaka*. Since *āgama* means also *study* and it is used in that sense by Mahābhāṣyakāra himself (आगमकालेन I. 1. 1.) and the study of Vyākaraṇa is considered to be a *nitya-karma* to Brāhmaṇas, it seems to me to be worthy of consideration whether Mahābhāṣyakāra intends that the study of Vyākaraṇa for its own sake is *one* of the *prayōjanas*.

लघु—

लघ्वर्थं चाध्येयं व्याकरणम् । ब्राह्मणेनावश्यं शब्दा ज्ञेया इति । न चान्तरेण व्याकरणं लघुनोपायेन शब्दाः शक्या विज्ञातुम् ।

For easy grasp of words is grammar to be studied. Words should necessarily be understood by Brāhmaṇas. There is no easy means of learning words other than grammar.

If the paradigm of one noun is known, the case-forms of similar nouns are also known and hence there is no need to get by heart the forms of all nouns. Similarly if the conjugational forms of one verb is known, those of similar verbs are also known.

असन्देहः—

असन्देहार्थं चाप्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् । याज्ञिकाः पठन्ति—स्थूलपृषतीमाग्निवारुणी-  
मनङ्वाहीमालभेत इति । तस्यां सन्देहः—स्थूला चासौ पृषती च स्थूलपृषती,  
स्थूलानि वा पृषन्ति यस्याः सेयं स्थूलपृषतीति । तां नावैयाकरणः स्वरतोऽध्यवस्यति—  
यदि पूर्वपदप्रकृतिस्वरत्वं ततो बहुव्रीहिः, अथ समासान्तोदात्तत्वं ततस्तत्पुरुष इति ॥

For the absence of ambiguity is grammar to be studied. Mantras dealing with sacrifices are read thus :—

Tie to the stake to propitiate *Agni* and *Varuṇa* a cow which is **स्थूलपृषती**. Here is the doubt whether the word **स्थूलपृषती** means 'stout and spotted,' or 'having big spots.' The correct meaning cannot be understood by a non-gram-marian from its *svara*. If it has the *udātta* at the usual place of the first member of the compound, it should be taken as *bahuvrīhi* when, it means 'having big spots'; if, on the other hand, it has the *udātta* at the final syllable, it should be taken as *tatpuruṣa* when, it means 'stout and spotted.'

Having dealt with the advantages of the study of gram-mar in a general way, Mahābhāṣyakāra enumerates them in detail. Kāiyaṭa says :

“Having mentioned the important benefits, he mentions those that are accessory.\* Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa explains that they

\* मुख्यानि प्रयोजनानि प्रदर्शयानुषङ्गिकाणि प्रदर्शयति



are important because they are intended to get a knowledge of words and their meanings and the others are accessory since they deal with incorrect words and the usage of words in proper places etc.\*

इमानि च भूयः शब्दानुशासनस्य प्रयोजनानि—तेऽसुराः । दुष्टः शब्दः । यदधीतम् । यस्तु प्रयुङ्क्ते । अविद्वांसः । विभक्तिं कुर्वन्ति । यो वा इमाम् । चत्वारि । उत त्वः । सक्तुमिव । सारस्वतीम् । दशम्यां पुत्रस्य । सुदेवो असि वरुण । इति

These also are the benefits to be accrued by the study of grammar, तेऽसुराः etc.

The expression तेऽसुराः etc., are generally at the commencement of some Vêdic texts which are explained in detail below. They are thirteen in number.

तेऽसुराः—

तेऽसुरा हेऽलयो हेऽलय इति कुर्वन्तः पराबभूवुः । तस्माद् ब्राह्मणेन न म्लेच्छित्वै, नापभाषित्वै, म्लेच्छो ह वा एष यदपशब्दः । म्लेच्छा मा भूमेत्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् । [तेऽसुराः] †

Those *asuras* pronouncing *hēlayaḥ hēlayaḥ* were baffled in their attempt. Hence no *mlēccha* word is to be pronounced by a Brāhmaṇa; (i.e.) no word not sanctioned by grammar is to be pronounced; *mlēccha* means word which is not sanctioned by grammar. In order that we may not become *mlēcchas* (the users of corrupt words), grammar is to be studied.

\* तेषां प्रधानत्वं च पदपदार्थज्ञानाधीनत्वेनान्तरङ्गत्वात् । वक्ष्यमाणानां च बहिरङ्गशब्दापशब्द-प्रयोगविधिनिषेधविषयत्वादानुषङ्गिकत्वं बोध्यम् ।

† ते असुराः indicates that the topic dealing with it is closed. The same method is followed in दुष्टः शब्दः etc.

The expression हेऽलयो हेऽलयः is the incorrect one that is referred to. The mistakes here are according to some, the non-use of *pluta* and *prakrtibhāva* (i.e.) हेऽलयो हेऽलयः should have been pronounced as हे ३ अलयः हे ३ अलयः. Others think that the correct form is हे हे अलयः \*

On considering the use of the word म्लेच्छितवै it appears that the statement

तेऽसुरा हेऽलयो हेऽलय इति कुर्वन्तः पराबभूवुः । तस्माद् ब्राह्मणेन न म्लेच्छितवै ।

is a quotation from some previous work.† The expression न म्लेच्छितवै is explained by Mahābhāṣyakāra by न अपभाषितवै. The reason for such an interpretation is said that the word म्लेच्छः is freely used to denote ungrammatical word or expression. The word म्लेच्छाः may also mean 'censured beings.' Bhartṛhari in his Pradīpikā says that तेऽसुराः ... is an *arthavāda* and म्लेच्छा मा भूम means, according to some, मा पराभूम.

दुष्टः शब्दः ।

दुष्टः शब्दः स्वरतो वर्णतो वा मिथ्याप्रयुक्तो न तमर्थमाह ।

स वाग्वज्रो यजमानं हिनस्ति यथेन्द्रशत्रुः स्वरतोऽपराधात् ॥ इति

दुष्टान् शब्दान् मा प्रयुक्ष्महीत्यव्येयं व्याकरणम् [दुष्टः शब्दः]

Word that is incorrectly pronounced either from the standpoint of *svara* (accent) or *varṇa* (letter) gives the non-desired meaning and hence is not able to convey the desired

\* तत्र केचिदाहुः “हेहेप्रयोगे हेहयोः” इति प्लुते प्रकृतिभावे च कर्तव्ये तदकरणं म्लेच्छन-मिति । पदद्विवचने कार्ये वाक्यद्विवचनं लवं च म्लेच्छनमित्यपरे ।

Cf. † हेऽलयो हेऽलय इति वदन्तः पराबभूवुः ... तस्मान्न ब्राह्मणो म्लेच्छेत्

S'atapatha III. 2, 1, 23 & 24).



meaning. It serves as speech-thunderbolt and brings out the ruin of the sacrificer as the word **इन्द्रशत्रुः** which was pronounced with a wrong accent. In order that we may not use wrong words, grammar is to be studied.

The allusion referred to is this :—Vṛtra, an asura, wanted to bring forth a son who could kill Indra, his foe. So he performed a sacrifice in which he pronounced the *mantra* **इन्द्रशत्रुर्वर्धस्व** which means 'may you, *Indraśatru* flourish.' Here the word **इन्द्रशत्रुः** is capable of giving two meanings :—the slayer of Indra and one who could be slain by Indra. If it should convey the former meaning, the last syllable is to be accented and if it is the latter, the word **इन्द्र** should be accented in its usual place. Vṛtra wanted only the slayer of Indra. But, while pronouncing the *mantra*, he pronounced the word **इन्द्रशत्रुः** in hot haste by accenting it on the first syllable of the word *Indra*. The result was that he got a son who could be slain by Indra.

This stanza seems to be an adaptation of the following stanza found in the पाणिनीयशिक्षा ।

मन्त्रो हीनः स्वरतो वर्णतो वा मिथ्याप्रयुक्तो न तमर्थमाह ।  
स वाग्वज्रो यजमानं हिनस्ति यथेन्द्रशत्रुः स्वरतोऽपराधात् ॥

A doubt may arise why the incorrect pronunciation of words should bring out the destruction of the *sacrificer* and not the *officiating priest* though it is the latter who actually mispronounces the word. Since the priest is only paid for it, neither the gain accrued by the correct pronunciation, nor the loss accrued by the incorrect pronunciation is considered to affect him.

The enumeration of तेऽसुराः and दुष्टः शब्दः is to make the Brāhmaṇas realise that, if they are ignorant of grammar,

they will be disqualified to officiate as priests in sacrifices. If, in spite of their ignorance, they are chosen, they will be instrumental in bringing ruin to the sacrificer who chooses them.

**यदधीतम्—**

यदधीतमविज्ञातं निगदेनैव शब्ध्यते ।

अनग्नाविव शुष्कैधो न तज्ज्वलति कर्हिचित् ॥

तस्मादनर्थकं माधिगीप्महीत्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् [यदधीतम्] ।

That which is studied (at the feet of the preceptor) and is often repeated as was taught by him without its meaning being understood does not shine (*i.e.* is of no practical utility) like dry fuel thrown on ashes. In order that we may not study anything without advantage, the knowledge of grammar is necessary.

From this it is evident that there is no use of studying anything without understanding its sense. Much more is it so with respect to the study of the Vēdas. That Mahābhāṣyakāra cites this only with special reference to the study of the Vēdas is seen from the fact that this stanza with a slight modification forms the supplement, in Nirukta, to the stanza

स्थाणुरयं भारहारः किलामूर्द्धधीत्य वेदं न विजानाति योऽर्थम् ।

योऽर्थज्ञ इत्सकलं भद्रमश्नुते नाकमेति ज्ञानविधूतपाप्मा । (N. I. 6. 2.)

It means this :—He who studies Vēda without knowing its meaning is evidently a pillar serving as rest for loads ; but, on the other hand, he who understands the meaning gets all kinds of happiness and reaches Heaven after having his sins removed with his knowledge.

The Nirukta reading is यद्गृहीतम् instead of यदधीतम्.



यस्तु प्रयुङ्क्ते—

यस्तु प्रयुङ्क्ते कुशलो विशेषे शब्दान्यथावद् व्यवहारकाले ।  
सोऽनन्तमाम्नोति जयं परत्र वाग्योगविद् दुष्यति चापशब्दैः ॥

The learned grammarian who uses the right word in the right place gets unbounded success elsewhere, while the other man (the non-grammarian) fares ill by the use of incorrect words.

Mahābhāṣyakāra evokes a discussion on the *subject* of the verb दुष्यति. The पूर्वपक्ष is that वाग्योगवित् which immediately precedes दुष्यति is its subject and the सिद्धान्त is that अवाग्योगवित् is understood before दुष्यति and it alone can form its subject. The discussion runs as follows :—

कः—Who ?

वाग्योगविदेव—Evidently the grammarian !

कुत एतत्—On what authority is this ?

यो हि शब्दान् जानाति अपशब्दानप्यसौ जानाति ; यथैव हि शब्दज्ञाने धर्मः एवम् अपशब्दज्ञानेऽपि अधर्मः । अथ वा भूयानधर्मः प्राप्नोति—भूयांसोऽपशब्दाः, अल्पीयांसः शब्दाः, एकैकस्य हि शब्दस्य बहवोऽपभ्रंशाः । तद्यथा—गौरित्यस्य शब्दस्य गावी गोणी गोता गोपोतलिका इत्येवमादयो अपभ्रंशाः ॥

For he who knows the correct words knows also incorrect ones. As merit accrues with the knowledge of correct words, demerit also accrues with that of incorrect words. Or, the greater becomes the demerit since the incorrect words are greater in number ; for every correct word is mispronounced in many ways ; for instance the correct word गौः (which denotes cow) is mispronounced in many ways like गावी, गोणी, गोता, गोपोतलिका etc. (It must be borne in mind that the word गोणी when it means a sack is correct).

अथ योऽवाग्योगवित्? — Then what about the non-gram-  
marian?

अज्ञानं तस्य शरणम्—Ignorance is his resort.

विषम उपन्यासः । नात्यन्ताय अज्ञानं शरणं भवितुमर्हति । यो ह्यजानन् वै  
ब्राह्मणं हन्यात् सुरां वा धिवेत्, सोऽपि मन्ये पतितः स्यात् ।

Illogical is the argument. Ignorance cannot completely  
serve as a resort. He who murders a Brāhmaṇa, or who  
drinks liquor without knowing that either brings forth sin is,  
I think, a sinner.

एवं तर्हि, सोऽनन्तमामोति जयं परत्र वाग्योगवित् ; दुष्यति चापशब्दैः ।

(Here it must be understood that he reads it in such a way  
as to stop after वाग्योगवित् so that it may be taken as the sub-  
ject of आप्नोति in the previous line).

If so सोऽनन्तम् ... .. अपशब्दैः ।

कः ? Who ?

अवाग्योगविदेव—Evidently the non-grammarian.

अथ यो वाग्योगवित् ? Then, what about the grammarian ?

विज्ञानं तस्य शरणम्—Knowledge is his resort.

क पुनरिदं पठितम्—Is there any book where this is said ?

भ्राजा नाम श्लोकाः—The ślōkas named *bhrāja*.

किं च भोः श्लोका अपि प्रमाणम् ? Oh sir, do ślōkas also stand  
as authority ?

किं चातः ? What if ?

यदि श्लोका अपि प्रमाणम्, अयमपि प्रमाणं भवितुमर्हति—

यदुदुम्बरवर्णानां घटीनां मण्डलं महत् ।

पीतं न गमयेत्स्वर्गं किं तत्कृतुगतं नयेत् ॥ इति



If *ślōkas* also stand as authority, this *ślōka* which means—when jars of red liquor drunk cannot lead to Heaven, how can a drop of the same drink in sacrifices do it?—also may serve as authority.

प्रमत्तगीत एष तत्रभवतः This is the expression of the reverend when he is not in right mood.

यस्तु अप्रमत्तगीतस्तत् प्रमाणम्. [यस्तु प्रयुङ्क्ते]. That which is said when he is in right mood is an authority.

The sentence क पुनरिदं पठितम्? means क एष यत्र पुनरिदं पठितम्? The *ślōkas* named *bhrāja* are ascribed to *Kātyāyana*. Kāiyāṭa says that, though this verse in question (यस्तु प्रयुङ्क्ते) is one among *bhrāja ślōkas*, it is still taken to be authority since it agrees in meaning with the Vēdic text 'एकः शब्दः सम्यग्ज्ञातः सुष्ठु प्रयुक्तः स्वर्गे लोके कामधुग्भवति.'

He again says that दुष्यति is taken to be the predicate of अवाययोगवित् and not वाययोगवित् on the authority of the maxim प्रकरणात् सामर्थ्यं बलीयः (*Capacity to qualify is stronger than proximity*); here the word प्रकरण means only सन्निधि (*proximity*) (*i.e.*) the word दुष्यति is capable of being taken only with अवाययोगवित् though the word वाययोगवित् is near it.

From this it is evident that one gets all happiness only when he is capable of using the right word in the right place. This suggests that only such persons will be chosen to officiate as priests. This can be done only with the knowledge of grammar. Hence grammar helps Brāhmaṇas to get fees in the sacrifices and success elsewhere.

अविद्वांसः—

अविद्वांसः प्रत्यभिवादे नाम्नो ये न प्लुतिं विदुः ।

कामं तेषु तु विप्रोप्य स्त्रीष्विवायमहं वदेत् ॥

अभिवादे स्त्रीवन्मा भूमेत्यव्येयं व्याकरणम् [अविद्वांसः]

Those illiterate persons who do not know that *pluti* (the use of three *mātrās*) must be made use of while blessing a man who prostrates, must be prostrated in the same way as women after one returns to his place after some time and be told by him that he is such by name. Grammar is to be studied lest we should be treated like women in *abhivādana*.

From this we learn that knowledge of grammar is needed to keep up one's dignity as a learned Brāhmaṇa.

विभक्तिं कुर्वन्ति—

याज्ञिकाः पठन्ति “ प्रयाजाः सविभक्तिकाः कार्याः ” इति ।

न चान्तरेण व्याकरणं प्रयाजाः सविभक्तिकाः शक्याः कर्तुम् ।

[विभक्तिं कुर्वन्ति]

Chapters dealing with sacrifices read that the *prayāja* mantras should be recited with the proper cases. But for the knowledge of grammar, it is not possible to do.

*Prayājas* are the subsidiary *hōmas* in the *Darśapūrṇamāsa* sacrifice. It is a duty enjoined by the Vēdas to be performed by a house-holder in the same way as *sthālīpāka* enjoined by the Smṛtis to be performed by the same person. Even though the mantras for *prayāja* *hōmas* are completely read, yet he is allowed to perform an *iṣṭi* if the *yajamāna* is attacked of stomach-ache after *ādhāna* or meets with a great disaster within a year, where the deity to be invoked is *Agni*. Hence while performing it, he is to change the mantras in such a way as to suit it.

This is the same as the ऊह mentioned before. Hence it is clear that the second set of *prayōjanas* mentioned is quotation from previous author or authors.



यो वा इमाम्—

यो वा इमां पदशः स्वरशोऽक्षरशश्च वाचं विदधाति, स आर्विजीनो भवति ।  
आर्विजीनाः स्याम इत्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् । यो वा इमाम् ॥

He who is capable of pronouncing the mantras correctly with respect to words, accent and letters is fit to become a sacrificer or to officiate as priest in sacrifices. Grammar is to be studied so that we may be qualified to become priests or to perform sacrifices.

The word आर्विजीनः means a sacrificer if it is split as ऋत्विजमर्हति on the strength of the sūtra यज्ञत्विग्भ्यां घखजौ (P.). It means a priest if it is split as ऋत्विक्कर्म अर्हति on the strength of the Vārttika यज्ञत्विग्भ्यां तत्कर्माहृतीत्युपसङ्ख्यानम्.

This is also more or less the same as mentioned in यस्तु प्रयुङ्क्ते कुशलो विशेषे etc.

चत्वारि—

चत्वारि शृङ्गा त्रयो अस्य पादा द्वे शीर्षे सप्त हस्तासो अस्य ।  
त्रिधा बद्धो वृषभो रोरवीति महो देवो मर्त्या आविवेश ॥ इति

चत्वारि शृङ्गाणि—चत्वारि पदजातानि, नामाख्यातोपसर्गनिपाताश्च । त्रयो अस्य पादाः—त्रयः कालाः, भूतभविष्यद्वर्तमानाः । द्वे शीर्षे—द्वौ शब्दात्मानौ, नित्यः कार्यश्च । सप्त हस्तासो अस्य—सप्त विभक्तयः । त्रिधा बद्धः, त्रिषु स्थानेषु बद्धः, उरसि कण्ठे शिरसीति । वृषभो, वर्षणात् । रोरवीति, शब्दं करोति । कुत एतत् ? रौतिः शब्द-कर्मा । महो देवो मर्त्या आविवेशेति—महान् देवः, शब्दः ; मर्त्याः, मरणधर्माणो मनुष्याः ; तान् आविवेश । महता देवेन नः साम्यं यथा स्यात् इत्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् ॥

The *Vṛṣabha* which has four horns, three feet, two heads and seven hands and which is bound in three places cries

that the Great God entered the mortals. The four horns—the four parts of speech—noun, verb, *upasarga* (preposition) and *nipāta*. Its three feet—the three tenses, past, future and present. Two heads—the two kinds of *śabda*, *nitya* (eternal) and *kārya* (non-eternal). Its seven hands—the seven cases. It is bound three-fold—It is bound at three places—chest, neck and head. The word *vr̥ṣabha* is derived from the root *vr̥ṣ* (वृष). The word रोखीति means 'makes noise.' Whence is it? The root रु means to make noise. The Great God entered the mortals—the Great God is *śabda*; the word मर्त्याः literally means mortals and hence men; He entered them. Grammar is to be studied so that we may become one with the Great God.

महो देवः here refers to शब्दब्रह्म. It has already been mentioned that Indian Grammarians recognise four phases of speech-sound, of which परा is considered to be *nitya* and the other three पश्यन्ती, मध्यमा and वैखरी are *kārya*. The word पदजातानि in the Bhāṣya text refers, in the opinion of Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa, to the four phases of speech-sound, since, otherwise च at the end नामाख्यातोपसर्गनिपाताः cannot be appropriate. But from the following reading of Nirukta चत्वारि पदजातानि नामाख्याते चोपसर्गनिपाताश्च I think Mahābhāṣyakāra also may have had the same reading. Though *upasargas* are only *nipātas* at a particular setting, yet they have been mentioned following the maxim called गोबलीवर्द्धन्याय. साम्यम् is interpreted by Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa to refer to सायुज्यम् on the strength of the *Kārika* of Bhartr̥hari,

अपि प्रयोक्तुरात्मानं शब्दमन्तरवस्थितम् ।  
प्राहुर्महान्तमृषमं येन सायुज्यमिष्यते ॥

The *R̥k* चत्वारि ऋङ्गा...is the third *R̥k* in the 58th Sūkta of the fourth maṇḍala in R̥gvēda. Sāyaṇācārya, in his Bhāṣya,



says that since the presiding deity of this *Rk* is one of five deities, this *Rk* is interpreted in five ways: *Cf.*

सूक्तस्य अग्निसूर्यादिपञ्चदेवतात्मकत्वात् पञ्चधा अयं मन्त्रो व्याख्येयः । तथापि निरुक्ता<sup>द्य</sup>त्तरीत्या यज्ञात्मकान्तेः सूर्यस्य च प्रकाशकत्वेन तत्परतया व्याख्यायते ....

The same *Rk* is commented upon in Yāska's Nirukta XIII, 1-7. The expression चत्वारि, Mahābhāṣyakāra says, is taken by others to refer to the following *Rk*. This clearly shows that this set of *prayōjanas* was in vogue long before the time of Mahābhāṣyakāra.

अपर आह—

चत्वारि वाक्परिमिता पदानि तानि विदुर्ब्राह्मणा ये मनीषिणः ।  
गुहा त्रीणि निहितानि नेङ्गयन्ति तुरीयं वाचो मनुष्या वदन्ति ।

चत्वारि वाक्परिमिता पदानि—चत्वारि पदजातानि, नामाख्यातोपसर्गनिपाताश्च । तानि विदुर्ब्राह्मणा ये मनीषिणः । मनस ईषिणो, मनीषिणः । गुहा त्रीणि निहितानि नेङ्गयन्ति, गुहायां त्रीणि निहितानि नेङ्गयन्ति, न चेष्टन्ते, न निमिषन्तीत्यर्थः । तुरीयं वाचो मनुष्या वदन्ति । तुरीयं वा एतद्वाचो यन्मनुष्येषु वर्तते चतुर्थमित्यर्थः ॥ चत्वारि ॥

Others say :—

There are four kinds of speech-sound, which are seen by those Brāhmaṇas who have controlled their mind. Three of them are not cognizable since they are inside the body. Men speak out only the fourth.

The four kinds of speech-sound—the four kinds are noun, verb, *upasarga* and *nipāta*. They are seen by *manīṣins*—*manīṣins* are those who have controlled their mind.

Three do not exhibit themselves being kept in *guhā*—three are kept in *guhā*—the meaning of नेङ्गयन्ति is, they do not operate (*i.e.*) exhibit. Men speak out the fourth—that which is among men is the fourth phase of the speech-sound.

The same Rk is commented upon in Yāska's Nirukta XIII. 1. 9., where चत्वारि पदानि is explained thus :—

चत्वारि पदानि ओंकारो महाव्याहृतयश्चेत्यार्ष, नामाख्याते च उपसर्गनिपाताश्च इति वैयाकरणाः, मन्त्रः कल्पो ब्राह्मणं चतुर्थो व्यावहारिकीति याज्ञिकाः, ऋचो यजूंषि सामानि चतुर्थो व्यावहारिकीति नैरुक्ताः । etc.

It means this :—

The four padas are, in the opinion of seers, *praṇava* and three *vyāhṛtis*; they are, in the opinion of grammarians, noun, verb, *upasarga* and *nipāta*; etc.; according to sacrificers they are *mantra*, *kalpa*, *brāhmaṇa* and the fourth that is in vogue; they according to Nāiruktas, are *Rk*, *yajus*, *Sāman* and those that are in vogue. It appears as the 45th Rk in 164th Sūkta of the first Maṇḍalā in R̥gvēda. Sāyaṇa in his commentary mentions in addition to what has been mentioned in Nirukta,

अपरे मान्त्रिकाः प्रकारान्तरेण प्रतिपादयन्ति परा पश्यन्ती मध्यमा वैखरीति चत्वारि ।

Other *māntrikas* think that the four are (परा, पश्यन्ती, मध्यमा and वैखरी). Nāgōji Bhaṭṭa explains पदज्ञातानि thus :—परापश्यन्ती-मध्यमावैखर्यः नामादीनि च । He seems to have added परापश्यन्ती-मध्यमावैखर्यः since it is said that three of them are not cognizable and since it was recognised by grammarians that, of the four phases of speech-sound, परा, पश्यन्ती and मध्यमा are not cognizable to those other than Yōgins.



उत त्वः—

उत त्वः पश्यन्न ददर्श वाचमुतत्वः शृण्वन्न शृणोत्येनाम् ।

उतो त्वस्मै तन्वं विसस्त्रे जायेव पत्य उशती सुवासाः ॥

अपि खल्वेकः पश्यन्नपि न पश्यति वाचम्, अपि खल्वेकः शृण्वन्नपि न शृणोत्येनाम् ; इति अविद्वांसमाह अर्धम् । उतो त्वस्मै, तन्वं विसस्त्रे—तनुं विवृणुते । जायेव पत्य उशती सुवासाः—तद्यथा, जाया पत्ये कामयमाना सुवासाः स्वमात्मानं विवृणुते । एवं वाग् वाग्निदे स्वात्मानं विवृणुते । वाङ्मनो विवृणुयादात्मानम् इत्यव्येयं व्याकरणम् ॥ उत त्वः ॥

One, though he sees *vāk* (speech), does not see her ; one, though he hears her, does not hear her. Thus the first half of the stanza speaks of one who is not learned in grammar. She discloses her body to some one in the same way as a lady opens herself to her husband when she is in clean dress and wants his company. So speech opens herself to the grammarian. In order that *vāk* may open herself to us, grammar is to be studied.

The word उत means 'though' and the word त्वः means 'one.' The expression पश्यन्नपि न पश्यति वाचम् means 'though he sees, he does not see speech.' The word उत qualifies पश्यन् and not त्वः. The expression अपि खल्वेकः शृण्वन्नपि न शृणोत्येनाम् means 'though one hears, he does not hear her.' The word तन्वम् is the earlier form of तनुम् (which means body). The word विसस्त्रे means 'discloses.' The expression जायेव पत्ये उशती सुवासाः means 'it is like the wife who, being in clean dress and eager to meet her husband, opens herself. The word आत्मानं may here be taken to mean both *mind and body*. (The body and mind of *vāk* is evidently her *meaning*). It is clear that the latter half of the stanza speaks of the learned grammarian.

The word त्वः in two places and त्वस्मै in the latter half suggest that one in, say, hundred takes to study grammar, one in, say, thousand studies to understand it, and one in, say, ten thousand or so is able to completely master it.

The word सुवासाः suggests, as is stated in Yāska's Nirukta, that she is in her *ṛtukāla*. *Ṛtukāla* is the period of sixteen days beginning with the commencement of her monthly period and it, excluding the first three or four days, is considered to be the period of conception. It deserves to be noted that the injunction ऋतौ उपेयात् (one should meet his wife in *Ṛtukāla*) found in Dharmasūtras is taken to be a *niyama-vidhi* for those who have not given birth to a son; (i.e.) if they do not meet their wives in that period, they will meet with demerit.

This *Rk* "उत त्वः...सुवासाः" is found in the *Rgvēda* as the fourth *Rk* in the 71st sūkta of the 10th Maṇḍala. In commenting upon it Sāyaṇācārya explains the following words thus :—

पश्यन्नपि—मनसा पर्यालोचयन्नपि  
न ददर्श—दर्शनफलाभावाच्च पश्यति  
उशती—सम्भोगं कामयमाना

The same *Rk* is commented upon in Nirukta (I. 6. 3) thus :—

अप्येकः पश्यन्न पश्यति वाचम् । अपि च शृण्वन्न शृणोत्येनाम् इत्यविद्वांस-  
माहार्थम्—अप्येकस्मै तन्वं विसस्र इति स्मात्मानं विवृणुते ज्ञानं प्रकाशनमर्थस्याहानया  
वाचोपमोत्तमया वाचा जायेव पत्ये, कामयमाना ऋतुकालेषु सुवासाः कल्याणवासाः  
कामयमाना ऋतुकालेषु । यथा स एनां पश्यति स शृणोत्यर्थज्ञप्रशंसा ॥



सक्तुमिव—

सक्तुमिव तितउना पुनन्तो यत्र धीरा मनसा वाचमक्रत ।

अत्रा सखायः सख्यानि जानते भद्रैषां लक्ष्मीर्निहिताधिवाचि ॥

सक्तुः सचतेर्दुर्धावो भवति, कसतेर्वा विपरीताद्विकसितो भवति । तितउ परिपवनं भवति—ततवद्वा, तुत्तवद्वा । धीराः—ध्यानवन्तः । मनसा—प्रज्ञानेन । वाचमक्रत—वाचमकृषत । अत्रा सखायः सख्यानि जानते—अत्र सखायः सन्तः सख्यानि जानते । क ? । य एष दुर्गो मार्गः एकगम्यो वाग्विषयः । के पुनस्ते ? वैयाकरणाः । कुत एतत् ? भद्रैषां लक्ष्मीर्निहिताधिवाचि—एषां वाचि भद्रा लक्ष्मीर्निहिता भवति । लक्ष्मी-लक्षणाद्वासनात्परिवृद्धा भवति ॥ सक्तुमिव ॥

Where learned men sift correct words from incorrect ones through knowledge as people the flour of barley meal through sieve, there they, being friends of words or having unblemished knowledge throughout are able to see the true meaning; for the propitious Goddess Lakṣmī resides in their speech.

The word सक्तुः is derived from the root सच् and hence literally means that which can be cleaned only with difficulty. Or it is derived from the root कस्, has by metathesis, assumed this form and means 'that which is spread.' The word तितउ means 'sieve' and it is so since it is wide or perforated. The word धीराः means 'learned men.' The word मनसा means 'through knowledge.' The expression वाचमक्रत means 'made words' (i.e.) sifted correct words from incorrect ones. In the expression अत्रा सखायः सख्यानि जानते the word सन्तः is understood after सखायः. अत्र is lengthened to अत्रा for the sake of metre. Where? (i.e.) to which place does the word अत्र refer? That which is difficult of access and which can be achieved only through speech. Who are they? (i.e.) to whom does the word सखायः refer? Grammarians. Why is

it so? For the propitious Goddess Lakṣmī resides in their speech. The word Lakṣmī is derived from the root *lakṣ* which means to shine and hence she becomes the lord.

This *Rk* is found in the R̥gvēda as the second *Rk* of 71st sūkta of the 10th Maṇḍala and it is commented upon in Yāska's Nirukta (IV. 2. 1 & 2). The expression सखायः सख्यानि जानते is interpreted in different ways. Sāyaṇācārya gives two interpretations:—(1) They possessing the knowledge of the *śāstra* are able to understand the contents of the *śāstra* correctly. (2) They being friends, get the fruits to be obtained by the knowledge of speech.

सखायः समानख्यानाः शास्त्रादिविषयज्ञानाः, ते सख्यानि तेषु भवानि ज्ञानानि जानते जानन्ति, यद्वा सखायः वाचा बद्धसख्याः ... सख्यानि जानन्ति वाक्ययुक्तानभ्युदयान् लभन्ते ॥ (Sāyaṇa).

Durgācārya, the commentator on Nirukta interprets it thus: they having the same knowledge as others are able to gauge the merits of their partners. Cf.

समानख्यानानामेव समानेषु शास्त्रेषु कृतश्रमाणां ... सख्यानि — विज्ञानानि ... इतरेतरस्य यो विज्ञानप्रकर्षः, तं जानते ॥

Nāgōjī Bhaṭṭa, on the other hand, interprets it thus:—They knowing that everything is Brahman become one with Brahman. Cf.

सखायः समानख्यातयः समानज्ञानाः तच्छब्दे ब्रह्मैकत्वज्ञानवन्तस्तेनैव दृष्टान्तेन सर्वपदार्थेषु ब्रह्मनिरूपिताभेदज्ञानवन्तः सख्यानि सायुज्यानि जानते प्राप्नुवन्तीत्यर्थः ॥

Nāgōjī Bhaṭṭa is of opinion that the *rks*

चत्वारि शृङ्गा....चत्वारि वाक्परिमिता पदानि, उत त्वः and सक्तुमिव show that the study of grammar enables one to attain *mōkṣa*.



## सारस्वतीम्—

याज्ञिकाः पठन्ति—“आहिताग्निरपशब्दं प्रयुज्य प्रायश्चितीयां सारस्वतीमिष्टिं निर्वपेदिति” । प्रायश्चितीया मा भूमेत्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् ॥ सारस्वतीम् ॥

Scriptures dealing with sacrifices read thus:—If a householder performing *agnihōtra* mispronounces a word, he will have to perform an expiatory ceremony (*iṣṭi*) called *sāras-vatī iṣṭi*. In order that we may not be put to the necessity of performing expiatory ceremonies, grammar is to be studied.

## दशम्यां पुत्रस्य—

याज्ञिकाः पठन्ति—“दशम्युत्तरकालं पुत्रस्य जातस्य नाम विदध्याद् घोषवदाद्यन्तरन्तःस्थमवृद्धं त्रिपुरुषानूकमनरिप्रतिष्ठितम् । तद्धि प्रतिष्ठिततमं भवति । द्व्यक्षरं चतुरक्षरं वा नाम कृतं कुर्यान्न तद्धितम्” इति । न चान्तरेण व्याकरणं कृतस्तद्धिता वा शक्या विज्ञातुम् ॥ दशम्यां पुत्रस्य ॥

Scriptures dealing with sacrifices read thus:—

On the day following the tenth from the birth of a son\*, a name should be given to him. The name should have for its initial a voiced letter, should have the semi-vowels in the middle, should not have a *vrddhi* letter as the first of its vowels, should have been current within three generations and should not be one very popular among his enemies' families. Only such a name enables him to have long life, success in life etc. It should contain two or four letters, should be made of a stem and a primary suffix and not a secondary suffix. Without the knowledge of grammar one does not know whether a suffix is primary or secondary. A

\* This is the meaning given by the *Mahābhāṣyakāra* to the expression दशम्यां पुत्रस्य found in *Dharmasāstras*.

study of Dharmasūtras enables one to understand that the expression **द्वयक्षरं चतुरक्षरं वा** is **उपलक्षण** and should be taken to mean even number of letters.

It should be noted here that the names of men should contain even number of letters and those of women should contain odd number of letters. Since Mahābhāṣyakāra repeats the opinion of Dharmasūtrakāras that a word should not have its first vowel a *vrddhi* letter, is it possible to assume that the names like **रामः**, **नारायणः** were not given to men in his time or before him?

**सुदेवो असि—**

**सुदेवो असि वरुण यस्य ते सप्त सिन्धवः ।**

**अनु क्षरन्ति काकुदं सूर्य सुषिरामिव ॥**

• सुदेवो असि, वरुण, सत्यदेवोऽसि । यस्य ते, सप्त सिन्धवः, सप्त विभक्तयः अनुक्षरन्ति काकुदम् । काकुदं तालु—काकुर्जिह्वा, सा अस्मिन्नुद्यत इति काकुदम् । सूर्य सुषिरामिव । तद्यथा शोभनामूर्तिं सुषिरामग्निरन्तः प्रविश्य दहति, एवं ते सप्त सिन्धवः सप्त विभक्तयः ताल्वनुक्षरन्ति । तेनासि सत्यदेवः । † सत्यदेवाः स्यामेत्यध्येयं व्याकरणम् ॥ सुदेवो असि ॥

Oh *Varuṇa*! you are a true God since the seven oceans (of cases) spirt out of your palate like fire through the holes from within a perforated iron image.

**सुदेवो असि** means **सत्यदेवोऽसि** । Your seven oceans are the seven cases. The word **काकुदम्** means palate. The word **काकुः** means tongue. Since the tongue acts upon the palate,

† सत्यदेवः स्याम् is another reading. Considering **म्लेच्छा मा भूम, दुष्टान् शब्दान् मा प्रयुक्ष्महि ... सत्यदेवाः स्याम** is the better reading.



it is called काकुदम्. Just as fire from within a perforated well-made iron image spirts out, so also the seven case-oceans spirt out of your palate. Hence you are *satyadēva*. Grammar is to be studied so that we may become *satya-dēvas*.

This *Rk* is the 12th *Rk* of the 58th *sūkta* of the eighth *Maṇḍala* in *R̥gvēda*. *Sāyaṇācārya* in his commentary takes the word सिन्धवः to mean rivers. The same *Rk* is commented upon in *Nirukta* V. 4-9.

किं पुनरिदं व्याकरणमेवाविजिगांसमानेभ्यः प्रयोजनमन्वाख्यायते, न पुनरन्य-  
दपि किञ्चित्? ओम् इत्युक्त्वा वृत्तान्तशः\* शमित्येवमादीन् शब्दान् पठन्ति ॥

Why is the enumeration of benefits accruing from the study of *Vyākaraṇa* alone made and not from that of any other (like the study of the *Vēdas* etc.)? They say 'ōm' and begin to repeat chapter by chapter the *Vēdic* words commencing from शम्.

पुरा कल्प एतदासीत्—संस्कारोत्तरकालं ब्राह्मणा व्याकरणं स्माधीयते। तेभ्यस्त-  
त्तत्स्थानकरणनादानुप्रदानज्ञेभ्यो वैदिकाः शब्दा उपदिश्यन्ते । तदद्यत्वे न तथा ।  
वेदमधीत्य त्वरिता वक्तारो भवन्ति—वेदान्नो वैदिकाः शब्दाः† सिद्धाः, लोकाच्च लौकिकाः,  
अनर्थकं व्याकरणमिति । तेभ्य एवं विप्रतिपन्नबुद्धिभ्योऽध्येतृभ्यः सुहृद् भूत्वा आचार्य  
इदं शास्त्रमन्वाचष्टे इमानि प्रयोजनान्यध्येयं व्याकरणमिति ॥

\* *Annambhaṭṭa* in his *uddiyōtana* says that the correct reading is वृत्तान्तम् and it governs पठन्ति so that it means *thoroughly* (i.e.) in such a way that they can be pronounced without another's help. Cf.

वृत्तान्तमिति क्रियाविशेषणम्, स्वाधीनोच्चारणक्षमं यथा भवति तथा पठन्तीत्यर्थः । एतेन 'वृत्तान्तं शमित्येवमादीन्' इति भाष्यपाठः प्रामाणिकः, 'वृत्तान्तशः...' इति शसन्तपाठः प्रामादिक इति ज्ञेयम्.

*Bhartr̥hari* in his *Pradīpikā* seems to have preferred वृत्तान्ततः to वृत्तान्तशः Cf. तत्राद्यादित्वात्तसिः... अन्येषां वृत्तान्तशः इति पाठः and takes that वृत्तान्त means प्रपाठक.

† The word शब्दाः is omitted in some editions.

This was in the old *Kalpa* that the Brāhmaṇas studied grammar after their *upanayana*. The Vēdas were then taught to them who had a knowledge of the place of production and the effort, internal and external, of sounds. But now it is not so. After studying the Vēdas, they hasten to become teachers thinking that, since they know Vēdic words from the study of the Vēdas and the *lāukika* words from their contact with the world, the study of grammar is unnecessary. The Ācārya (Mahābhāṣyakāra) out of affection towards such scholars with wrong notions, narrates this portion containing the benefits accruing from the study and hence the need of the study of Grammar.

उक्तः शब्दः । स्वरूपमप्युक्तम् । प्रयोजनान्यप्युक्तानि ॥

(The classification of) word has been said; its definition has been given and the benefits have been narrated.

## V

शब्दानुशासनमिदानीं कर्तव्यम् । तत्कथं कर्तव्यम्, किं शब्दोपदेशः कर्तव्यः, आहोस्वित् अपशब्दोपदेशः, आहोस्वित् उभयोपदेशः इति ?

*S'abdānuśāsana* is now to be expounded. How should it be done? Is a list of correct words to be given, or a list of incorrect words; or both?

अन्यतरोपदेशेन कृतं स्यात् । तद्यथा भक्ष्यनियमेन अमक्ष्यप्रतिषेधो गम्यते—  
“पञ्च पञ्चनखा भक्ष्याः\*” इत्युक्ते गम्यत एतद् अतोऽन्ये अमक्ष्या इति । अमक्ष्य-  
प्रतिषेधेन वा भक्ष्यनियमः ; तद्यथा “अमक्ष्यो ग्राम्यकुक्कुटः, अमक्ष्यो ग्राम्यसूकरः ”  
इत्युक्ते गम्यत एतद् ‘आरण्यो भक्ष्यः’ इति । एवमिहापि—यदि तावच्छब्दोपदेशः

*Cf.* भक्ष्याः श्वाविदगोधाशशशल्यककच्छपखड्गाः खड्गवर्जाः पञ्चनखाः (Bōdh. Dharma. 1—5. 131). and (Mahābhārata. s'ānti. 141, 70).



क्रियते, गौरियेतस्मिन्नुपदिष्टे, गम्यत एतद्वाव्यादयोऽपशब्दाः इति । अथाप्यपशब्दोपदेशः क्रियते, गाव्यादिषु उपदिष्टेषु, गम्यत एतद् 'गौरित्येष शब्दः' इति ॥

It is done by *either* method. From the injunction restricting the eatables, the non-eatables are inferred—when the injunction “Eat five five-clawed animals” is pronounced, it is inferred that all but those five animals are non-eatable. Similarly from the injunction restraining the non-eatables, the eatables are inferred. When the injunction ‘Do not eat the domestic cock and the domestic pig’ is pronounced, it is inferred that the wild cock and boar may be eaten. Similar is the case here also ; if the list of correct words like गौः is given, it is inferred that गावी etc., are incorrect and if, on the other hand, the list of incorrect words like गावी etc., is given, it may be inferred that गौः etc., are correct words.

NOTE 1. पञ्च पञ्चनखा भक्ष्याः—Is this अपूर्वविधिः, नियमविधिः or परिसङ्ख्याविधिः ? Since there is always a craving for every one to eat anything and hence even without this injunction one may eat the flesh of the five five-clawed animals, it is not अपूर्वविधिः like ब्रीह्रीन् प्रोक्षति.

Cf. Kāiṣaṭa's statement न त्वयं विधिः, अप्राप्तेरभावात्.

It may be taken as परिसङ्ख्याविधिः like इमामगृभ्णन् रशनामृतस्य इत्यश्वाभिधानीमादत्ते, since by this injunction one is prevented from tasting the flesh of animals other than these five. Still Mahābhāṣyakāra takes it to be a नियमविधिः since it also wards off one from doing what is not mentioned there.

Cf. Nāgōjibhaṭṭa's statement

पाक्षिकाप्राप्तिकाप्राप्तांशपरिपूरणफलो नियमः. । अन्यनिवृत्तिफला च परिसङ्ख्येति चेन्न । नियमेऽप्यप्राप्तांशपरिपूरणरूपफलबोधनद्वारा अर्थादन्यनिवृत्तेः सत्त्वेन अमेदमाश्रित्योक्तेः ॥

NOTE 2. From Nāgōjibhaṭṭa's statement

ये तु पञ्चपदस्य तदतिरिक्ते लक्षणा, भक्ष्यपदस्य च अभक्ष्ये सा

it is clear that some scholars took पञ्च to mean 'other than five' and भक्ष्याः to mean अभक्ष्याः; Nāgōjibhaṭṭa refutes them. Among many reasons cited in support of his view, the most important is the statement of Mahābhāṣyakāra himself

भक्ष्यनियमेन अभक्ष्यप्रतिषेधो गम्यते

किं पुनरत्र ज्यायः ? लघुत्वात् शब्दोपदेशः—लघीयान् शब्दोपदेशः ; गरीयान् अपशब्दोपदेशः ; एकैकस्य शब्दस्य बहवोऽपभ्रंशाः, तद्यथा—गौरित्यस्य शब्दस्य गावी गोणी गोता गोपोतलिका इत्येवमादयोऽपभ्रंशाः । इष्टान्वाख्यानं खल्वपि भवति ।

Which is better? The enumeration of the correct words (is better) since it is easier—The enumeration of correct words is easier and that of incorrect words is longer; for every correct word, there are many corrupt forms. For instance the corruptions of the word गौः are गावी, गोणी, गोता, गोपोतलिका etc. We also have (another advantage of) the direct enumeration of the words that we require.

NOTE 3. The second reason given above suggests that the list of corrupt forms cannot enable us to understand the correct form of a word.

अथैतस्मिन् शब्दोपदेशे सति किं शब्दानां प्रतिपत्तौ प्रतिपदपाठः कर्तव्यः, गौः, अश्वः, पुरुषः, हस्ती, शकुनिः, मृगः, ब्राह्मणः इत्येवमादयः शब्दाः पठितव्याः ? नेत्याह, अनभ्युपाय एष शब्दानां प्रतिपत्तौ प्रतिपदपाठः । एवं हि श्रूयते—‘बृहस्पति-रिन्द्राय दिव्यं वर्षसहस्रं प्रतिपदोक्तानां शब्दानां शब्दपारायणं\* प्रोवाच, नान्तं जगाम’ । बृहस्पतिश्च प्रवक्ता, इन्द्रश्च अध्येता, दिव्यं वर्षसहस्रम् अध्ययनकालः, न चान्तं जगाम । किं पुनरद्यत्वे ? यः सर्वथा चिरं जीवति स वर्षशतं जीवति ; चतुर्भिश्च प्रकौरैर्विद्या उप-

\* शब्दपारायणं नाम ग्रन्थः (Pradipikā). शब्दपारायणशब्दः...शास्त्रविशेषे (Pradipa)



युक्ता भवति आगमकालेन, स्वाध्यायकालेन, प्रवचनकालेन, व्यवहारकालेन इति । तत्र च अस्य आगमकालेनैव आयुः कृत्स्न\* पर्युपयुक्तं स्यात् । तस्मात् अनभ्युपायः शब्दानां प्रतिपत्तौ प्रतिपदपाठः ॥

When it has thus been decided that the list of correct words is to be given, there arises the question whether an inventory of all available correct words should be taken. Are we to enumerate words like गौः, अश्वः, पुरुषः, हस्ती, शकुनिः, मृगः, ब्राह्मणः etc.? 'No' says he, 'for such a list is not an easy means to learn correct words.' Thus runs a story in scriptures—Br̥haspati (the preceptor of the gods) taught Indra the work called *S'abdapārāyaṇa* containing all available correct words for thousand divine years, but could not exhaust it; Br̥haspati is the teacher, Indra is the student, the period of instruction is thousand divine years and still it was not possible to come to an end. When such is the case, how is it possible now? He who, after all, lives longest, lives hundred summers; *Vidyā* is used in four ways in a man's life-time; it is learnt at the feet of the guru, it is revised, it is taught to a student and it is made use of in practical life (as in sacrifices etc.). If one attempts to learn at the feet of a guru the list of all correct words, his whole life-time will be used only in learning. Hence *pratipadapāṭha* is not an easy means to get at the knowledge of correct words.

कथं तर्हि इमे शब्दाः प्रतिपत्तव्याः ? किञ्चित् सामान्यविशेषवल्लक्षणं प्रवर्त्यम्, येन अल्पेन यत्नेन महतो महतः शब्ददौघान् प्रतिपद्येरन् ॥

How then are the correct words to be learnt? Some work formulating general and special rules should be written

\* The word कृत्स्नम् is not found in some editions.

so that people can with a little effort learn the vast ocean of words.

किं पुनस्तत् ? उत्सर्गापवादौ—कश्चिदुत्सर्गः कर्तव्यः. कश्चिदपवादः । कथं-  
जातीयकः पुनरुत्सर्गः कर्तव्यः कथंजातीयकोऽपवादः ? सामान्येनोत्सर्गः कर्तव्यः, तद्यथा  
'कर्मण्यण्' ; तस्य विशेषेणापवादः, तद्यथा 'आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः' ॥

What is it ? General rules and exceptions : some general rule is to be formulated and some exception. How is the general rule to be framed and how the exception ? General rule which is to apply to things in general, like कर्मण्यण् is to be read and so are exceptions to apply to some special things among them like आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः

NOTE. The sūtra कर्मण्यण् means that, if in a compound the verb is preceded by the object which qualifies it, the suffix अण् follows the verb ; आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः means that, if the verb mentioned above ends in आ and is not preceded by a preposition, it takes the suffix क.

## VI

Having thus decided that Grammar formulating general rules and exceptions is necessary to enable one to understand correct words, Mahābhāṣyakāra discusses briefly whether the meaning of words is जाति (genus) or व्यक्ति (species) and whether the words are *nitya* or *kārya*.

किं पुनराकृतिः पदार्थः, आहोस्वित् द्रव्यम् ? उभयमित्याह । कथं ज्ञायते ?  
उभयथा ह्याचार्येण सूत्राणि पठितानि । आकृतिं पदार्थं मत्वा 'जात्याख्यायामेकस्मिन्  
बहुवचनमन्यतरस्याम्' इत्युच्यते । द्रव्यं पदार्थं मत्वा 'संख्याणामेकशेष एकविभक्तौ'  
इत्येकशेष आरभ्यते ॥

Does a word connote genus or species ? 'Both' says he. How is it ? For, sūtras conceding both the views are written



by the *Ācārya* (Pāṇini). The sūtra 'जात्याख्यायामेकस्मिन्...' is read on the idea that the connotation of the word is *genus* and the sūtra 'सरूपाणाम्...' is read on the idea that it is *individuality*.

NOTE. It is worth noting that *genus* cannot exist without *vyakti* and the *latter* cannot without the former. Still there are two classes of schools, one holding that word connotes only *genus* and *vyakti* comes along with it, and the other holding that word connotes only *vyakti* since the former cannot exist away from the latter. But the *Ācārya* Pāṇini clearly shows in his work that he holds both the views, one in one context and the other in another.

किं पुनर्नित्यः शब्दः, आहोस्वित्कार्यः ? सङ्ग्रह एतत्प्राधान्येन परीक्षितम्—  
नित्यो वा स्यात् कार्यो वेति । तत्रोक्ता दोषाः, प्रयोजनान्यप्युक्तानि । तत्र त्वेष निर्णयः  
—यद्येव\* नित्यः अथापि कार्यः, उभयथापि लक्षणं प्रवर्त्यम् इति ॥

Is *śabda nitya* or *kārya* ? This was examined in detail in the work *Saṅgraha* whether *śabda* is eternal or non-eternal. Merits and demerits on both sides were mentioned. This is the conclusion arrived at there, that, irrespective of *śabda* being *nitya* or *kārya*, grammar is to be written.

NOTE. *Saṅgraha* is a work written by Vyāḍi in 100,000 verses. It is unfortunate that the work is almost lost. Mahābhāṣyakāra has already suggested that, if *śabda* refers to *sphōṭa*, it is *nitya* and that, if it refers to *dhvani*—the sound that is produced by the vocal organs—it is *kārya*.

\* एवम् is another reading.

*Cf.* येनोच्चारितेन सास्त्रालङ्गूलककुदखुरविषाणिनां सम्प्रत्ययो भवति स शब्दः ,  
अथवा प्रतीतपदार्थको लोके ध्वनिः शब्दः ॥

## VII

Having now decided that व्याकरणम् should be written, Mahābhāṣyakāra may have dealt with the topic—the meaning of व्याकरणम्. Without doing it, he deals with the purpose served by व्याकरण. The reason for doing so is that he wants to observe in the discussion of topics, the order followed by the *Vārttikakāra*, since his *Bhāṣya* is an elaborate commentary on not only Pāṇini's sūtras but also on Kātyāyana's vārttikas.

कथं पुनरिदं भगवतः पाणिनेराचार्यस्य लक्षणं प्रवृत्तम्\*

How has the Ācārya Pāṇini proceeded in his work ?

This serves as an introduction to the first *vārttika* which runs as follows :—

सिद्धे शब्दार्थसम्बन्धे लोकतोऽर्थप्रयुक्ते शब्दप्रयोगे शास्त्रेण धर्मनियमः, यथा  
लौकिकवैदिकेषु ॥

When word, its meaning and their relation (or word and the relation with its meaning) are learnt to be *nitya* from the world and word is used only in such meanings as are current there, the śāstra enjoins (the use of correct words) for the sake of *dharma* as in the case of incidents, *lāukika* and *vāidika*.

\* Prabhat Chandra Chakravarti translates this in the Indian Historical Quarterly Vol. I, 1925 thus :—Why, again, the grammatical treatise of the venerable Pāṇini has been made? (If words are held to be eternal, what is the use of grammar?) Since the previous sentence is उभयथापि लक्षणं प्रवर्त्यम्, the legitimate question that follows is, what doctrine Pāṇini holds in his work. This is clear from Kātyāyana's statement किमाचार्य एव स्रष्टा शब्दार्थसम्बन्धानाम् अथ स्मर्ता इति प्रश्नः



Here Mahābhāṣyakāra deals in detail with the meanings of (1) सिद्धे, (2) अर्थः and (3) धर्मः and elucidates the expressions लोकतः and लौकिकवैदिकेषु and takes लोकतः twice, once along with शब्दार्थसम्बन्धे and once with अर्थप्रयुक्ते.

सिद्धे शब्दार्थसम्बन्धे—

सिद्धे शब्देऽर्थे सम्बन्धे चेति

Here Mahābhāṣyakāra suggests that the *vigraha* of शब्दार्थसम्बन्धे is शब्दश्च अर्थश्च सम्बन्धश्च एतेषां समाहारः, शब्दार्थसम्बन्धम्, तस्मिन् ।

अथ सिद्धशब्दस्य कः पदार्थः ? नित्यपर्यायवाची सिद्धशब्दः । कथं ज्ञायते ? यत्कूटस्थेषु अविचालिषु भावेषु वर्तते ; तद्यथा, सिद्धा द्यौः, सिद्धा पृथिवी, सिद्धमाकाशम् इति ।

Now what is the meaning of the word सिद्ध ? It is the synonym of the word *nitya*. How is it so ? Since it is used along with objects which do not move and which do not change. Ex. सिद्धा द्यौः (the Heaven is nitya), सिद्धा पृथिवी (the earth is nitya) and सिद्धमाकाशम् (the sky is nitya).

NOTE. The expressions सिद्धा द्यौः etc., are not based upon the conception that द्यौः, पृथिवी etc., are eternal, but upon the conception that they are relatively permanent.\*

Mahābhāṣyakāra then quotes instances where the word सिद्ध means अनित्य.

ननु च भोः कार्येष्वपि वर्तते ; तद्यथा—सिद्ध ओदनः, सिद्धः सूपः, सिद्धा यवागूः इति । यावता कार्येष्वपि वर्तते, तत्र कुत एतन्नित्यपर्यायवाचिनो ग्रहणम्, न पुनः

\* Cf. Nāgōjibhaṭṭa's statement

भाष्ये द्यावापृथिव्याद्यपि व्यावहारिकनित्यत्वाभिप्रायेण दृष्टान्तितम्, आकाशस्यापि व्यावहारिकनित्यत्वमेवाचार्याभिमतम् ॥

कार्ये यः सिद्धशब्द इति ॥ सङ्ग्रहे तावत् कार्यप्रतिद्वन्द्विभावान्मन्यामहे नित्यपर्याय-  
वाचिनो ग्रहणमिति ; इहापि तदेव ॥

Oh Sir, the word सिद्ध is used also in connection with transi-  
ent objects ; Ex. सिद्ध ओदनः (Food is ready) ; सिद्धः सूपः (Dhal  
is ready) : सिद्धा यवागुः (the yavāgū preparation is ready).  
Since the word is used in connection with transient objects  
also, how can it be said that it means *nitya* and not *kārya* ?  
Since the word is used in the Saṅgraha as antonym to *kārya*,  
we infer that it means *nitya* there ; so also here.

Since the word is used in Saṅgraha as an antonym to  
*kārya*, it is but right that it means *nitya* there. Since there  
is no criterion here to decide its meaning one way or the  
other, Mahābhāṣyakāra suggests another way to come to  
the same conclusion.

अथवा सन्न्येकपदान्यपि अवधारणानि । तद्यथा—अन्नभक्षो वायुभक्ष इति, अप  
एव भक्षयति, वायुमेव भक्षयति इति गम्यते ; एवमिहापि सिद्ध एव, न साध्य इति ॥

Or even single words have the restrictive sense. Ex. अन्नभक्षः  
and वायुभक्षः. They respectively mean, 'one who feeds himself  
*only* on water' and 'one who feeds himself *only* on air.'  
Similarly the word सिद्ध here means *only* सिद्ध and not *sādhya*.

The defect that underlies this explanation is this. The  
words अन्नभक्षः and वायुभक्षः are compound words, while the  
word सिद्ध is a single word. In splitting the compound the  
word एव which denotes restriction may be brought in. Such  
is not the case with single words. Hence Mahābhāṣyakāra  
tries to explain it thus.

अथवा पूर्वपदलोपोऽत्र द्रष्टव्यः—अत्यन्तसिद्धः सिद्ध इति ; तद्यथा देवदत्तो  
दत्तः, सत्यभामा भामा इति ॥



Or it may be considered that a word which preceded सिद्ध has been dropped, its original form being अत्यन्तसिद्ध in the same way as दत्तः is the shortened form of देवदत्तः ; and भामा of सत्य-भामा.

The defect that underlies this explanation is this. In the case of the words दत्तः and भामा standing respectively for देवदत्तः and सत्यभामा, it should be noted that देवदत्तः and सत्यभामा are mentioned at the first instance and only later on for the sake of brevity दत्तः and भामा are used.\* The same is not the case here. Besides there is nothing to suggest that the word सिद्धे is used here to denote अत्यन्तसिद्धे.

Hence Mahābhāṣyakāra suggests the final solution thus :—

अथवा व्याख्यानतो विशेषप्रतिपत्तिः न हि सन्देहादलक्षणम् इति, नित्यपर्याय-वाचिनो ग्रहणमिति व्याख्यास्यामः ॥

If so, we explain that the word सिद्ध means नित्य since a text cannot be thrown away on the ground that it is not clear. Its correct sense should be understood from the commentaries or the interpretation given by the commentators.

किं पुनरनेन वर्णनेन ? किं न महता कण्ठेन नित्यशब्द एवोपातः, यस्मिन्नुपादीयमानेऽसन्देहः स्यात् ?

Why should he give room for this kind of interpretation ? Why should he not, with his open mouth, have given expression to the word *nitya*, when there would be no ambiguity ?

\* Cf. ननु अनुच्चारितस्य देवदत्तशब्दस्य पाणिनिरन्यो वा कश्चित् समर्थो लोपं कर्तुम्  
(Bhartrhari's Pradīpikā.)

मङ्गलार्थम् । मङ्गलिक आचार्यो महतः शास्त्रौघस्य मङ्गलार्थं सिद्धशब्दमादितः प्रयुङ्क्ते । मङ्गलादीनि हि शास्त्राणि प्रथन्ते, वीरपुरुषाणि\* च भवन्ति आयुष्मत्पुरुषाणि† च, अध्येतारश्च सिद्धार्था यथा स्युः इति ॥

For the sake of *maṅgala* (auspiciousness). The *Ācārya* (Kātyāyana), eager of reaping the fruit of *maṅgala* said सिद्ध for the sake of *maṅgala* at the commencement of his great work. The works which start with *maṅgala* shine well and enable the scholars to become heroic and long-lived and to have their objects fully accomplished.

NOTE :—It deserves notice that the appellation आचार्य is applied by Patañjali not only to Pāṇini but also to Kātyāyana.

Then the author begins to show that even if the word *nitya* is used instead of *siddha*, it is not free from ambiguity—

अयं खलु नित्यशब्दः नावश्यं कूटस्थेष्वविचालिषु भावेषु वर्तते । किं तर्हि? आभीक्ष्येऽपि वर्तते, तद्यथा नित्यप्रहसितो नित्यप्रजल्पितः‡ इति । यावता आभीक्ष्येऽपि वर्तते तत्राप्यनेनैवार्थः स्यात्, 'व्याख्यानतो विशेषप्रतिपत्तिः न हि सन्देहादलक्षणम्' इति । पश्यति तु आचार्यो मङ्गलार्थश्चैव सिद्धशब्द आदितः प्रयुक्तो भविष्यति, शक्यामि चैनं नित्यपर्यायवाचिनं‡ वर्णयितुमिति । अतः सिद्धशब्द एवोपात्तो न नित्यशब्दः ।

Even this word *nitya* does not invariably connote eternity. What then? It is used to connote repetition also. Ex. नित्यप्रहसितः (One who ever laughs) and नित्यप्रजल्पितः (one who ever prattles). Since it connotes repetition also, it should be

\* वीरपुरुषाणि is another reading

† आयुष्मत्पुरुषाणि is another reading.

‡ नित्यप्रजल्पितः is another reading.

‡ नित्यपर्यायम् is another reading.



free from ambiguity only by the interpretation of the commentators. The *Ācārya* thinks that the word *siddha* is used at the commencement for the sake of *maṅgala* and I am able to interpret that it means *nitya*. Hence is the use of the word *siddha* and not *nitya*.

Having thus discussed the meaning of the word सिद्धे, the author begins to deal with the statement शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे and discusses whether the word *artha* denotes *genus* or *individuality*.

अथ कं पुनः पदार्थं मत्वा एष विग्रहः क्रियते 'सिद्धे शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे च' इति ? आकृतिमित्याह । कुत एतत् ? आकृतिर्हि नित्या द्रव्यमनित्यम् ।

With what meaning (genus or individuality) in mind is the compound split thus शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे ? 'Akṛti' (genus), says he. Why so ? For *ākṛti* is *nityā* and *dravya* is *anitya*.

अथ द्रव्ये पदार्थं कथं विग्रहः कर्तव्यः ? सिद्धे शब्दे अर्थसम्बन्धे च इति । नित्यो हि अथवतामर्थैरभिसम्बन्धः ॥

If *dravya* is *padārtha*, how is the compound split ? It is split thus शब्दे अर्थसम्बन्धे ; for, the relation of the word to its meaning is *nitya*, (though the meaning in the form of *dravya* is *anitya*).

The author then takes the word *ākṛti* to connote shape and in that case begins to deal with the nature of the splitting of the compound—

अथवा द्रव्य एव पदार्थं एष विग्रहो न्याय्यः—सिद्धे शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे चेति ; द्रव्यं हि नित्यम्, आकृतिरनित्या । कथं ज्ञायते ? एवं हि दृश्यते लोके मृत् कयाचिदाकृत्या युक्ता पिण्डो भवति, पिण्डाकृतिमुपमृद्य घटिकाः क्रियन्ते, घटिकाकृतिमुपमृद्य कुण्डिकाः क्रियन्ते ; तथा सुवर्णं कयाचिदाकृत्या युक्तं पिण्डो भवति, पिण्डाकृतिमुपमृद्य रुचकाः

क्रियन्ते, रुचकाकृतिमुपमृद्य कटकाः क्रियन्ते, कटकाकृतिमुपमृद्य स्वस्तिकाः क्रियन्ते ।  
पुनरावृत्तः सुवर्णपिण्डः पुनरपरयाकृत्या युक्तः खदिराङ्गारसवर्णे कुण्डले भवतः । आकृति-  
रन्या चान्या च भवति, द्रव्यं पुनस्तदेव । आकृत्युपमर्देन द्रव्यमेवावशिष्यते ॥

Or the compound is split thus—शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे even when the meaning of the word is *dravya*; for the *dravya* always remains the same, while the shape is changing. How is it? Thus it is seen in the world—Mud in one shape becomes a clod; it is broken and it is converted into small pots; that shape is destroyed and the same mud is made into jars. So also is gold. In one shape it is a ball; it is destroyed and the gold is converted into rings; they are destroyed and it is made into bracelets; that shape is destroyed and it is made into a kind of amulets; that being destroyed, it is made into ear-rings as bright as red-hot charcoal of ebony wood. The shape changes from one to another, but the material remains the same. Though the shape is destroyed, the material remains.

आकृतावपि पदार्थे एष विग्रहो न्याय्यः—सिद्धे शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे चेति ।  
ननु चोक्तम् 'आकृतिरनित्या' इति । नैतदस्ति । नित्या आकृतिः । कथम् ?  
न कचिदुपरतेति कृत्वा सर्वत्रोपरता भवति, द्रव्यान्तरस्था तु उपलभ्यते ॥

Even accepting *ākṛti* to be *padārtha*, it is but proper to split the compound thus शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे. Has it not been said that *ākṛti* is *anityā*? No, it is *nityā*. How? Though it is not seen at one place, it does not fail to exist in all places; it is found in other objects (of the same genus).

NOTE. Here it should be borne in mind that *ākṛti* when it is considered to be *nityā*, means *genus* and when it is considered to be *anityā*, it means *shape*.



अथवा नेदमेव नित्यलक्षणम्—ध्रुवं कूटस्थम् अविचालि अनपायोपजनविकारि अनुत्पत्त्यवृद्धयव्ययोगि यत् तन्नित्यमिति । तदपि नित्यं यस्मिंस्तत्त्वं न विहन्यते । किं पुनस्तत्त्वम् ? तद्भावस्तत्त्वम् । आकृतावपि तत्त्वं न विहन्यते ।

Or this is not the definition of *nitya* :—that which is free from *संसर्गानित्यता*, *परिणामानित्यता* and *प्रध्वंसानित्यता*\*; but that from which its inherent property is never severed is *nitya*. What is *tattva*? *It-ness* is *tattva*. The *tattva* is never separated from *ākṛti*.

NOTE. *संसर्गानित्यता* is seen from the apparent red-crystal in the proximity of red-flower. The relation of redness and crystal is *anitya*, since it disappears at the disappearance of the red flower. *परिणामानित्यता* is seen in the process of a fruit becoming a ripe fruit. The relation with its colour when it is not ripe disappears when it becomes ripe and hence the colour is *anitya*. *प्रध्वंसानित्यता* is complete destruction.

\* Cf. ध्रुवं कूटस्थमिति संसर्गानित्यता परिहृता ; अविचालीति परिणामानित्यता ; अनपायेत्यादिना प्रध्वंसानित्यता (Pradipa).

ध्रुवं = स्वाभाविकवस्त्वन्तरसंसर्गरहितम् ; कूटस्थम् = आगन्तुकेन संसर्गरहितम् ; अविचालि = अपरिणामि । अपायोपजनविकाररहितमित्यस्यैव व्याख्यानम्—अनुत्पत्त्यवृद्धयव्ययोगीति ; षड्भावविकारराहित्यं बानेन भाष्येणोच्यते—तत्र, अपायः = नाशः, उपजनः = सत्तासम्बन्धोऽस्तित्वम्, विकारः = परिणामः, उत्पत्तिवृद्धी प्रसिद्धे, व्ययः = अपक्षयः इति (Uddyōtana).

ध्रुवपदस्यैव व्याख्यानं कूटस्थमिति ; रूपान्तरापत्तिर्विचालः, यथा पयसो दध्यादिरूपता, अनेन परिणामानित्यता परास्ता ; उत्पत्तेः सत्तापर्यन्तत्वात् अनुत्पत्तीत्यनेन जन्मसत्तारूपौ भावविकारौ निरस्तौ ; अवृद्धीत्यनेन तृतीयो वृद्धिलक्षणः, अनुपजनेति चतुर्थः परिणामः, अनपायेति पञ्चमः अपचयः, अव्ययेति षष्ठो विनाशः (Uddyōta).

It deserves to be noted that Nāgōjibhaṭṭa has not given the meaning of अविकारि ; both he and Annambhaṭṭa differ in the meanings of the words अपाय, उपजन and व्यय.

उत्पत्तिः = Birth ; उपजनः = Existence or stability ; वृद्धिः = Growth ; विकारः = Transformation ; व्ययः = Reduction ; अपायः = Destruction.

अथवा किं न एतेन इदं नित्यं इदम् अनित्यम् इति । यन्नित्यं तं पदार्थं मत्तैष विग्रहः क्रियते—सिद्धे शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे चेति ॥

Or what is the use of this discussion that one is *nitya* and the other *anitya*? When we take the meaning to be *nitya*, we split the compound thus : शब्दे अर्थे सम्बन्धे.

कथं पुनर्ज्ञायते सिद्धः शब्दोऽर्थः सम्बन्धश्चेति? 'लोकतः' । यल्लोके अर्थमर्थ-मुपादाय शब्दान्प्रयुञ्जते, नैषां निर्वृत्तौ यत्नं कुर्वन्ति । ये पुनः कार्या भावाः निर्वृत्तौ तावत्तेषां यत्नः क्रियते, तद्यथा घटेन कार्यं करिष्यन् कुम्भकारकुलं गत्वाह—कुरु घटं, कार्यमनेन करिष्यामीति । न तद्वच्छब्दान् प्रयुयुक्षमाणो वैयाकरणकुलं गत्वा आह कुरु शब्दान् प्रयोक्ष्ये इति । तावत्येव अर्थमुपादाय शब्दान् प्रयुञ्जते ।

How is it understood that *śabda*, *artha* and *sambandha* are *nitya*? From the world. For words are used to denote objects and no effort is made to coin them. Effort is taken in creating such things as are *kārya*. For instance he who has the use of a pot goes to the potter's house and says, 'Make a pot; I have to use it.' But no one similarly goes to the house of a grammarian and says, 'Coin words; I shall make use of them.' He thinks of the object and makes use of words denoting them.

यदि तर्हि लोक एषु\* प्रमाणम्, किं शास्त्रेण क्रियते? 'लोकतोऽर्थप्रयुक्ते शब्द-प्रयोगे शास्त्रेण धर्मनियमः' । लोकतोऽर्थप्रयुक्ते शब्दप्रयोगे शास्त्रेण धर्मनियमः क्रियते । किमिदं धर्मनियम इति? धर्माय नियमो धर्मनियमः, धर्मार्थो वा नियमः धर्मनियमः, धर्मप्रयोजनो वा नियमः धर्मनियमः ॥

If then the world is the authority for the use of words, what purpose is served by the Vyākaraṇa śāstra? When words

\* एषु शब्देषु is another reading.



are used in the sense in which each is current in the world, injunction to use the correct word is made by the śāstra for the sake of *dharma*. *Dharma-niyama*, what does it mean? It means *niyama* for *dharma*, *niyama* for the sake of *dharma* and *niyama* having for its fruit *dharma*.

NOTE. It deserves to be noted that Kāiṣaṭa clearly says that the compound *dharma-niyamaḥ* should be split only as *dharmasya niyamaḥ*. If so, Mahābhāṣyakāra does not mention how the compound is split, but brings out the sense of the compound. All the three ways mentioned there — धर्माय नियमः, धर्मार्थो वा नियमः and धर्मप्रयोजनो वा नियमः may be taken to mean the same. The only difference is that the second is more explanatory than the first and the third is more explanatory than the second. What is, then, the meaning of *dharma*? It may be interpreted in three ways :

1. नित्यकर्म Cf. निष्कारणो धर्मः षडङ्गो वेदोऽध्येयः ज्ञेयश्च (M. B. I. 1, 1).
2. यज्ञकर्म Cf. याज्ञे कर्मणि स नियमः । (M. B. I, 1, 1).
3. अपूर्वम् Cf. ज्ञाने धर्म इति चेत्तथाधर्मः । (M. B. I, 1, 1).

Nāgōjibhaṭṭa says (as the opinion of some) that in धर्माय नियमः धर्म has the first meaning, in धर्मार्थो वा नियमः it has the second meaning and in धर्मप्रयोजनो वा नियमः it has the third meaning. But it is better to take that it has all the three meanings in each.

यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु । प्रियतद्धिता दाक्षिणात्याः, यथा लोके वेदे चेति प्रयोक्तव्ये यथा लौकिकवैदिकेष्विति प्रयुज्यते । अथवा युक्त एवात्र तद्धितार्थः, यथा लौकिकेषु वैदिकेषु च कृतान्तेषु । लोके तावत् अमक्ष्यो ग्राम्यकुक्कुटः, अमक्ष्यो ग्राम्यसूकरः\*

\* Cf. Bōdhāyana Dharmasūtra 1, 12, 1.

इत्युच्यते । भक्ष्यं च नाम क्षुत्प्रतिघातार्थमुपादीयते, शक्यं चानेन श्रमांसादिभिरपि क्षुत्प्रतिहन्तुम्, तत्र नियमः क्रियते—इदं भक्ष्यम् इदम् अभक्ष्यम् इति । तथा खेदात् स्त्रीषु प्रवृत्तिर्भवति, समानश्च खेदविगमो गम्यायां च अगम्यायां च, तत्र नियमः क्रियते इयं गम्या इयम् अगम्या इति ॥

As in *lāukika* and *vāidika* incidents†. The Southerners are fond of using words with taddhita suffixes (without special significance). They, instead of using *लोके* and *वेदे*, use *लौकिक-वैदिकेषु*. Or it is but proper that the taddhita suffix has a meaning. The term *लौकिकवैदिकेषु* may be taken to mean *लौकिकेषु वैदिकेषु च कृतान्तेषु*. There is with reference to the worldly incident, the saying that the domestic cock should not be eaten nor the domestic pig; food is taken to remove hunger; it may be removed by any one even with dogs' meat; there is the restriction made that one is eatable and the other is non-eatable. Similarly man meets woman to satisfy his sexual passion; it may be had in meeting any woman deserving or non-deserving; there is the restriction made that one is meet-able and the other is non-meet-able.

NOTE. The mention of the word *दाक्षिणात्य* suggests that Kātyāyana was a Southerner, while both the *Sūtrakāra* and the *Bhāṣyakāra* were Northerners. Some think that there is a little sneer here.

वेदे खल्वपि—पयोव्रतो ब्राह्मणः, यवागूव्रतो राजन्यः, आमिक्षाव्रतो वैश्यः इत्युच्यते; व्रतं च नाम अभ्यवहारार्थमुपादीयते; शक्यं चानेन शाल्मिमांसादीन्यपि व्रतयितुम्; तत्र नियमः क्रियते । तथा बैल्वः खादिरो वा यूपः स्यात् इत्युच्यते;

† The expression *लौकिकवैदिकेषु* is taken to mean in the *smṛti* and *śruti* texts by Kātyāyana and others. But on viewing this with *शब्दप्रयोगे* it is better to take it in the sense 'in the incidents of the world and Vedic rituals.' In that case *शास्त्रेण धर्मनियमः* is understood after *लौकिकवैदिकेषु*.



यूपश्च नाम पशुबन्धार्थमुपादीयते ; शक्यं चानेन यत्किंचिदेव काष्ठमुच्छ्रित्य अनुच्छ्रित्य वा पशुबन्धुम् ; तत्र नियमः क्रियते । तथा अग्नौ कपालान् अविश्रित्य अभिमन्त्रयते—भृगूणामङ्गिरसां धर्मस्य तपसा तप्यध्वम् इति ; अन्तरेणापि मन्त्रम् अग्निर्दहन-कर्म कपालानि सन्तापयति ; तत्र च नियमः क्रियते—एवं क्रियमाणमभ्युदयकारि भवतीति ॥

So with reference to the Vēdic rituals it is said that during austerities Brāhmaṇa, if hungry, may take milk, Kṣātriya *Yavāgū*, and Vāiśya curd of milk and whey ; *Vrata* intends only food ; Rice and meat may serve the same purpose ; still restriction is made. So also it is said that the stake to which the sacrificial animal is tied should be of *bilva* tree or *khadira* tree ; the stake is intended to tie the sacrificial animal ; any piece of wood standing upright or otherwise may serve the purpose ; there is the restriction made. Similarly *kapāla*'s—small pieces of mud—are put in fire and the mantra which means, 'Heat them with the intense heat of Bhṛguś and Āṅgiras' is pronounced ; the small pieces will be heated whether the mantra is recited or not ; there is the restriction made that, if it is done so, it begets merit.

एवमिहापि समानायामर्थावगतौ शब्देन चापशब्देन च, धर्मनियमः क्रियते—शब्देनैव अर्थोऽभिधेयो, नापशब्देन इति ; एवं क्रियमाणमभ्युदयकारि भवतीति ॥

So here also though the meaning is understood both from the correct word and the corrupt one, still restriction is made that meaning is to be made out only from the correct word, since from it alone accrues merit.

The meaning of the first *vārttika* having been fully explained, there arises a doubt whether word that is not current in the world is correct or not, since it has been said there that it is used only in such meanings as are current in the world.

अस्त्यप्रयुक्तः—

सन्ति वै शब्दा अप्रयुक्ताः ; तद्यथा, ऊष तेर चक्र पेच इति ।

Is but not current—there are evidently words which are not current ; *viz.* *ūṣa*, *tēra*, *cakra*, *pēca*.

किमतो यत्सन्त्यप्रयुक्ताः ? What if there are words not current ?

प्रयोगाद्धि भवान्छब्दानां साधुत्वमध्यवस्यति । य इदानीम् अप्रयुक्ताः नामी साधवः स्युः । इदं तावद्विप्रतिषिद्धम्—यदुच्यते सन्ति वै शब्दा अप्रयुक्ता इति—, यदि सन्ति नाप्रयुक्ताः, अथाप्रयुक्ता न सन्ति, सन्ति च अप्रयुक्ताश्चेति विप्रतिषिद्धम् ॥

For only from usage you determine the correctness of words. Those which are not now in usage cannot be correct. This is at first contradictory to say that there are words but they are not in usage ; if they are, they cannot have fallen out of use, and if they have fallen out of use, they cannot exist ; they exist but they are not in use is contradictory.

प्रयुञ्जान एव खलु भवानाह सन्ति शब्दा अप्रयुक्ता इति ; कश्चेदानीमन्यो भवज्जातीयकः पुरुषः शब्दानां प्रयोगे साधुः स्यात् ?

You use the words and say at the same time that they are out of use. Who else of your type can make correct use of words ?

नैतद्विप्रतिषिद्धम्—सन्तीति तावद् ब्रूमः,\* यदेतान् शास्त्रविदः शास्त्रेणानुविदधते । अप्रयुक्ता इति ब्रूमः, यल्लोके अप्रयुक्ता इति । यदप्युच्यते कश्चेदानीमन्यो भवज्जातीयकः पुरुषः शब्दानां प्रयोगे साधुः स्यादिति, न ब्रूमोऽस्माभिरप्रयुक्ता इति ।

This is not contradictory ; we first say that they exist since they are formed from the rules of grammar ; then

\* Note the use of the plural by the pupil. This shows that he has lost his balance.



we say that they are not in use since they are not used in the world. As regards the statement—who else of your type can make correct use of words?—we do not say that they are not used by us.

किं तर्हि ? What then ?

लोके अप्रयुक्ता इति. They are not made use of in the world.

ननु च भवानप्यभ्यन्तरो लोके ? Are not you one in the world ?

अभ्यन्तरोऽहं लोके, न त्वहं लोकः । I am one in the world, but not the whole world.\*

अस्त्यप्रयुक्त इति चेन्न, अर्थे शब्दप्रयोगात्†—

अस्त्यप्रयुक्त इति चेत् तत्र । किं कारणम् ? अर्थे शब्दप्रयोगात्—अर्थे शब्दाः प्रयुज्यन्ते, सन्ति चैषां शब्दानामर्थाः येष्वर्थेषु प्रयुज्यन्ते ॥

“Is but not current” cannot be said, for words are used to express ideas. If it is said, “Is but not current,” it can be denied. How? On account of the use of words to express ideas—words are used to express ideas and there are ideas, to express which the words are used.

अप्रयोगः प्रयोगान्यत्वात्—

अप्रयोगः खल्वप्येषां शब्दानां न्यायः, कुतः ? प्रयोगान्यत्वात्, यदेतेषां शब्दानामर्थे अन्याल्लब्दान् प्रयुज्जते; तद्यथा, ऊषेत्यस्य शब्दस्यार्थे क यूयमुषिताः, तेरेत्यस्यार्थे क यूयं तीर्णाः, चक्रेत्यस्यार्थे क यूयं कृतवन्तः, पेचेत्यस्यार्थे क यूयं पक्ववन्तः इति ।

\* He suggests that he uses such words to denote the *form* of the word, while ordinary people use words only to express *ideas*.

† The objection raised is successfully met by five reasons :—  
(1) *arthē śabdaprayōgāt*, (2) *aprayōgaḥ prayōgānyatvāt*. (3) *aprayuktē dīrghasattravat*, (4) *sarvā dēśāntarē* and (5) *vēdē*.

Non-use on account of the use of other (synonymous) expressions—It is but proper that these words are not in use. Why? On account of other expressions—since other expressions are used to convey the idea of these words, *viz.* 'Kva yūyam uṣitāḥ' in place of 'uṣa,' 'kva yūyam tīrṇāḥ' in place of 'tēra,' 'kva yūyam kṛtavantaḥ' in place of 'cakra' and 'kva yūyam pakvavantaḥ' in place of 'pēca.'

### अप्रयुक्ते दीर्घसत्त्वत्—

यद्यप्यप्रयुक्ताः तथापि अवश्यं दीर्घसत्त्ववृद्धक्षणेनानुविधेयाः । तद्यथा दीर्घसत्त्वाणि वार्षशक्तिकानि वार्षसहस्रिकाणि\* च, न चाद्यत्वे कश्चिदपि व्यवहरति† केवलमृषिसम्प्रदायो‡ धर्म इति कृत्वा याज्ञिकाः शास्त्रेणानुविदधते ।

Though not current, to be treated like *dirghasattra*—Though they are not current, yet they should certainly be treated in grammar like *dirghasattra*. *Dirghasattras* are sacrifices performed in one hundred or one thousand days and they are not performed now-a-days. Still Yājñika's enjoin them in the chapters dealing with sacrifices in the Vēdas since it is considered that their study is a *nityakarma*.§

### सर्वे देशान्तरे—

सर्वे खल्वप्येते शब्दा देशान्तरेषु\*\* प्रयुज्यन्ते

All in other places—All of these words are certainly in use in other places.

\* वर्षशब्दः दिवसपरः (Nāgōjibhaṭṭa)

† आहरति is the reading of Nāgōjibhaṭṭa.

‡ ऋषिसम्प्रदायः = वेदाध्ययनम् (Kāiyata).

§ Cf. धर्मः = निष्कारणो धर्मः, नित्य इति यावत् ; वेदाध्ययनं नित्यमिति कृत्वा, याज्ञिकाः आपस्तम्बादयः, सत्त्वप्रयोगमपि, शास्त्रेण = सूत्रेण अनुविदधते इति योजना. (Uddyōtana)

\*\* देशान्तरे is another reading.



न चैवोपलभ्यन्ते\*

But they are not known.

उपलब्धौ यत्नः क्रियताम् । महान् हि शब्दस्य प्रयोगविषयः—सप्तद्वीपा वसुमती, त्रयो लोकाः, चत्वारो वेदाः साङ्गाः सरहस्याः† बहुधा मित्राः एकशतमध्वर्युशाखाः, सहस्र-वर्त्मा सामवेदः, एकविंशतिधा बाह्वृच्यं, नवधा आथर्वणो वेदः, वाकोवाक्यमितिहासः पुराणं वैद्यकमित्येतावाञ्छब्दस्य प्रयोगविषयः ॥

Let attempt be made to know them. Great is the range for the use of words—earth with its seven island-continent, three worlds, four *vēdas* with their *āṅgas* and *upaniṣads* with manifold varieties, Yajurveda with 101 recensions, Sāmaveda with 1000 recensions, R̥gveda with 21 recensions, Atharvaveda with nine recensions, science of discussions, history, purāṇas, works on medicine.

एतावन्तं शब्दस्य प्रयोगविषयमनुनिशम्य सन्त्यप्रयुक्ता इति वचनं केवलं साहसमात्रमेव

Without noting such a range for the use of words, it is simple impudence to say that words exist, but at the same time are obsolete.

एतस्मिन्श्चातिमहति शब्दस्य प्रयोगविषये ते ते शब्दास्तत्र तत्र नियतविषया दृश्यन्ते—तद्यथा शवतिर्गतिकर्मा कम्बोजेष्वेव भाषितो भवति, विकार एनमार्या भाषन्ते शव इति । हम्मतिः सुराष्ट्रेषु, रंहतिः प्राच्यमध्येषु, गमिमेव त्वार्याः प्रयुज्जते । दातिर्लव-नार्थे प्राच्येषु, दात्रमुदीच्येषु ॥

In this vast range of the use of words, particular words in particular meanings are current in different places; *viz.* the

\* न चैते is another reading.

† *Rahasyam* = Upaniṣad, Manvādismr̥tayō vā (Uddyōta.)

root *śav* is used in the sense of 'to go' in Kambōja; Aryas make use of that root only in the word *śava* (which means a corpse); the root *ham* in Surāṣṭra, and *rañh* in east and midland countries are used in the sense of 'to go': Aryas use only the root *gam*. The word *dāti* is used in the eastern countries in the sense of 'cutting' and *dātra* in the northern countries.

ये चाप्येते भवतोऽप्रयुक्ता अभिमताः शब्दाः, एतेषामपि प्रयोगो दृश्यते । क ?  
वेदे—तद्यथा, सप्तस्ये<sup>१</sup> रेवती रेवदूष (R. V. IV. 51, 4.) , यद्वो रेवती रेवत्यां तमूष,  
यन्मे<sup>१</sup> नरः श्रुत्यं<sup>१</sup> ब्रह्म चक्र (R. V. I, 165, 11) यत्रा नश्चक्रा जरसं<sup>१</sup> तनूनाम्<sup>१</sup>  
(R. V. I. 89, 9) इति ॥

Even such words as are in your opinion obsolete are in use. Where? In Vēda—viz. *saptāsyē rēvatī rēvad ūṣa, yadvō rēvatī rēvatyām tam ūṣa, yan mē narah śrutyam brahma cakra, yatrā naścakrū jarasam tanūnām.*

Next arises the doubt whether merit accrues from *śabdajñāna* or *śabda-prayōga* since it is said in the vārttika 'lōkataḥ arthaprayuktē śabda-prayōgē, śāstrēṇa dharmā-niyamaḥ.' Kāiṣaṭha says that the following topic arises from the śruti.

एकः शब्दः सम्यग् ज्ञातः शास्त्रान्वितः सुप्रयुक्तः स्वर्गे लोके कामधुग् भवति,  
where it is doubtful whether the importance is upon *jñāna* or *prayōga*.\*

किं पुनः शब्दस्य ज्ञाने धर्मः आहोस्वित् प्रयोगे ?

\* Nāgōjibhaṭṭa says that *jñāna* may be considered important and *prayōga* accessory, as *jñāta* is read first in the s'ruti or *jñāna* may be considered accessory to *prayōga*, since all *jñānas* except *ātma-jñāna* are needed only for application.



Does merit accrue from the *knowledge* of correct words or from the *use* of correct words?

कश्चात्र विशेषः ?

What is the difference here ?

ज्ञाने धर्म इति चेत्तथा अधर्मः

ज्ञाने धर्म इति चेत्तथाधर्मोऽपि प्राप्नोति । यो हि शब्दाज्जानाति अपशब्दानप्यसौ जानाति । यथैव शब्दज्ञाने धर्मः एवमपशब्दज्ञानेऽप्यधर्मः ॥

If merit accrues from knowledge, so also will demerit. If it is considered that merit accrues from knowledge, demerit also will accrue; for he who knows correct words knows their corruptions also; as merit accrues from the knowledge of correct words, so also will demerit accrue from that of their corruptions.

अथवा भूयानधर्मः प्राप्नोति । भूयांसो ह्यपशब्दाः , अल्पीयांसः शब्दाः । एकैकस्य शब्दस्य बहवोऽपभ्रंशाः — तद्यथा गौरित्यस्य गावी गोणी गोता गोपोतलिका इत्येवमादयोऽपभ्रंशाः ॥

Or greater demerit will accrue; for greater in number are the corruptions and smaller in number are correct words. For every correct word there are many corruptions. *viz.* गावी, गोणी, गोता, गोपोतलिका etc., are the corrupt forms of one single word गौः

आचारे नियमः

आचारे पुनर्ऋषिर्नियमं वेदयते—तेऽसुरा हेऽल्यो हेऽल्य इति कुर्वन्तः पराबभूवुः इति

Injunction in use; Vēda suggests injunction by the statement तेऽसुरा...पराबभूवुः (Those Asuras met with disaster by using हेऽल्यो हेऽल्यः)

अस्तु तर्हि प्रयोगे

If so, let the merit accrue from *prayōga*.

**प्रयोगे सर्वलोकस्य**

यदि प्रयोगे धर्मः सर्वो लोकोऽभ्युदयेन युज्येत

If it is from *prayōga*, it will be of the whole world. If merit accrues from *prayōga*, the whole world will get merit.

कश्चेदानीं भवतो मत्सरो यदि सर्वो लोकोऽभ्युदयेन युज्येत ?

Why should you be envious if the whole world get merit ?

न खलु कश्चिन्मत्सरोः । प्रयत्नार्थक्यं तु भवति । फलवता च नाम प्रयत्नेन भवितव्यम् । न च प्रयत्नः फलाद्व्यतिरेच्यः ॥

There is no envy. The effort will be fruitless. It is indeed necessary that every effort should bear fruit. Effort should not be deprived of fruit.

ननु च ये कृतप्रयत्नास्ते साधीयः शब्दान् प्रयोक्ष्यन्ते, त एव साधीयोऽभ्युदयेन योक्ष्यन्ते

Oh ! Only those who have worked in grammar make use of words very correctly and hence only they can very well meet with merit.

व्यतिरेकोऽपि वै लक्ष्यते—दृश्यन्ते हि कृतप्रयत्नाश्चाप्रवीणाः, अकृतप्रयत्नाश्च प्रवीणाः ; तत्र फलव्यतिरेकोऽपि स्यात्

Reverse also is seen ; It is seen that those who have worked in grammar are not able to use correct words and those who have not worked at it are able to use correct words. Hence the fruit also will be reversed.

एवं तर्हि नापि ज्ञाने एव धर्मः, नापि प्रयोग एव ।



If so, there is no merit in the knowledge alone nor in the application alone.

किं तर्हि ?

Where then ?

शास्त्रपूर्वके प्रयोगेऽभ्युदयस्तत्तुल्यं वेदशब्देन

शास्त्रपूर्वकं यः शब्दान् प्रयुङ्क्ते सोऽभ्युदयेन युज्यते ; तत्तुल्यं वेदशब्देन\* ।  
वेदशब्दा अप्येवमभिवदन्ति 'योऽग्निष्टोमेन यजते य उ चैनमेवं वेद' 'योऽग्निं नाचिकेतं  
चिनुते य उ चैनमेवं वेद' ॥

Merit only from the *prayōga* after the study of grammar and it is similar to the sacrifices signified by the Vēdic expressions. He who makes use of words after the study of grammar meets with merit. It is similar to those which are signified by Vēdic expressions. They say thus :—He who performs *Agniṣṭōma* and knows how it should be done ; he who performs *Nācikētacayana* and knows how it should be done.

अपर आह तत्तुल्यं वेदशब्देनेति—यथा वेदशब्दा नियमपूर्वमधीताः फलवन्तो भवन्त्येवं यः शास्त्रपूर्वकं शब्दान् प्रयुङ्क्ते सोऽभ्युदयेन युज्यत इति

Another interprets the expression *tat tulyam vēda-śabdēna* thus :—As the Vēdic texts studied according to the enjoined rules are fruitful, so also he who makes use of words after studying grammar meets with merit.

From the above it is clear that, according to the Vārttikakāra, merit accrues only from *prayōga* preceded by

\* Vēdas'abdaḥ is split in two ways : (1) *Vēdaḥ śabdaḥ* (*bōdhakaḥ, pramāṇam vā*) *yasya saḥ* and (2) *Vēdaś cāsāu śabdaśca*.

*vyākaraṇādhyaṇa*. Mahābhāṣyakāra seems to differ from him and hence opens the same topic again.

अथवा पुनरस्तु ज्ञान एव धर्म इति

Or let the merit accrue only from knowledge.

ननु चोक्तम् ज्ञाने धर्म इति चेत्तथाधर्म इति

Was it not said that if *dharma* is from *jñāna*, *adharma* will similarly accrue?

नैष दोषः, शब्दप्रमाणका वयम्, यच्छब्द आह तदस्माकं प्रमाणम्। शब्दश्च शब्दज्ञाने धर्ममाह, नापशब्दज्ञानेऽधर्मम् । यच्च पुनरशिष्टाप्रतिषिद्धं नैव तद् दोषाय भवति, नाभ्युदयाय । तद्यथा हिक्कितहसितकण्डूयितानि नैव दोषाय भवन्ति नाभ्युदयाय ॥

No, this harm will never be. We have *śabda* for our authority; whatever *śabda* says is authority for us; *śabda* says that merit accrues from the knowledge of words and it does not say that demerit accrues from the knowledge of corrupt words. That which is neither enjoined nor forbidden produces neither merit nor demerit *viz.*, hiccough, laugh, and scratching produce neither demerit nor merit.

अथवा अभ्युपाय एवापशब्दज्ञानं शब्दज्ञाने । यो ह्यपशब्दाज्ज्ञानाति शब्दानप्यसौ जानाति। तदेवं ज्ञाने धर्म इति ब्रुवतोऽर्थादापन्नं भवति—‘अपशब्दज्ञानपूर्वके शब्दज्ञाने धर्मः’ इति

Or the knowledge of corrupt forms of words leads to that of correct ones; he who knows the corrupt forms knows the correct ones also. Hence the statement of him who says that knowledge gives merit leads of its own accord to the inference that knowledge of correct words preceded by that of corrupt forms gives merit.



\*अथवा, कूपखानकवदेतद्विष्यति—तद्यथा, कूपखानकः कूपं खनन् यद्यपि मृदा पांसुभिश्चावकीर्णो भवति, सोऽप्यु संजातासु तत एव तं गुणमासादयति, येन च स दोषो निर्हण्यते, भूयसा चाभ्युदयेन योगो भवति । एवमिहापि यद्यप्यपशब्द-ज्ञानेऽधर्मस्तथापि यस्त्वसौ शब्दज्ञाने धर्मस्तेन च स दोषो निर्वाणिष्यते, भूयसा चाभ्युदयेन योगो भविष्यति ॥

Or this may be like a well-sinker. A well-sinker, though he is stuck in the mud and is covered with dust in the process of sinking the well, gets himself rid of the mud and dust with the water as soon as he reaches it, and gets plenty of good from it. So also here even though demerit accrues from the knowledge of corrupt words, yet merit accrues from that of correct ones, which destroys the effect of the former and leads to much good.

यदप्युच्यते आचारे नियमः इति याज्ञे कर्मणि स नियमोऽन्यत्रानियमः । एवं हि श्रूयते—यर्वाणस्तर्वाणो नाम ऋषयो बभूवुः प्रत्यक्षधर्माणः परापरज्ञाः विदितवेदितव्या अधिगतयाथातथ्याः—ते तत्रभवन्तो यद्वानस्तद्वान इति प्रयोक्तव्ये यर्वाणस्तर्वाण इति प्रयुञ्जते, याज्ञे पुनः कर्मणि नापभाषन्ते । तैः पुनरसुरैर्याज्ञे कर्मण्यपभाषितम्, ततस्ते पराभूताः ।

As regards the statement *ācāre niyamah*, it should be taken that the *niyama* holds only to sacrifice so that there may be *anīyama* elsewhere. For it is mentioned in the Vēdas that the revered sages named *Yarvāṇa* and *Tarvāṇa* who could see everything with their mind's eye, who could distinguish the infinite and finite, who had *śravaṇa*, *manana* and *nididhyāsana* of *ātman* and who had become one with *paramātmān* used the words *yarvāṇah* and *tarvāṇah* instead of *yadvāṇah* and *tadvāṇah* (in ordinary conversation) and pro-

\* This line of argument is taken on the maxim तुष्यतु दुर्जनः

nounced the correct words in sacrifices. Those *asuras*, on the other hand, pronounced corrupt words in sacrifices and hence met with disaster.

Here it should be noted that the Vārttikakāra and the Mahābhāṣyakāra differ in their views on this topic. The former decides that one gets merit only when he uses correct words (in sacrifices and elsewhere) knowing them as such through his study of grammar. Hence the mere study of grammar does not bear any fruit and only those who have studied grammar and make correct use of them can get dharma. But on the other hand Mahābhāṣyakāra decides that the study of grammar brings *dharma* (ज्ञाने धर्मः) and only correct words should be used in sacrifices whether they have studied grammar or not (याज्ञे कर्मणि नियमः)

### VIII

In the first *vārttika*, the statement शास्त्रेण धर्मनियमः is found. There the word शास्त्र denotes व्याकरण. This is evident from the following statements of Mahābhāṣyakāra रक्षार्थं वेदानामध्येयं व्याकरणम्, तस्मादध्येयं व्याकरणम्, न चान्तरेण व्याकरणम्, किं पुनरिदं व्याकरणमेवाधिजिगांसमानेभ्यः, व्याकरणं स्माधीयते, अनर्थकं व्याकरणम् etc.

Now begins the the discussion on the meaning of the word *vyākaraṇa*.

अथ व्याकरणमित्यस्य शब्दस्य कः पदार्थः ?

Now what is the meaning of the word *vyākaraṇa* ?

सूत्रम् Sūtra.

सूत्रे व्याकरणे षष्ठ्यर्थोऽनुपपन्नः

सूत्रे व्याकरणे षष्ठ्यर्थो नोपपद्यते---व्याकरणस्य सूत्रम् इति। किं तर्हि तदन्य-  
त्सूत्राद् व्याकरणम्, यस्यादः सूत्रं स्यात् ?



*Vyākaraṇa* being *sūtra*, unsuitability of the sixth case meaning. If *Vyākaraṇa* means *sūtra*, sixth case meaning in the expression “*Vyākaraṇasya sūtram*” won't suit. Is it then that *vyākaraṇa* is different from *sūtra*, so that it may be said that this *sūtra* is of that?

### शब्दाप्रतिपत्तिः

शब्दानां चाप्रतिपत्तिः प्राप्नोति, व्याकरणात् शब्दान्प्रतिपद्यामहे इति । न हि सूत्रत एव शब्दान्प्रतिपद्यन्ते ।

Non-knowledge of *śabdās*. Knowledge of words cannot be had in the manner in which it is generally known that we get the knowledge of words from *Vyākaraṇa*; for words are not understood only from *sūtras*.

किं तर्हि ? Whence then ?

व्याख्यानतश्च From the commentary also.

ननु च तदेव सूत्रं विगृहीतं व्याख्यानं भवति ?

Is it not that the same *sūtra* split into words becomes commentary ?

न केवलानि चर्चापदानि व्याख्यानम् वृद्धिः आत् ऐच् इति

The mere repetition of words composing a *sūtra* like *vrddhiḥ*, *āt*, *āic* does not serve as commentary.

किं तर्हि ? What then ?

उदाहरणं प्रत्युदाहरणं वाक्याध्याहार इत्येतत्समुदितं व्याख्यानं भवति

Example, counter - example, filling-up the ellipsis in the sentence—all these put together form the commentary.

एवं तर्हि शब्दः

If so, *śabda* is *vyākaraṇa*.

शब्दे ल्युडर्थः

यदि शब्दो व्याकरणं ल्युडर्थो नोपपद्यते, व्याक्रियन्ते शब्दा अनेनेति व्याकरणम् ।  
न हि शब्देन किञ्चिद् व्याक्रियते ।

*Śabda* being *Vyākaraṇa*, the (unsuitability of the) meaning of the suffix *ana*. If *śabda* is taken to be *vyākaraṇa*, the meaning of the suffix *ana* in the word *vyākaraṇa* does not suit since it is derived as *vyākriyantē śabdā anēna*; for nothing is analysed into *prakṛti* and *pratyaya* on the authority of *śabda*.

केन तर्हि ? If so, by what ?

सूत्रेण । By *sūtra*.

भवे च तद्धितः

भवे च तद्धितो नोपपद्यते, व्याकरणे भवो योगो वैयाकरण इति । न हि शब्दे भवो योगः

The unsuitability of the secondary suffix in the sense of *bhava*. The secondary suffix which has the sense of *existing* in the word *vāiyākaraṇa*, which means the *sūtra* in *vyākaraṇa*, does not suit; for *sūtra* does not exist in *śabda*.

क तर्हि ? Where then ?

सूत्रे In the *sūtra*.

प्रोक्तादयश्च तद्धिताः

प्रोक्तादयश्च तद्धिता नोपपद्यन्ते, पाणिनिना प्रोक्तं पाणिनीयम्, आपिशलं काशकृत्स्नम् इति । न हि पाणिनिना शब्दाः प्रोक्ताः ।



Besides, the unsuitability of the secondary suffixes used in the sense 'said by' etc. The secondary suffixes used in the sense 'said by' etc. in the words *Pāṇinīyam*—that which is said by *Pāṇini*—*Āpiśalam*, *Kāśakṛtsnam* do not fit in; for *śabdās* are not said by *Pāṇini*.

किं तर्हि? What then?

सूत्रम् Sūtra.

किमर्थमिदमुच्यते भवे प्रोक्तादयश्च तद्धिता इति, न प्रोक्तादयश्च तद्धिताः इत्येव, भवेऽपि तद्धितश्चोदितः स्यात् ?

What for have the two—*bhavē*, *prōktādayaśca taddhitāḥ* been said here instead of the latter alone, since it can include the former also?

पुरस्तादिदमाचार्येण दृष्टम् भवे च तद्धितः इति, तत् पठितम्; तत् उत्तरकाल-मिदं दृष्टं प्रोक्तादयश्च तद्धिताः इति, तदपि पठितम्; न चेदानीमाचार्याः सूत्राणि कृत्वा निवर्तयन्ति ।

First this struck Ācārya '*bhavē ca taddhitāḥ*' and it was read; then was he struck with '*prōktādayaśca taddhitāḥ*' and it was read. Ācāryas do not stop after writing the sūtras without revising them.

अयं तावदोषः यदुच्यते शब्दे ल्युङर्थः इति । नावश्यं करणाधिकरणयो-रेव ल्युङ् विधीयते ।

The objection *śabdē lyuḍarthah* does not stand, since the suffix *ana* is not invariably used in the sense of instrument or place of action.

किं तर्हि? Where then?

अन्येष्वपि कारकेषु—कृत्यल्युटो बहुलम् इति, तद्यथा प्रस्कन्दनं, प्रपतनम् इति।

In the meanings of other cases also ; it is used to denote *apādāna* as in the words *praskandana* and *prapatana*.\*

अथवा शब्दैरपि शब्दा व्याक्रियन्ते†—तद्यथा गौरित्युक्ते सर्वे सन्देहा निवर्तन्ते, नाश्वो न गर्दभ इति

Or words are explained by words—*viz.* on saying the word *gāuḥ*, all doubts whether the object denoted is horse or ass are removed.

अयं तर्हि दोषः—भवे प्रोक्तादयश्च तद्धिताः इति

Then this defect '*bhavē prōktādayaśca taddhitāḥ*' stands.

एवं तर्हि

### लक्ष्यलक्षणे व्याकरणम्

लक्ष्यं च लक्षणं चैतत्समुदितं व्याकरणं भवति

If so, *Vyākaraṇa* consists of *lakṣya* and *lakṣaṇa*. Both *lakṣya* and *lakṣaṇa* form *Vyākaraṇa*.

किं पुनर्लक्ष्यं लक्षणं च ? What is *lakṣya* and what is *lakṣaṇa* ?

शब्दो लक्ष्यः, सूत्रं लक्षणम् Word is *lakṣya* and *sūtra* is *lakṣaṇa*.

एवमप्ययं दोषः, समुदाये व्याकरणशब्दः प्रवृत्तोऽवयवे नोपपद्यते, सूत्राणि चाप्यधीयान इष्यते वैयाकरण इति

\* *Praskandana* = the place from which one has slipped ; *prapatana* = the place from which one has fallen.

† Here *vyākṛti* does not mean the determination of *prakṛti* and *pratyaya*, but *viparītavyāvṛtti* and *sadrśasaṅgraha*.



Even then there is this defect that the word *vyākaraṇa* which denotes a whole cannot denote its part. But one who studies sūtras alone is taken to be a *vāiṅyākaraṇa*.

नैष दोषः, समुदायेषु हि शब्दाः प्रवृत्ताः अवयवेष्वपि वर्तन्ते, तद्यथा—पूर्वे पञ्चालः, उत्तरे पञ्चालः, तैलं भुक्तं, घृतं भुक्तं, शुक्लो नीलः कपिलः कृष्ण इति । एवमयं समुदाये व्याकरणशब्दः प्रवृत्तोऽवयवेष्वपि वर्तते ।

It is no defect, for words denoting wholes are used to denote parts also. *viz.* \*East Pañcāla, North Pañcāla, *tāila* is taken in, *ghṛta* is taken in; white, blue, brown, and black, objects. So also the word *vyākaraṇa* used here to denote the whole may denote a part also.

Vārttikakāra has thus closed the topic with the conclusion that Vyākaraṇa includes *lakṣya* and *lakṣaṇa*. Mahābhāṣyakāra is not satisfied with it and hence reopens the topic and decides that *lakṣaṇa* (sūtra) alone is denoted by the word *vyākaraṇa*.

अथवा पुनरस्तु सूत्रम् Or let it denote only sūtra.

ननु चोक्तम् सूत्रे व्याकरणे षष्ठ्यर्थोऽनुपपन्नः इति ?

Has it not been said that if *vyākaraṇa* denotes sūtra, the meaning of the sixth case does not suit ?

नैष दोषः ; व्यपदेशिवद्भावेन भविष्यति

\* The word Pañcāla denotes the whole; but in the expressions Pūrvā Pañcālāḥ etc. it denotes a part. *Tāila* and *ghṛta* denote medicated oil and ghee, so that they refer to the ingredients also which form a part of them. Though the word *śukla* denotes only white object, yet it includes also the black border in a white cloth.

It is no defect. It can be removed by adopting the principle of व्यपदेशिवद्भावः\*

यदप्युच्यते शब्दाप्रतिपत्तिः इति, नहि सूत्रत एव शब्दान् प्रतिपद्यन्ते । किं तर्हि? व्याख्यानतश्चेति; परिहृतमेतत्, तदेव सूत्रं विगृहीतं व्याख्यानं भवतीति ।

The objection 'śabdāpratipattiḥ...vyākhyānataśca' was met by the statement 'tadēva sūtram vigrhitam vyākhyānam bhavati.'

ननु चोक्तं न केवलानि चर्चापदानि व्याख्यानं वृद्धिः आत् ऐजू इति । किं तर्हि, उदाहरणं प्रत्युदाहरणं वाक्याध्याहार इत्येतत्समुदितं व्याख्यानं भवतीति ?

Has it not been said 'na kēvalāni...bhavati'?

अविजानत एतदेवं भवत । सूत्रत एव हि शब्दान् प्रतिपद्यन्ते । आतश्च सूत्रत एव । यो ह्यसूत्रं कथयेन्नादो† गृह्येत ।

This is with the dullard ; for words are learnt only from sūtras. If, on the other hand, one deviates from sūtra, the sound alone and not the substance will be taken to account.

Having thus discussed the meaning of the word Vyākaraṇa, and before handling the first sūtra of Ācārya Pāṇini, Mahābhāṣyakāra has to deal with the Māhēśvarasūtras made use of by Pāṇini and discussed by Vārttikakāra. He does this in the next āhnika in detail. In order that this

\* Cf. Nimittasadbhāvāt mukhyavyapadēsō yasya asti, sa vyapadēsī, yastu vyapadēs'ahētvabhāvāt avidyamānavyapadēs'ah sa tēna tulyam vartatē kāryam prati iti vyapadēs'ivad bhavati iti ucyatē (Kāi-yaṭa 1.1-5 sūtra 21). Though rāhu and śiras are identical, yet there is the vyavahāra "rāhośśiraḥ" where mind takes rāhu to be a whole and śiras to be a part. So also tho' vyākaraṇa and sūtra are identical, yet in the prayōga 'vyākaraṇasya sūtram' the former is taken to be the whole and the latter a part.

† नादः may mean Sound or not this



*āhnika* may lead to it, he closes this with the next topic which deals with the *Māhēśvarasūtras* as a whole, and which was handled by *Vārttikakāra*.

## IX

When sounds are known from *māṭṛkāṣara*, why should Pāṇini have made use of the *Māhēśvarasūtras* ?\*

अथ किमर्थो वर्णानामुपदेशः ?

Now what for are the *Māhēśvarasūtras* ?

**वृत्तिसमवायार्थ उपदेशः**

वृत्तिसमवायार्थो वर्णानामुपदेशः

*Upadēśa* is for *vṛttisamavāya*. *Māhēśvarasūtras* are intended to supply different groups of letters suited to Pāṇini's method of composing *sūtras*.

किमिदं वृत्तिसमवायार्थ इति ?

Here what is *vṛttisamavāyārtha* ?

वृत्तये समवायो वृत्तिसमवायः, वृत्त्यर्थो वा समवायो वृत्तिसमवायः, वृत्तिप्रयोजनो वा समवायो वृत्तिसमवायः ।

*Samavāya* for *vṛtti*, *samavāya* for the sake of *vṛtti* and *samavāya* having for its fruit *vṛtti*.†

का पुनर्वृत्तिः? What then is *vṛtṭiḥ* ?

शास्त्रप्रवृत्तिः

Method of composing *sūtra* (Pāṇini's grammar).

\* Even though the literal meaning is this, yet it should be taken to mean why should Pāṇini make use of *Māhēśvarasūtras* when there is *māṭṛkāṣara*.

† It should be noted that *vṛttisamavāya* should have for its *vigraha*, *vṛttēḥ samavāyah*. Besides it is clear from this statement that the 14 *sūtras* are not the work of Pāṇini.

अथ कः समवायः? What then is *samavāya*?

वर्णानामनुपूर्व्येण सन्निवेशः

The grouping of letters in particular settings.

अथ क उपदेशः? What then is *upadēśa*?

उच्चारणम् Manifestation (when *ḍhakḥā* was beaten).

कुत एतत्? How is this?

दिशिश्चरणक्रियः, उच्चार्य हि वर्णानाह, उपदिष्टा इमे वर्णा इति

The root *diś* means to pronounce; only by pronouncing the letters it is said that these letters are pronounced.

### अनुबन्धकरणार्थश्च

अनुबन्धकरणार्थश्च वर्णानामुपदेशः, अनुबन्धानासङ्क्षयमिति, न ह्यनुपदिश्य वर्णाननुबन्धाः शक्या आसङ्क्तम् ।

For the sake of *anubandhakaraṇa*. Māhēśvarasūtras are intended for *anubandha* or indicatory letter, so that I may associate them (with other letters). Without the sūtras, the letters cannot be associated with indicatory letters (which are called इत् by Pāṇini),

स एष वर्णानामुपदेशो वृत्तिसमवायार्थश्च अनुबन्धकरणार्थश्च; वृत्तिसमवायश्चानुबन्धकरणं च प्रत्याहारार्थम्, प्रत्याहारो वृत्त्यर्थः ।

This list of Māhēśvarasūtras is for *vṛttisamavāya* and *anubandhakaraṇa*. *Vṛttisamavāya* and *anubandhakaraṇa* are for *pratyāhāra* and *pratyāhāra* is to facilitate the making of the *śāstra*.

### इष्टबुद्धयर्थश्च

इष्टबुद्धयर्थश्च वर्णानामुपदेशः, इष्टान् वर्णान् भोक्तव्यमहे इति । न ह्यनुपदिश्य वर्णानिष्टा वर्णाः शक्या विज्ञातुम्\*

\* Here भोक्तव्यमहे and विज्ञातुम् are causal.



For the sake of enumerating the needed ones. Māhēśvara-sūtras are needed to give expression to the needed letters so that we may enumerate the needed letters. Without the sūtras it is not possible to express the needed letters alone.

इष्टबुद्धचर्थश्चेति चेदुदात्तानुदात्तस्वरितानुनासिकदीर्घप्लुतानामप्युपदेशः

इष्टबुद्धचर्थश्चेति चेदुदात्तानुदात्तस्वरितानुनासिकदीर्घप्लुतानामप्युपदेशः कर्तव्यः, एवंगुणा अपि हि वर्णा इष्यन्ते

If it is said *iṣṭabuddhyarthaśca*, *upadēśa* of letters with *udātta*, *anudātta* and *svarita*, accent and the nasalised, long and *pluta* letters (is needed). If it is said *iṣṭabuddhyarthaśca*, letters with *udātta*, *anudātta* and *svarita* accents and the nasalised, long and *pluta* letters should be read in the 14 sūtras, since we need letters having these qualities also.

आकृत्युपदेशात्सिद्धम्

अवर्णाकृतिरूपदिष्टा सर्वमवर्णकुलं ग्रहीष्यति, तथेवर्णाकृतिस्तथोवर्णाकृतिः

It is accomplished by taking that the genus of the letters is mentioned. The genus 'a' when pronounced includes the the whole 'a-family'; so is the genus 'i' and the genus 'u'. †

आकृत्युपदेशात्सिद्धम् इति चेत् संवृतादीनां प्रतिषेधः

आकृत्युपदेशात् सिद्धमिति चेत् संवृतादीनां प्रतिषेधो वक्तव्यः

If it is said that it is accomplished by taking the genus, prohibition of *samvṛta* and others. If it is said that it is accomplished by taking the genus, the letters with the defects of *samvṛta* etc. should be prohibited.

† It must be noted that though the genus cannot be pronounced without individuality, yet prominence is given to the genus part of it.

के पुनः संवृतादयः ? What, then, are *samvṛtādi* ?

संवृतः, कलः, ध्मातः, एणीकृतः, अम्बूकृतः, अर्धकः, ग्रस्तः, निरस्तः, प्रगीतः, उप-  
गीतः, द्विवण्णः, रोमशः, इति । अपर आह

ग्रस्तं निरस्तमवलम्बितं\* हत-  
मम्बूकृतं ध्मातमथो विकम्पितम् ।  
सन्दृष्टमेणीकृतमर्धकं द्रुतं  
विकीर्णमेताः स्वरदोषभावनाः ॥ इति

अतोऽन्ये व्यञ्जनदोषाः

They are sounds which are closed, pronounced in wrong place, lengthened, ambiguous, not clear, shortened, inaudible, harsh, sung, attached to the syllable that is sung, shaking, and superloud. In the opinion of another the defective sounds are those which are inaudible, harsh, mixed with another sound, unpleasant to the ear, not clear, lengthened, shaking, prolonged, ambiguous, shortened, quick and going into another sound. Distinct from these are the defective ways of pronouncing consonants.

नैष दोषः This defect cannot stand.

गर्गादिबिदादिपाठात् संवृतादीनां निवृत्तिः

गर्गादिबिदादिपाठात् संवृतादीनां निवृत्तिर्भविष्यति

The defects—*samvṛta* and others are avoided by *gargādi-pāṭha* and *bidādipāṭha*. The defects—*samvṛta* and others are avoided by Pāṇini's reading the collections of words headed by *Garga* and *Bida*.

\* अविलम्बितं निर्हृतम् is another reading.



\*अस्त्यन्यद् गर्गादिबिदादिपाठे प्रयोजनम्

There is another purpose served by *gargādibidādipāṭha*.

किं ? What?

समुदायानां साधुत्वं यथा स्यात् इति

So that the whole words like *Garga* may be taken to be correct (and not their parts).

एवं तर्हि अष्टादशधा भिन्नां निवृत्तकलादिकाम् अवर्णस्य प्रत्यापत्तिं वक्ष्यामि†

If so, sūtras इइ, उउ etc., like अअ will be read so that each letter may denote only one of the correct eighteen and not the defective ones.

सा तर्हि वक्तव्या Then should it be read.

लिङ्गार्था तु प्रत्यापत्तिः

लिङ्गार्था सा तर्हि भवति

The repetition will signify something. It (repetition like इइ, उउ) will, then, have certain significance (that whatever defects each letter may have had in *prakriyādaśā*, it is free from them in *prayōgadaśā*).

तत्तर्हि वक्तव्यम् Then should it be read.

यद्यप्येतदुच्यते, अथवैतर्हि अनेकमनुबन्धशतं नोच्चार्यम्, इत्संज्ञा च न वक्तव्या, लोपश्च न वक्तव्यः । यदनुबन्धैः क्रियते तत्कलादिभिः करिष्यते

\* In the Benares edition it is conjectured that there should be a vārttika समुदायसाधुत्वार्थं तु गर्गादिबिदादिपाठः

† Cf. अवर्णस्य अअ इति कृतैव, तद्वत् तदनन्तरमन्येषामपि करिष्यामि इति भावः (Uddyōta)

If it is said so, then thousands of *anubandhas* (like क् and इ in टक्) need not be said, they need not be named इत् and the sūtra हलन्त्यम् which enjoins their *lōpa* need not be read.

सिध्यत्येवम् । अपाणिनीयं तु भवति । यथान्यासमेवास्तु ।

The object is then accomplished ; but it goes against Pāṇini's sūtras. Hence let the sūtras be as they are.

ननु चोक्तम् 'आकृत्युपदेशास्तिद्धमिति चेत्संवृतादीनां प्रतिषेधः' इति

Has it not been said that, if everything is accomplished by *ākṛtyupadēśa*, prohibition of samvṛta and others is to be made.

परिहृतमेतत्—गर्गादिबिदादिपाठात् संवृतादीनां निवृत्तिर्भविष्यति इति

That objection has been met by the statement that the defects—samvṛta and others are avoided by *gargādibidādīpāṭha*.

ननु चान्यद् गर्गादिबिदादिपाठे प्रयोजनमुक्तम् ?

Oh ! another was said to be the purpose served by *gargādibidādīpāṭha*.

किम् ? What ?

समुदायानां साधुत्वं यथा स्यादिति

So that the whole words may be taken to be correct.

एवं तर्हि उभयमनेन क्रियते, पाठश्चैव विशेष्यते, कलादयश्च निवर्त्यन्ते

If so, both are accomplished by it—the correct reading is understood and the defects are removed.

कथं पुनरेकेन यत्नेनोभयं लभ्यम् ?

How can both be accomplished through one effort ?



लभ्यमित्याह Can be accomplished, says he.

कथम् ? How ?

द्विगता अपि हेतवो भवन्ति । तद्यथा—आम्नाश्च सिक्ताः पितरश्च प्रीणिता इति तथा वाक्यानि द्विष्टानि भवन्ति—श्वेतो धावति, अलम्बुसानां\* याता इति ।

There are causes which have two effects :—*viz.*, Mango trees are watered and manes are satisfied. So also are sentences having two meanings—*viz.*, *śvētō dhāvati* (white man cleans ; dog runs from here) ; *alambusānām yātā*. (He who goes to *alambusā* ; one that can get the colour of straw).

अथवा इदं तावदयं प्रष्टव्यः—केमे संवृतादयः श्रूयेरन्निति ।

Or he is to be put this question, “where can be heard the defective sounds like *samvṛta* ?”

आगमेषु In augments.

आगमाः शुद्धाः पठ्यन्ते Augments are correctly read.

विकारेषु तर्हि If so, in *ādēśas*.

विकारा अपि शुद्धाः पठ्यन्ते *Ādēśas* also are correctly read.

प्रत्ययेषु तर्हि If so, in *pratyayas*.

प्रत्यया अपि शुद्धाः पठ्यन्ते

Even *pratyayas* are correctly read.

धातुषु तर्हि In roots then.

धातवोऽपि शुद्धाः पठ्यन्ते Even roots are correctly read.

प्रातिपदिकेषु तर्हि In stems then.

\* वुसानाम् = पलालवृणानाम् ; (Annambhaṭṭa) पलालवर्णानाम् (Nāgōjibhaṭṭa)

प्रातिपदिकान्यपि शुद्धानि पठ्यन्ते Even stems are correctly read.

यानि तर्ह्यग्रहणानि प्रातिपदिकानि ?

Those stems which are not derivable from roots ?

एतेषामपि स्वरवर्णानुपूर्वीज्ञानार्थ उपदेशः कर्तव्यः, शशः षष इति मा भूत्, पलाशः पलाष इति मा भूत्, मञ्चको मञ्जक इति मा भूत्

Enumeration of such stems also need be made so that the nature and order of sounds in them may be known and शश, पलाश, and मञ्चक may not be misread as षष, पलाष and मञ्जक respectively.

आगमाश्च विकाराश्च प्रत्ययाः सह धातुभिः ।

उच्चार्यन्ते ततस्तेषु नेमे प्राप्ताः कलादयः ॥

Augments, substitutes and suffixes are correctly read with roots. Hence there is no opportunity for the defects like *kala* to happen there.

From the above it is clear that the objection “इष्टबुद्धयर्थश्चेति...उपदेशः” does not stand. Hence इष्टबुद्धयर्थश्च need not be mentioned as a *prayōjana*.\*

इति श्रीमद्भगवत्पतञ्जलिविरचिते महाभाष्ये प्रथमाध्यायस्य प्रथमपादे प्रथममाहिकम् ॥

*Paspaśāhnika†* ends.

\* Cf. वर्णोपदेशास्य मुख्यं फलं तु प्रत्याहारनिष्पत्तिः (S'abdakāustubha).

† Annambhaṭṭa in his *Uddyōtana* has quoted a verse which says that the word *paspaśa* means *upōdghāta* or introduction.

शास्त्रस्यारम्भको ग्रन्थ उपोद्धात इतीरितः ।

॥ एव ग्रन्थसन्दर्भः पस्पशः कथितो बुधैः ॥

He has mentioned the word पस्पशः in the masculine gender. But Nāgōjibhaṭṭa has mentioned पस्पशा in the feminine gender. Cf. अत एव पस्पशायाम् भाष्ये (Laghumañjūsa) under the topic बुद्धवाक्यं न प्रमाणम् in तिङर्थ-निरूपण.



## 2. प्रत्याहाराह्निकम्

Having dealt with the use of the fourteen Māhēśvarasūtras *in toto* at the end of the previous āhnika, Mahābhāṣyakāra deals with the following eight sūtras in detail in this āhnika :- अइउण्, ऋलृक्, एओङ् ऐऔच्, ह्यवरद्, लण्, जमङ्गनम् and झभञ्. Hence this āhnika is called प्रत्याहाराह्निकम्.

### अ इ उ ण्

There are three topics in this sūtra. There should be vivṛtōpadēśa (1) in अ of अइउण्, (2) in अ of roots, stems etc. and (3) in अ of the sūtras like अस्य च्चौ, यस्येति च.

### I

अकारस्य विवृतोपदेश आकारग्रहणार्थः

अकारस्य विवृतोपदेशः कर्तव्यः \* । किं प्रयोजनम् ? आकारग्रहणार्थः—अकारः सवर्णग्रहणेन आकारमपि यथा गृहीयात्

The *vivṛtōpadēśa* of *akāra* is to comprehend *ākāra* also. The *vivṛtōpadēśa* of *akāra* is necessary. Why? For the sake of comprehending *ākāra*—so that *akāra* may comprehend *ākāra* by the sūtra अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः which enables अण् and उदिन् to comprehend *savarnas*.

\* This sentence may be interpreted in two ways :—(1) The *vivṛtōpadēśa* suggested by the sūtra 'अ अ' is necessary. or (2) *vivṛtōpadēśa* must be enjoined to अ. In the latter case both *vivṛtōpadēśa* and its reason are enjoined and in the former case the reason alone.

किं च कारणं न गृहीयात् ?

Why will it not comprehend ?

विवारभेदात्

By the difference in their *ābhyantara-prayatna*.

किमुच्यते विवारभेदादिति न पुनः कालभेदादपि, यथैव ह्ययं विवारभिन्नः एवं कालभिन्नोऽपि ?

How is it that mention is made of the difference in *ābhyantaraprayatna* alone and not of the difference in *mātrā* also, since it (*ākāra*) differs from *akāra* in *mātrā* in the same way as it differs from it in *ābhyantaraprayatna* ?

सत्यमेवमेतत् ; वक्ष्यति “तुल्यास्यप्रयत्नं सवर्णम्” इत्यत्र आस्यग्रहणस्य प्रयोजनम् ‘आस्ये येषां तुल्यो देशः प्रयत्नश्च ते सवर्णसंज्ञा भवन्ति इति ; बाह्यश्च पुनरास्यात्कालः\* , तेन स्यादेव कालभिन्नस्य ग्रहणं न पुनर्विवारभिन्नस्य ।

True, so is it; Mahābhāṣyakāra is going to say in the bhāṣya under the sūtra तुल्यास्यप्रयत्नं सवर्णम् that the need for the word आस्यम् in the sūtra is to suggest that only such sounds as have the same place of articulation and the manner of articulation within the mouth become *savarṇas*. Quantity of a sound is determined outside the mouth. Hence one sound can comprehend another having different quantity but not having different *ābhyantaraprayatna*.

किं पुनरिदं विवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य प्रयोजनमन्वाख्यायते, आहोस्वित् संवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य विवृतोपदेशश्चोद्यते ?

\* नाभिप्रदेश एव विशिष्टप्रयत्नारम्भात् दीर्घादिनिष्पत्त्या नामेश्च आस्यात् बाह्यत्वात् कालस्य बाह्यत्वम् (Kāiṣa). नाभिप्रदेश एव वायोः प्रकारप्रयत्नमारभ्यते इति कालस्य बाह्यत्वम् अस्त्येव (Pradīpikā)

† इदम् = अत्र Cf. इदमहममुमववाध (शतपथब्राह्मणम् 1. 3. 5. 7).



Is it here that the purpose of *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enumerated or that *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enjoined to that which has *saṁvṛtōpadēśa*?

विवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य प्रयोजनमन्वाख्यायते

The purpose of *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enumerated.

कथं ज्ञायते ? How is it so interpreted ?

यदयम् अ अ इत्यकारस्य विवृतस्य संवृतताप्रत्यापत्तिं शास्ति

Since the *Sūtrakāra* enjoins in the sūtra अ अ that the *vivṛta-akāra* becomes *saṁvṛta* by the *pratyāpatti*.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम्, अस्ति ह्यन्यदेतस्य वचने प्रयोजनम्

This sūtra does not suggest it ; for another purpose is served by it.

किम् ? What is it ?

अतिखट्वः अतिमालः इत्यत्र आन्तर्यतो विवृतस्य विवृतः प्राप्नोति, संवृतः स्यादित्येवमर्था प्रत्यापत्तिः

*Vivṛta-akāra* will replace *vivṛta-ākāra* in the words अतिखट्वः and अतिमालः on account of similarity ; the *pratyāpatti* is for the sake of *saṁvṛta-akāra* replacing *vivṛta-ākāra* in them.

नैतदस्ति ; नैव लोके न च वेदे अकारो विवृतोऽस्ति\*

No, that cannot be ; there is no *vivṛta-akāra* either in ordinary usage or in Vēda.

कस्तर्हि ?

If so, which is it (that is found in *lōka* or Vēda) ?

\* It may be interesting to note that *a* is now pronounced in Southern India only as an open sound and it may be due to the influence of the pronunciation of *a* in Tamil language.

संवृतः । योऽस्ति स भविष्यति । तदेतत्प्रत्यापत्तिवचनं\* ज्ञापकमेव भविष्यति  
विवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य प्रयोजनमन्वाख्यायत इति

*Samvrta-akāra*. That which is, appears there. Hence the statement of *pratyāpatti* suggests that the purpose of *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enumerated.

कः पुनरत्र विशेषः विवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य प्रयोजनमन्वाख्यायेत, संवृतस्योपदिश्य-  
मानस्य वा विवृतोपदेशः चोद्येत इति ?

What is the speciality here whether it is taken that the purpose of *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enumerated or that *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enjoined to that which has *saṁvr̥tōpadēśa* ?

न खलु कश्चिद्विशेषः; आहोपुरुषिकामात्रं तु; भवानाह संवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य  
विवृतोपदेशश्चोद्यते इति, वयं तु ब्रूमः विवृतस्योपदिश्यमानस्य प्रयोजनमन्वाख्यायत इति  
No speciality whatsoever; it is only conceit; you say that  
*vivṛtōpadēśa* is enjoined to that which has *saṁvr̥tōpadēśa*  
and we say that the purpose of *vivṛtōpadēśa* is enumerated.

## II

तस्य विवृतोपदेशादन्यत्रापि विवृतोपदेशः सवर्णग्रहणार्थः

तस्यैतस्याक्षरसमाम्नायिकस्य विवृतोपदेशादन्यत्रापि विवृतोपदेशः कर्तव्यः

On account of its *vivṛtōpadēśa*, there is need for *vivṛtōpa-  
dēśa* elsewhere to comprehend like sounds. Since there has  
been *vivṛtōpadēśa* in the *akāra* of अइउण् of the Māhēśvara-  
sūtras, there is need to declare *vivṛtōpadēśa* elsewhere also.

कान्यत्र ? Which does elsewhere refer to ?

\* प्रत्यापत्तिः = Reversion to original state.  
स्वरूपे अवस्थानं प्रत्यापत्तिः (Uddyōtana).

Cf. स्वरूपादि प्रच्युतस्य पुनः

धातुप्रातिपदिकप्रत्ययनिपातस्थस्य

The *akāra* in *dhātu*, *prātipadika*, *pratyaya* and *nipāta*.

किं प्रयोजनम् ? Why ?

सवर्णग्रहणार्थः, आक्षरसमाम्नायिकेनास्य ग्रहणं यथा स्यात्

So that it may comprehend *like sounds*. So that this may be comprehended by the *akāra* of Māhēśvarasūtras.

किं च कारणं न स्यात् ?

Why will it not be comprehended ?

विवारभेदादेव

Evidently through the difference in the *ābhyantaraprayatna*.

आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति भवत्याक्षरसमाम्नायिकेन धात्वादस्थस्य ग्रहणमिति, यदयम्  
अकः सवर्णे दीर्घः इति प्रत्याहारे अको ग्रहणं करोति

Ācārya's usage suggests that the *akāra* of *dhātu*, etc., is comprehended by that in Māhēśvarasūtras since he uses the word *akah* in the sūtra अकः सवर्णे दीर्घः

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम् ?

How is it to be interpreted so that it may become a *jñāpaka* ?

न हि द्वयोराक्षरसमाम्नायिकयोर्युगपत्समवस्थानमस्ति

For two *akāras* do not exist simultaneously in Māhēśvara-sūtras.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम्, अस्ति ह्यन्यदेतस्य वचने प्रयोजनम्

This cannot become a *jñāpaka*, for there is another purpose served by the use of this *akah*.



किम् ? What is it ?

यस्याक्षरसमान्नायिकेन ग्रहणमस्ति तदर्थमेतत्स्यात् खट्वाढकं, मालाढकम् इति

It is used where it can be applied to the *ākāras* comprehended by *a* in the *Māhēśvarasūtras*—*viz.*, खट्वाढकम्, मालाढकम्.\*

सति प्रयोजने न ज्ञापकं भवति, तस्मात् विवृतोपदेशः कर्तव्यः

If there is a *prayōjana*, it does not become a *jñāpaka* and hence there is need for *vivṛtōpadēśa*.

†क एष यलश्चोद्यते विवृतोपदेशो नाम, विवृतो वा उपदिश्येत संवृतो वा, को न्वत्र विशेषः ?

What for is this attempt about *vivṛtōpadēśa* ? Let *vivṛtōpadēśa* be made or *saṁvṛtōpadēśa* ; what is the difference ?

स एष सर्व एवमर्थो यलः क्रियते, यान्येतानि प्रतिपदिकान्यग्रहणानि, तेषामेतेनाभ्युपायेन उपदेशश्चोद्यते, तद् गुरु भवति । तस्माद्वक्तव्यं धात्वादिस्थश्च विवृत इति

All this attempt is made for the sake of non-derivable stems. If this *vivṛtōpadēśa* is not made, all such stems will have to be read and it will be a stupendous task. Hence the *ākāra* of *dhātu* etc., should have *vivṛtōpadēśa*.

दीर्घप्लुतवचने च संवृतनिवृत्त्यर्थः

दीर्घप्लुतवचने च संवृतनिवृत्त्यर्थो विवृतोपदेशः कर्तव्यः, दीर्घप्लुतौ संवृतौ मा भूताम् इति वृक्षाभ्यां, देवदत्ता ३ इति

To ward off *saṁvṛtatva* in the long and pluta sounds. There is need for *vivṛtōpadēśa* to ward off *saṁvṛtatva* in long and

\* It may be applied where *ā* and *ā* coalesce, since *ā* is comprehended by the *a* of अइउण् on the strength of the *sūtra* अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः

† This question is based upon the assumption that the *ākāra* in *dhātu* etc., is read with *vivṛtaprayatna*.

pluta sounds (*i.e.*) that long and pluta sounds in words like वृक्षाभ्यां, देवदत्ता ३ may not become *saṃvṛta*.

नैव लोके न च वेदे दीर्घप्लुतौ संवृतौ स्तः

Neither in usage nor in Vēda are long and pluta sounds closed ones.

कौ तर्हि? What then?

विवृतौ, यौ स्तः तौ भविष्यतः

Open ones; those that are will certainly appear.

**स्थानी प्रकल्पयेदेतावनुस्वारो यथा यणम्**

संवृतः स्थानी संवृतौ दीर्घप्लुतौ प्रकल्पयेत्, अनुस्वारः यथा यणम्, तद्यथा सय्यन्ता सव्वत्सरः, यल्लोकं, तल्लोकम् इति; अनुस्वारः स्थानी यणमनुनासिकं प्रकल्पयति ।

*Sthānin* will produce these two as *anusvāra* brings in nasalised semivowels. The closed *sthānin* will bring in closed long and pluta sounds as *anusvāra* brings in nasalised semivowels. *viz.*, सय्यन्ता, सव्वत्सरः, यल्लोकम्, तल्लोकम्. The *sthānin* which is *anusvāra* brings in nasalised semivowels.

विषम उपन्यासः, युक्तं यत्सतस्तत्र प्रकल्पतिर्भवति; सन्ति हि यणः सानुनासिका निरनुनासिकाश्च; दीर्घप्लुतौ पुनर्नैव लोके न च वेदे संवृतौ स्तः

The reasoning is not sound. It is but just to bring in what exists; there are semivowels both nasalised and non-nasalised; but the long and pluta sounds are closed ones neither in usage nor in Vēda.

कौ तर्हि? What then?

विवृतौ । यौ स्तः तौ भविष्यतः

Open sounds. Those that are will appear.

एवमपि कुत एतत् तुल्यस्थानौ प्रयत्नभिन्नौ भविष्यतः, न पुनस्तुल्यप्रयत्नौ स्थान-  
भिन्नौ स्याताम् ईकार ऊकारो वेति.

Granting this, how is it that only those that have the same organ of articulation but different *prayatnas* are taken to be like sounds and not those who have the same *prayatna* but different organs of articulation, like *ī* and *ū*?

वक्ष्यति स्थानेन्तरतमः इत्यत्र स्थान इत्यनुवर्तमाने पुनः स्थानेग्रहणस्य प्रयोजनं  
यत्र अनेकविधमान्तर्यं तत्र स्थानतः आन्तर्यं बलीयो भवतीति\* ।

He is going to say in the *bhāṣya* under the sūtra स्थानेऽन्तर-  
तमः that, though the word स्थाने can be taken there to follow  
from the sūtra षष्ठी स्थानेयोगा, the mention of स्थाने there sug-  
gests that, of the many kinds of relationships, that from the  
organ of articulation predominates.

### III

तत्रानुवृत्तिनिर्देशो† सवर्णाग्रहणमनन्त्वात्

तत्र अनुवृत्तिनिर्देशे सवर्णानां ग्रहणं न प्राप्नोति—अस्य च्चौ, यस्येति च ।  
किं कारणम्? अनन्त्वात्, न ह्येते अणः येऽनुवृत्तौ

There in the *akāra* as in अइउण् there cannot be *savarṇa-grahana* since it is not an *an*. There in the sūtras अस्य च्चौ, यस्येति च where there is the mention of *akāra* as in अइउण् of the Māhēśvarasūtras, it cannot comprehend like sounds. Why? Since it does not come under the *pratyāhāra an*. Those which are in *anuvṛtti* are not *anaḥ*.

\* स्थानत एवान्तर्यं बलीयो यथा स्यात् is another reading.

† अनुवृत्तिनिर्देशः—वृत्तिं वर्णसमाप्तायम् अनुगतः तत्सदृशः अनुवृत्तिः अकारादिः, तस्य निर्देशः स्वरूपेण उच्चारणम् इत्यर्थः (उद्योत under अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः)



के तर्हि ?

If so, which are *anah* ?

येऽक्षरसमाम्नाये उपदिश्यन्ते

Those that are read in *Māhēśvarasūtras*.

एकत्वादकारस्य सिद्धम्

एकोऽयमकारो यश्चाक्षरसमाम्नाये यश्चानुवृत्तौ यश्च धात्वादस्थः

The point is achieved on account of oneness of *akāra*. This *akāra* is one whether it is in अइउण्, अस्य च्चौ etc., or in *dhātu* etc.

अनुबन्धसंकरस्तु

अनुबन्धसंकरस्तु प्राप्नोति कर्मण्यण्, आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः इति, केऽपि णित्कृतं प्राप्नोति

Confusion in the effect of *anubandhas*. There will arise confusion in the effect of the different *anubandhas*. For instance, the operation of the *sūtras* कर्मण्यण् and आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः will be so confused that the effect of णित् will be found in कित्.

एकाजनेकाज्यहणेषु चानुपपत्तिः

एकाजनेकाज्यहणेषु चानुपपत्तिर्भवति\*

Also the inapplicability of the *sūtras* dealing with *ekāc* and *anēkāc*. There will arise inapplicability of the *sūtras* dealing with words having one vowel and those having many vowels.

तत्र को दोषः ? What will be the harm there ?

\* भविष्यति is another reading. The word एकाच् generally means a syllable, but here it means a vowel.

किरिणा गिरिणा इत्येकाज्जक्षणमन्तोदात्तत्वं प्राप्नोति, इह च घटेन तरति घटिक  
इति व्यज्जक्षणः घृन् न प्राप्नोति

In the words किरिणा and गिरिणा the final syllable will be accented since there is only one vowel *i* in both. So also the pratyaya *ika* (ṣṭhan) which is enjoined after a word having two vowels cannot appear after the word घट so that the word घटिक used in the sense of one who crosses with the help of a pot cannot be formed.

### द्रव्यवच्चोपचाराः

द्रव्यवच्चोपचाराः प्राप्नुवन्ति । तद्यथा—द्रव्येषु नैकेन घटेन अनेको युगपत्कार्यं  
करोति; एवम् इममकारं नानेको युगपदुच्चारयेत्

Applications as in *dravyas*. Applications have to be done as in the case of *dravyas*. As many cannot simultaneously make use of one pot among *dravyas*, so also many cannot pronounce this *akāra* simultaneously.

The three objections raised against the statement एकत्वादकारस्य सिद्धम् are answered as follows:—

### विषयेण तु नानालिङ्गकरणात्सिद्धम्

यदयं विषये विषये नानालिङ्गमकारं करोति—कर्मण्यण्, आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः इति  
तेन ज्ञायते नानुबन्धसङ्करोऽस्तीति। यदि हि स्यात् नानालिङ्गकरणमनर्थकं स्यात्, एक-  
मेवायं सर्वगुणमुच्चारयेत्

The point is achieved on account of the different indications in each place. Since the Ācārya makes different indications in each place like 'ण्' in कर्मण्यण् and क् in आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः, it is learnt that there is no confusion in the effect of *anubandhas*. Had there been any confusion, the reading of different indications will be of no avail; he would have read only one *akāra* with all *anubandhas*.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम्, इत्संज्ञाप्रकल्प्यर्थमेतत्स्यात्; न ह्ययमनुबन्धैः शल्यकव-  
च्छव्य उपचेतुम्, इत्संज्ञायां हि दोषः स्यात्, आयम्य हि द्वयोरित्संज्ञा स्यात् ।  
कयोः? आद्यन्तयोः

This is not a *jñāpaka* since it is intended to enable them get the designation of इत्; for it is not possible to heap *anubandhas* like porcupine (its quills), since in such a case there will be difficulty in getting the designation of इत्; all being put together, the designation of इत् is possible only for two. For which two? For the initial and the final sounds.

एवं तर्हि,

विषयेण तु पुनर्लिङ्गकरणात्सिद्धम्

यदयं विषये विषये पुनर्लिङ्गमकारं करोति—प्राग्दीव्यतोऽण्, शिवादिभ्योऽण्  
इति । तेन ज्ञायते नानुबन्धसङ्करोऽस्तीति । यदि हि स्यात्पुनर्लिङ्गकरणमनर्थकं स्यात् ।

If so, the point is achieved on account of the repetition of the same indicator in different places, like अण् in प्राग्दीव्यतोऽण्, शिवादिभ्योऽण्. Hence it is understood that there is no *anubandha-saṅkara*. If it were, the repetition of the same *anubandha* will be of no avail.

\* अथवा पुनरस्तु

विषयेण तु नानालिङ्गकरणात्सिद्धम्

इत्येव

Or let it be that the point is achieved on account of the different indicators in each place.

\* This argument is perhaps Mahābhāṣyakāra's own.



ननु चोक्तम्—इत्संज्ञाप्रकल्प्यर्थमेतत् स्यात् इति ?

Has it not been said that it is intended to enable them get the designation of इत् ?

नैष दोषः । लोके एतत्सिद्धम् । तद्यथा लोके कश्चिदेवं देवदत्तमाह—इह मुण्डो भव; इह जटिलो भव, इह शिखी भव, इति यल्लिङ्गो यत्रोच्यते तल्लिङ्गस्तत्रोप-  
तिष्ठते । एवमयमकारो यल्लिङ्गो यत्रोच्यते तल्लिङ्गस्तत्रोपस्थास्यते ।

No, that objection cannot stand. The purpose is achieved as it is in the world. For instance we see in the world one telling Dēvadatta, “Appear here with a shaven head, appear here with matted hair, appear here with a tuft” and Dēvadatta coming there with that particular mark. So also it is only that *akāra* having the mentioned indicator appears on the scene.

यदप्युच्यते ‘एकाजनेकाज्ग्रहणेषु चानुपपत्तिः’ इति,

एकाजनेकाज्ग्रहणेषु चावृत्तिसंख्यानात्

एकाजनेकाज्ग्रहणेषु चावृत्तेः संख्यानादनेकाचत्वं भविष्यति । तद्यथा ‘सप्तदश सामिधेन्यो भवन्ति’ इति, ‘त्रिः प्रथमामन्वाह त्रिरुत्तमा’ इत्यावृत्तिः सप्तदशत्वं भवति । एवमिहाप्यावृत्तितोऽनेकाचत्वं भविष्यति

The objection that was raised about the inapplicability of the sūtras dealing with *ēkāc* and *anēkāc* is met thus — by counting the repeated sound in the sūtras dealing with *ēkāc* and *anēkāc*. *Anēkāc* is accomplished in the sūtras dealing with *ēkāc* and *anēkāc* by counting the repeated sounds. For instance *sāmidhēnī rks* are counted as seventeen (though they are only thirteen in number) by reading the first and the last *rks* thrice each. So also *anēkāc* is accomplished here by the repetition of the same sound.

भवेदावृत्तिः कार्यं परिहृतम् । इह तु खलु किरिणा गिरिणा इत्येकाज्जक्षण-  
मन्तोदात्तत्वं प्राप्नोति

The objection was met with by saying that the desired object is achieved by the repetition. But here in the words किरिणा and गिरिणा, only the final syllable will be accented since there is only one vowel इ in both.

एतदपि सिद्धम्

Here too the desired object is achieved.

कथम् ? How ?

लोकतः—तद्यथा ऋषिसहस्रमेकां कपिलामेकैकशः सहस्रकृत्वो दत्त्वा तया सर्वे  
ते सहस्रदक्षिणाः संपन्नाः । एवमिहापि अनेकाच्चत्वं भविष्यति

From the world. A thousand of seers get the fruit of having given away in charity thousand cows though there is only one brown cow, each giving her thousand times (by purchasing it back every time from the recipient). So also *anēkāc̐tva* is accomplished here.

\* यदप्युच्यते 'द्रव्यवच्चोपचाराः प्राप्नुवन्तीति' भवेद् यदसंभवि कार्यं तद्वानेको  
युगपत्कुर्यात् ; यत्तु खलु संभवि कार्यं अनेकोऽपि तद्युगपत्करोति । तद्यथा घटस्य  
दर्शनं स्पर्शनं वा । संभवि चेदं कार्यमकारस्योच्चारणं नाम ; अनेकोऽपि तद्युगपत्  
करिष्यति

The objection that was raised that the applications are as in the case of *dravyas* is met thus:—it is true in the case of that

\* It deserves to be noted that there is no *vārttika* answering the objection raised by द्रव्यवच्चोपचाराः. Perhaps the same *vārttika* was read here also and was interpreted by Mahābhāṣyakāra in a different way, but was omitted by the scribe.

which is not possible for many to handle simultaneously, but in cases where many can handle the same thing at the same time it is not true. For instance the seeing of a pot or the touching of it. The pronouncing of *akāra* is thus possible; many pronounce it at the same time.

From the above it is clear that all the objections raised against the statement एकत्वादकारस्य सिद्धम् have been satisfactorily answered. Henceforth another set of objections is thrown against the same statement.

### आन्यभावं तु कालशब्दव्यवायात्

आन्यभावं त्वकारस्य, कुतः? कालशब्दव्यवायात्—कालव्यवायात् शब्द-  
व्यवायाच्च; कालव्यवायात् दण्ड-अग्रम्; शब्दव्यवायात्-दण्डः । न चैकस्यात्मनो  
व्यवायेन भवितव्यम्; भवति चेद्व्यवत्यान्यभाव्यमकारस्य

No, there is the state of being different on account of the intervention of time and sound. There is the state of being different in *akāra*. Why? On account of the intervention of time and sound — on account of the intervention of time and on account of the intervention of sound—viz. दण्ड-अग्रम्, दण्डः. There is no intervention for the same sound. If there is intervention, they are different.

### युगपच्च देशपृथक्त्वदर्शनात्

युगपच्च देशपृथक्त्वदर्शनान्मन्यामहे आन्यभाव्यमकारस्य इति, यदयं युगपदेश-  
पृथक्त्वेषूपलभ्यते अश्वः अर्कः अर्थ इति । न ह्येको देवदत्तो युगपत्तुभे च भवति  
मथुरायां च ॥

On account of its being found simultaneously in different places. Since the *akāra* is found in different places at the same time,



we think they are different. It is found in different places at the same time in the words अवः, अर्कः, अर्थः. The same Dēva-datta cannot remain at the same time at Srughna and at Mathurā.

यदि पुनरिमे वर्णाः

शकुनिवत्स्युः \*

तद्यथा शकुनय आशुगामित्वात्पुरस्तादुत्पतिताः पश्चाद्दृश्यन्ते, एवमयमकारो द इत्यत्र दृष्टो ण्ड इत्यत्र दृश्यते

If these sounds are like birds. Just as the birds that seat themselves first in a row quickly fly from their places and seat themselves last, so also the *akāra* is first found after 'द' and then after 'ण्ड'

नैवं शक्यम्, अनित्यत्वमेवं स्यात् । नित्याश्च शब्दाः, नित्येषु च शब्देषु कूटस्थैरविचालिभिर्वर्णैर्भवितव्यमनपायोपजनविकारिभिः । यदि चायं द इत्यत्र दृष्टो ण्ड इत्यत्र दृश्येत नायं कूटस्थः स्मृतः

No, this is not possible, for in that case words will become *anitya*. They are, on the other hand, *nitya* and so words should have sounds which do not move, change and which are neither replaced nor augmented. If the 'a' which is seen after 'd' is afterwards seen after 'nd', it cannot be considered *kūṭastha*.

यदि पुनरिमे वर्णाः

\* This is in answer to the objection कालशब्दव्यवायात्

आदित्यवत्स्युः \*

तद्यथा एक आदित्योऽनेकाधिकरणस्थो युगपदेशपृथक्त्वेषूपलभ्यते

If these sounds are taken to be like the sun. The one sun in different places is seen simultaneously.

विषम उपन्यासः, नैको द्रष्टा आदित्यमनेकाधिकरणस्थं युगपदेशपृथक्त्वेषूपलभते, अकारं पुनरुपलभते ॥

The reasoning is not sound. The same observer does not see the sun in different places at the same time; but he sees so *akāra*, on the other hand.

अकारमपि नोपलभते

He does not see *akāra* also.

किं कारणम्? Why?

श्रोत्रोपलब्धिर्वुद्धिनिर्ग्राह्यः प्रयोगेणाभिज्वलित आकाशदेशः शब्दः, एकं च पुनराकाशम्

*Śabda* which is heard by the ear, understood by the mind and exhibited by the sound has for its place only *ākāśa* and *ākāśa* is one.

आकाशदेशा अपि बहवः, यावता बहवः तस्मादान्यभाव्यमकारस्य

The *ākāśadēśas* also are many. Since they are many, the many-ness of *akāra* should be conceded.

\* This is in answer to the objection युगपच्च कालपृथक्त्वदर्शनात्  
Cf. आदित्यवद्यौगपद्यम् (*Jāimīnīya sūtra* 1—1—15); अस्ति चैकमनेकाधिकरणस्थं युगपत्—  
आदित्यः (*Vārtikas* under सरूपाणामेकशेष एकविमत्तौ 1—2—64)

## आकृतिग्रहणात्सिद्धम् \*

अवर्णाकृतिरुपदिष्टा सर्वमवर्णकुलं ग्रहीष्यति, तथेवर्णाकृतिः, तथेवर्णाकृतिः

The object is achieved by taking it to refer to genus. The genus *a* when pronounced comprehends the whole family of the individuality *a*. So is the genus of *i* and so is the genus of *u*.

## तद्वच्च तपरकरणम्

एवं च कृत्वा तपराः क्रियन्ते आकृतिग्रहणेनातिप्रसक्तमिति

The association of the *anubandha* त् has it (आकृतिपक्ष) in view.

ननु च सवर्णग्रहणेनातिप्रसक्तमिति कृत्वा तपराः क्रियेरन्

Are they not associated with त् to avoid the comprehension of like sounds?

प्रत्याख्यायते तत् सवर्णेऽण्ग्रहणमपरिभाष्यमाकृतिग्रहणादनन्यत्वाच्च

It is refuted thus सवर्णेऽण्ग्रहणमपरिभाष्यमाकृतिग्रहणादनन्यत्वाच्च (in the sūtra (अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः))

## हल्ग्रहणेषु च

In the sūtras dealing with consonants.

किम्? What?

आकृतिग्रहणात्सिद्धमित्येव । श्लो श्लि अवात्ताम्, अवात्तम्, अवात्त, यत्रैतन्नास्ति अण्सवर्णान् गृह्णाति इति ॥

The object is achieved by taking them refer to genus. The words अवात्ताम् अवात्तम् अवात्त will be formed from अवास्-स्-ताम्,

\* Cf. आकृत्यभिधानाद्वैकं विभक्तौ वाजप्यायनः (Vārttika under सरूपाणामेकशेष एकविभक्तौ 1—2—64.)



अवास्-स्-तम्, अवास्-स्-त by the application of श्रलो श्रलि where there is no room for the principle अण् स्वर्णान् गृह्णाति to operate.

### रूपसामान्याद्वा

रूपसामान्याद्वा सिद्धमेतत् । तद्यथा 'तानेव शाटकानाच्छादयामः ये मथुरा-याम्' 'तानेव शालीन् भुञ्जमहे ये मगधेषु', 'तदेवेदं भवतः कार्षापणं यन्मथुरायां गृहीतम्', अन्यस्मिंश्चान्यस्मिन् रूपसामान्यात्तदेवेदमिति भवति । एवमिहापि रूप-सामान्यात् सिद्धम् ॥

Or by the similarity of shape.

This is achieved even by the similarity of shape. For instance even though objects are different, they are taken to be one from similarity of shape and hence we see the following usage :— We dress ourselves with the same dress as at Mathura ; we eat the same rice as at Magadha ; this is the same coin as was received at Mathura. So also our object is achieved here by taking the *akāras* to be one from similarity of shape.

The topics II and III are based on व्यक्तिपक्ष. The objections raised in the third topic were finally answered by first taking recourse to जातिपक्ष in the statement आकृतिग्रहणात्सिद्धम् and then to व्यक्तिपक्ष in the statement रूपसामान्याद्वा.

Nāgojibhaṭṭa says 'अकारव्यक्तीनामानन्त्यमाश्रित्य वार्तिककृता वर्ण-समाम्नायस्थस्य विवृतत्वेऽपि धात्वादस्थस्यापि विवृतोपदेशो नोदितः ; भाष्य-कृता तु प्रयोगस्थानां प्रत्याहारस्थैः ग्रहणाय तत्र जातिनिर्देशे आवश्यकं जाते-र्विवृतत्वप्रतिज्ञानेनैव सर्वसिद्धेः स दोषो वारितः । But on looking at the vārttika "सवर्णेऽण् ग्रहणमपरिभाष्यमाकृतिग्रहणात्" under the sūtra 'अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः' it seems that Vārttikakāra himself has given expression to जातिपक्ष. Perhaps the statement रूपसामान्याद्वा may be Mahābhāṣyakāra's own, since, wherever he deals with the interpretation of the word आकृति, he takes it in both the senses of *jāti* and shape.

ऋलृक्

अथ \* लृकारोपदेशः किमर्थः ?

What for is the mention of लृ (in ऋलृक्) ?

किं विशेषेण लृकारोपदेशश्चोद्यते न पुनरन्येषामपि वर्णानामुपदेशश्चोद्यते ? यदि किञ्चिदन्येषामपि वर्णानामुपदेशे प्रयोजनमस्ति लृकारोपदेशस्यापि तद्वद्वितुमर्हति । को वा विशेषः ?

Why is the mention of the letter लृ alone specially discussed and not that of other letters ? If there is any use in the mention of other letters, the same may be for that of लृ. What is the speciality ?

अयमस्ति विशेषः । अस्य हि लृकारस्य अल्पीयांश्चैव प्रयोगविषयः । यश्चापि प्रयोगविषयः सोऽपि कलृपिस्थस्यैव ; कृपेश्च लृत्वमसिद्धं, तस्य असिद्धत्वात् ऋकारस्यैव अच्कार्याणि भविष्यन्ति । नार्थं लृकारोपदेशेन

There is this speciality. There is but a little use of this in words. The only place where it is found is in the formations having the element कलृप्. The *latva* in कृप् is non-existent† and hence the *ackārya* will happen to ऋ. Hence there is no use in the mention of लृ.

अत उत्तरं पठति—

Thus does he read the answer.

लृकारोपदेशो यद्वच्छाशक्तिजानुकरणप्लुत्याद्यर्थः

Mention of लृ is for the sake of यद्वच्छाशब्द, अशक्तिजानुकरणशब्द and प्लुत्यादि.

\* लृकारस्य उपदेशः is another reading.

† कृपो रो लः 8—2—18

लकारोपदेशः क्रियते यदृच्छाशब्दार्थः अशक्तिजानुकरणार्थः प्लुत्याद्यर्थश्च ।  
यदृच्छाशब्दार्थस्तावत् — यदृच्छया कश्चित् लृतको नाम, तस्मिन्नच्कार्याणि यथा  
स्युः दध्यलृतकाय देहि, मध्यलृतकाय देहि, उदङ्ङलृतकोऽगमत्, प्रत्यङ्ङलृतकोऽगमत् ।  
चतुष्टयी शब्दानां प्रवृत्तिः, जातिशब्दाः गुणशब्दाः क्रियाशब्दाः यदृच्छाशब्दाश्चतुर्थाः

Mention is made of लृ for the sake of यदृच्छाशब्द, अशक्तिजानुकरण-  
शब्द and प्लुत्यादि. First for the sake of यदृच्छाशब्द (i.e.) word  
coined at random to name a person or object without its  
being formed from any root. One is named लृतक. When that  
word is used, the vowel-laws have to operate, viz. दध्यलृतकाय  
(दधि+लृतकाय) देहि, मध्यलृतकाय (मधु+लृतकाय) देहि, उदङ्ङलृतकः  
(उदङ्+लृतकः) अगमत्, प्रत्यङ्ङलृतकः (प्रत्यङ्+लृतकः) अगमत्. The  
flow of words is fourfold—जातिशब्दाः (words denoting genus),  
गुणशब्दाः (words denoting quality), क्रियाशब्दाः (words denoting  
action) and यदृच्छाशब्दाः

अशक्तिजानुकरणार्थः—अशक्त्या कयाचित् ब्राह्मण्या ऋतक इति प्रयोक्तव्ये लृतक  
इति प्रयुक्तं, तस्यानुकरणं ब्राह्मण्यलृतक इत्याह कुमार्यलृतक इत्याह इति

For the sake of imitating the word mispronounced on  
account of incapacity. On account of incapacity ऋतक was  
mispronounced as लृतक by a brahman women and it was  
quoted thus ब्राह्मण्यलृतक इत्याह, कुमार्यलृतक इत्याह.

प्लुत्याद्यर्थश्च—के पुनः प्लुत्यादयः ? प्लुतिद्विर्वचनस्वरितः—कलृप्तशिख, कलृप्तः,  
प्रकलृप्तः ; प्लुत्यादिषु कार्येषु कृपेर्लृत्वं सिद्धं, तस्य सिद्धत्वादच्कार्याणि न सिध्यन्ति ।  
तस्मात् लकारोपदेशः क्रियते

For the sake of प्लुत्यादि. What are प्लुत्यादि ? प्लुतिः, द्विर्वचनम्  
and स्वरितः viz. कलृप्तशिख, कलृप्तः, प्रकलृप्तः. In the operations  
प्लुति etc. the लृ inङ्ङ is *siddha* and hence the vowel-rules will  
not operate. Hence the letter लृ should be read in the sūtra.



नैतानि सन्ति प्रयोजनानि

These are not the benefits.

न्याय्यभावात्कल्पनं संज्ञादिषु

In the case of designations mention of correct ones.

न्याय्यस्य ऋतकशब्दस्य भावात् कल्पनं संज्ञादिषु साधु मन्यन्ते, ऋतक एवासौ न लृतक इति । अपर आह—न्याय्य ऋतकशब्दः शास्त्रान्वितोऽस्ति स कल्पयितव्यः साधुः संज्ञादिषु, ऋतक एवासौ न लृतकः ।

Since there is the correct form in ऋतक, it is considered that only the correct forms should be used thus—he is ऋतक and not लृतक. Another thinks that, on hearing the word लृतक, the hearer should consider that it is the corrupt form of the grammatically correct word ऋतक.\*

अयं तर्हि यदृच्छाशब्दोऽपरिहार्यः—लृफिडः, लृफिडुश्चेति ।

This यदृच्छाशब्द-लृफिडः or लृफिडुः cannot be avoided.

एषोऽपि ऋफिडः ऋफिडुश्च ।

This too is ऋफिड or ऋफिडु

कथम् ? How ?

अतिप्रवृत्तिश्चैव हि लोके लक्ष्यते । फिडंफिडुवौणादिकौ प्रत्ययौ । त्रयी शब्दानां प्रवृत्तिः—जातिशब्दाः गुणशब्दाः क्रियाशब्दा इति । न सन्ति यदृच्छाशब्दाः

In the word the root ऋत् is used. फिड and फिडु are formatives that come under the *unādi*. The flow of words is only

\* The word ऋतक is derived from the root ऋत्

threefold—जातिशब्दाः, गुणशब्दाः and क्रियाशब्दाः. There are no *yadr̥cchāśabdās*.

अन्यथा कृत्वा प्रयोजनमुक्तम् अन्यथा कृत्वा परिहारः, सन्ति यदृच्छाशब्दा इति कृत्वा प्रयोजनमुक्तं न सन्तीति परिहारः । समाने चार्थे शास्त्रान्वितोऽशास्त्रान्वितस्य निर्वर्तको भवति, तद्यथा देवदत्तशब्दो देवदिण्णशब्दं निर्वर्तयति न गाव्यादीन्

The benefits were enumerated on the basis of one view and refutation is made on the basis of another view (i.e.) the benefits were enumerated on the strength of the view that there are *yadr̥cchāśabdās* and the refutation is on the strength of the view that there are no *yadr̥cchāśabdās*. A grammatically correct word can make one avoid another considered to be incorrect only if both have the same प्रवृत्तिनिमित्त\* ; for instance the word *Dēvadatta* can be the correct form of *Dēvadiṇṇa* and not *gāvyādi*.

नैष दोषः, पक्षान्तरैरपि परिहारा भवन्ति

This is no harm, for refutations are made even on the basis of different views.

Having refuted the first point that the mention of लृ is for the sake of *yadr̥cchāśabdās* he takes the second point for review.

अनुकरणं शिष्टाशिष्टाप्रतिषिद्धेषु यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु

Imitation in the case of those that are enjoined or in the case of those neither enjoined nor prohibited—as in instances found in the world and the Vēdas.

\* In the previous argument लृतक, लृफिङ् etc. were considered to be यदृच्छाशब्दाः in the पूर्वपक्ष and to be गुणशब्दाः or क्रियाशब्दाः in the सिद्धान्त.

अनुकरणं हि शिष्टस्य वा (तत्) साधु भवति, अशिष्टाप्रतिषिद्धस्य वा, नैव तद्दोषाय भवति नाभ्युदयाय, यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु—यथा लौकिकेषु वैदिकेषु च कृतान्तेषु । लोके तावत्—य एवमसौ ददाति य एवमसौ यजते य एवमसावधीत इति तस्यानुकुर्वन् दद्याच्च यजेत चाधीयीत च सोऽप्यभ्युदयेन युज्यते, वेदेऽपि य एवं विश्व-सृजः सन्नाप्यध्यासत इति तेषामनुकुर्वन् तद्वत्सन्नाप्यध्यासीत सोऽप्यभ्युदयेन युज्यते । अशिष्टाप्रतिषिद्धं यथा—य एवमसौ हिक्कति य एवमसौ हसति य एवमसौ कण्डूयति इति तस्यानुकुर्वन् हिक्केच्च हसेच्च कण्डूयेच्च, नैव तद्दोषाय त्यान्नाभ्युदयाय । यस्तु खलु एवमसौ ब्राह्मणं हन्ति एवमसौ सुरां पिबति इति तस्यानुकुर्वन् ब्राह्मणं हन्यात् सुरां वा पिबेत्, सोऽपि मन्ये पतितः स्यात्

Imitation is either of the enjoined ones, which is good, or of that which is neither enjoined nor prohibited, which brings in neither demerit nor merit. As is found in those of the world and the Vēdas—as is found in the incidents of the world and the Vēdas. First in the world—he too who, seeing that another gives away in charity, performs sacrifices and studies the Vēdas, imitates him and gives away in charity, performs sacrifices and studies the Vēdas gets merit. In the Vēdas also—he who seeing *Viśvasṛṣṭs* performing *sattras* imitates them and performs *sattras*, he too gets merit. That which is neither enjoined nor prohibited is illustrated thus—he who seeing another hiccupping, laughing or scratching in a peculiar fashion imitates him and hiccoughs, laughs or scratches in the same way gets neither merit nor demerit. Similarly he who seeing another killing a brahmin in a particular way and drinking wine in a peculiar fashion imitates him, kills a brahmin and drinks wine is, in my opinion, an apostate.

विषम उपन्यासः । यश्चैवं हन्ति यश्चानुहन्ति उभौ तौ हतः, यश्चापि पिबति यश्चानुपिबति उभौ तौ पिबतः । यस्तु खलु एवमसौ ब्राह्मणं हन्ति एवमसौ सुरां वा



पिबतीति तस्यानुकुर्वन् स्वातानुलिप्तः मारुत्यगुणकण्ठः कदलीस्तम्भं छिन्द्यात्\* पयो वा पिबेत् न स मन्ये पतितः स्यात् ।

The argument is not sound. He who kills thus and he who kills in imitation both kill; he who drinks (wine) and he who drinks (wine) in imitation, both drink (wine). But, on the other hand, he who seeing another killing a brahmin cuts a plantain tree in the same way after taking a bath besmearing himself with sandal and wearing a garland in his neck or he who seeing another drinking wine drinks milk in the same way is not, in my opinion, an apostate.

एवमिहापि य एवमसौ अपशब्दं प्रयुङ्क्ते इति तस्यानुकुर्वन्नपशब्दं प्रयुञ्जीत सोऽप्यपशब्दभाक् स्यात् । अयं तु अन्योऽपशब्दपदार्थकः शब्दो यदर्थ उपदेशः कर्तव्यः । न चापशब्दपदार्थकः शब्दोऽपशब्दो भवति । अवश्यं चैतदेवं विज्ञेयम्, यो हि मन्यते अपशब्दपदार्थकः शब्दोऽपशब्दो भवतीति, अपशब्द इत्येव तस्यापशब्दः स्यात्, न चैषोऽपशब्दः

So also here he who seeing another using ungrammatical words uses the same gets demerit. This word is another which connotes the ungrammatical word, for which *upadēśa* is necessary.

\* This refers to *kadalī-nivāha* Cf.

अक्रौद्राहो जडादीनामुच्यते तु यवीयसः ।

विवाहार्थं मुनिश्रेष्ठैस्तमुत्पाद्य दहेत्तदा ॥

व्याहृतीभिस्तदा दत्त्वा यथाशक्ति हिरण्यकम् ।

ज्ञात्वा सद्यश्शुचिर्भूयादुद्राहे च तृतीयके ॥

तृतीया स्त्री प्रियेच्छीघ्रं तस्मादेवं चरेद् बुधः ।

रम्भोद्वाहं तथा कुर्याच्छित्त्वा तत्रैव मानवः ॥

त्रिरात्रं सूतकं भूयादिति बोधायनोऽब्रवीत् ॥

(*Bōdhāyana's Grhyasūtra—5th prāśna—5th Chapter.*)

and

*Sāmaveda Grhya-pariśiṣṭa, prapāṭhaka 1—24.*

The word which connotes an incorrect word is not incorrect. This should be clearly understood that he who thinks that the word which connotes an incorrect word is incorrect should have to say that the word अपशब्द is ungrammatical, which is not the case.

Mahābhāṣyakāra, taking recourse to the *nyāya* तुष्यतु दुर्जनः proceeds thus :— \*

अयं खल्वपि भूयोऽनुकरणशब्दोऽपरिहार्यः यदर्थ उपदेशः कर्तव्यः—साध्वलृ-  
कारमधीते मध्वलृकारमधीते इति

Again this अनुकरणशब्द cannot be avoided for which लृ should be read in the sūtra—साध्वलृकारमधीते, मध्वलृकारमधीते.

कस्थस्य पुनरेतदनुकरणम् ?

Where is this लृ which is imitated found ?

कलृपिस्थस्य

In the word कलृप्.

यदि कलृपिस्थस्य, कलृपेश्च लृत्वमसिद्धम्, तस्य असिद्धत्वात् ऋकार एवाच्चा-  
र्याणि भविष्यन्ति

If it is of कलृप्, the *l* of कलृप् is *asiddha* and hence the vowel-  
laws operate to ऋ.

\* Granting that the imitation of an incorrect word is also incorrect, he says that when one has to say that one studies लृ well and that one studies लृ in a fine manner, the sūtra इको यणचि has to operate and hence लृ should find a place in the sūtra ऋलृक्.

भवेत्तदर्थेन नार्थः स्यात् । अयं त्वन्यः क्लृप्तिपदार्थकः शब्दः यदर्थ उपदेशः  
कर्तव्यः

It may be that it may not be useful on that behalf; but this word is one which connotes the letter in the word क्लृप्, for which there is need for the *upadēśa*.

न कर्तव्यः । इदमवश्यं कर्तव्यम्\* 'प्रकृतिवदनुकरणम् भवति' इति

This need not be done. This should be accepted that the imitator is like the imitated.

किं प्रयोजनम्? Why?

द्विः पचन्वित्याह, तिङ्ङतिङ् इति निघातो यथा स्यात्, अग्नी इत्याह ईदूदे-  
द्विवचनं प्रगृह्यम् † इति प्रगृह्यसंज्ञा यथा स्यात्

In the expression द्विः पचन्तु इत्याह the verb पचन्तु should have all its syllables unaccented by the operation of the rule तिङ्ङतिङ्ः. In the expression अग्नी इत्याह, अग्नी should get the प्रगृह्यसंज्ञा by the operation of the rule ईदूदेद्द्विवचनं प्रगृह्यम्.

यदि प्रकृतिवदनुकरणं भवतीत्युच्यते अपशब्द एवासौ भवति कुमार्यल्लतक  
इत्याह ब्राह्मण्यल्लतक इत्याह, अपशब्दो ह्यस्य प्रकृतिः । न चापशब्दः प्रकृतिः, न  
ह्यपशब्दा उपदिश्यन्ते, न चानुपदिष्टा प्रकृतिरस्ति ।

If the principle प्रकृतिवदनुकरणम् is conceded, the word ल्लतक in the expressions कुमार्यल्लतक इत्याह, ब्राह्मण्यल्लतक इत्याह will become an *apaśabda*, since its प्रकृति is *apaśabda*. *Apaśabda* cannot be taken as *prakṛti*; for *apaśabdas* are not read, and that which is not read is not *prakṛti*.

\* वक्तव्यम् is another reading.

† ईदूदेद्द्विवचनं प्रगृह्यसंज्ञं भवति is another reading.



From the above it is clear that, according to *Vārttikakāra*, imitator also is *apaśabda* and hence लृ need not be read in the *sūtra* on that score. According to *Mahābhāṣyakāra*, imitator of an *apaśabda* is not an *apaśabda* and the principle प्रकृतिवदनुकरणं भवति cannot operate here and hence लृ should be read in the *sūtra*.

Having refuted the first two, he takes the third point for review.

**एकदेशविकृतस्यानन्यत्वात्प्लुत्यादयः**

*Pluti* and others on account of the principle एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवत्

एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवद्भवतीति प्लुत्यादयोऽपि भविष्यन्ति

An object which is maimed a little is nothing but the same and hence *pluti* and others will appear.

यद्येकदेशविकृतमनन्यवद्भवतीत्युच्यते राज्ञः क च राजकीयम्, अल्लोपोऽन इति लोपः ग्रामोति ।

If the principle एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवद्भवति is conceded, the अ after ज्ञ in राजकीयम् which is the result of राज्ञः क च will have to be dropped on account of the operation of the *sūtra* अल्लोपोऽनः

एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवत् षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टस्य \*

The principle एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवद्भवति applies to that which is indicated by the genitive case. †

\* एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवत् षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टस्य इति वक्ष्यामि is another reading.

† In the *sūtra* राज्ञः क च, only the word राजन् is indicated by the genitive case, while the elision of अ is enjoined only to अन् on the *sūtra* अल्लोपोऽनः

यदि षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टस्येत्युच्यते क्लृप्तशिख इति प्लुतो न प्राप्नोति, न ह्यत्र ऋकारः षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टः

If it is said that it holds good only to that which is indicated by the genitive case, *pluta* of *l* in *क्लृप्तशिख* cannot be got, since here (in the *sūtra* कृपो रो लः) *r* is not indicated by the genitive case.

कस्तर्हि? What then?

रेफः *r*.

ऋकारोऽप्यत्र षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टः ।

*R* also is here indicated by the genitive case.

कथम्? How?

अविभक्तिको निर्देशः, कृप उः रः लः कृपो रो लः इति ।

Mention of the stem with the case-suffix elided so that कृपो रो लः is split thus— कृप, उः, रः लः \*

अथवा पुनस्तु अविशेषण

Or let the *nyāya* एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवद् भवति apply without any reservation.

ननु चोक्तं राज्ञः क च राजकीयम्, अहोपोऽनः इति लोपः प्राप्नोति इति

Has it not been said that the *sūtra* अहोपोऽनः will operate in the word राजकीयम् which is got by the operation of the *sūtra* राज्ञः क च ?

\* The word कृपो is split as कृप and उः where कृप is the stem without the genitive case-suffix and उः is the genitive case of ऋ.

नैष दोषः, वक्ष्येतेषां श्वादीनां प्रसारणे नकारान्तग्रहणमनकारान्तप्रतिषेधार्थम् इति, (*Vāṛitika* under VI-4-133) तत्प्रकृतमुत्तरत्रानुवर्तिष्यते, अल्लोपोऽनः (VI.-4.-134) नकारान्तस्येति

It is no harm. He (*Vāṛitikakāra*) is going to say this—that the comprehension of नकारान्त in the *sūtra* श्वयुवमघोनामतद्धिते (VI-4-133) dealing with the सम्प्रसारण of श्वन् etc. is to prohibit those which are not नकारान्त. The same नकारान्तस्य is repeated in the following *sūtra* अल्लोपोऽनः

इह तर्हि क्लृप्तशिखः, अनृत इति प्रतिषेधः प्राप्नोति

In the case of क्लृप्तशिखः, then, the prohibition by अनृतः (in the *sūtra* गुरोरनृतोऽनन्त्यस्य . . . VII-2-86) will operate.

स्वत्प्रतिषेधाच्च

By the prohibition of those which have *r*.

स्वत्प्रतिषेधाच्चैतास्मिध्यति गुरोररवतः इति वक्ष्यामि

Then the desired object is accomplished by prohibiting those which have *r* and hence I shall read अरवतः instead of अनृतः in that *sūtra*.

यद्यरवत इत्युच्यते होतृ ऋकारः होतृऋकारः अत्र न प्राप्नोति

If अरवतः is read, the *pluta* in होतृऋकारः which is the result of the combination होतृ and ऋकारः will not take place.

गुरोरवतो ह्रस्वस्य इति वक्ष्यामि

Then shall I read गुरोररवतो ह्रस्वस्य.

स एष सूत्रभेदेन लृकारोपदेशः प्लुत्याद्यर्थः सन् प्रत्याख्यायते, सैषा महतो वंशस्तम्बात् लृत्वानुकृष्यते



This लृकारोपदेश which is for the sake of *pluti* is rejected by taking recourse to the remodelling of the *sūtra* गुरोरनुतः ... ; this is like taking hold of a small bird called लद्वा from bamboo-bush.

From the last sentence it is clear that the *Mahābhāṣyakāra* favours the view that the *upadēśa* of लृकार is necessary and that the flow of words is fourfold. Some think that this is a sort of satirical utterance of *Māhābhāṣyākāra* against *Vārttikākāra*. From the preface it may be learnt that it is not so, but it is only a fact stated in a humorous fashion.

### एआइ, ऐऔच्.

There are only three topics that are dealt with here:—(1) whether the purpose is served by reading the *sūtras* as एओइ, and ऐऔच् or whether they have to be read as एत् ओत् इ and ऐत् औत् च् (2) whether the word दीर्घ is to be read in *sūtras* which enjoin एच् as *ēkādēśa* and (3) whether such sounds as form part of diphthongs, long vowels, *r* and *l*, and as are similar to others are to be taken as their limbs or not.

#### I

इदं विचार्यते इमानि सन्ध्यक्षराणि तपराणि वा उपदिश्येरन् एत् ओत् इ, ऐत् औत् च् इति, अतपराणि वा यथान्यासम् इति

This is discussed whether these diphthongs have to be read with त् following each as एत् ओत् इ, ऐत् औत् च् or without त् as they are now.

कश्चात्र विशेषः ?

What is here the difference ?

## सन्ध्यक्षरेषु तपरोपदेशश्चेत् तपरोच्चारणम्

Need for reading त् at the end if the diphthongs have to be followed by त्.

सन्ध्यक्षरेषु तपरोपदेशश्चेत् तपरोच्चारणं कर्तव्यम्

If the diphthongs have to be followed by त्, त् has to be read at the end.

## प्लुत्यादिष्वजिधिः

Rules relating to अच् (will not apply) to *pluta* and others.

प्लुत्यादिषु अजाश्रयो विधिर्न सिध्यति, गोश्चात नौश्चात इत्यत्र अनचि च इति अच् उत्तरस्य यरो द्वे भवत इति द्विवचनं न प्राप्नोति, इह च प्रत्यङ्ङैश्चिकायन उङ्ङौश्चगव इति अचि इति ङमुडागमो न प्राप्नोति

In the case of *pluta* and others the rules relating to अच् will not operate. For instance the doubling of त् in गोश्चात and नौश्चात by the application of the rule अनचि च cannot take place; \* so also the doubling of ङ् in प्रत्यङ्ङैश्चिकायन and उङ्ङौश्चगव cannot take place since ङ् should be followed by an अच्.

## प्लुतसंज्ञा च

Even the symbol प्लुत.

प्लुतसंज्ञा च न सिध्यति, ऐश्चिकायन, औश्चगव, ऊकालोऽज्झस्वदीर्घप्लुतः इति प्लुतसंज्ञा न प्राप्नोति

Even the symbol *pluta* cannot operate. For instance in ऐश्चिकायन and औश्चगव, ऐश् and औश् cannot get the designation

\* The reason is that ओश् and औश् are not comprehended by the *pratyāhāra* अच्.

pluta since *plutasamjña* is enjoined only to an अच् in the *sūtra* अकालोऽञ्झस्वदीर्घप्लुतः.

सन्तु तर्हि अतपराणि

If so, let them be not followed by त्.

अतपर एच इग्रस्वादेशे

If they are not followed by त्, there is the need for the *sūtra* एच इग्रस्वादेशे.

यद्यतपराणि एच इग्रस्वादेशे इति वक्तव्यम्

If they are not तपर, the *sūtra* एच इग्रस्वादेशे has to be read.

किं प्रयोजनम्? Why?

एचो ह्रस्वादेशशासनेष्वर्ध एकारोऽर्ध ओकारो वा मा भूत् इति

So that 'half e' and 'half o' may not be used when the rules relating to the shortening of long vowels operate.

ननु च यस्यापि तपराणि तेनाप्येतद्वक्तव्यम्; इमावैचौ समाहारवर्णौ मात्रा-  
वर्णस्य मात्रेवर्णोवर्णयोः । तयोर्ह्रस्वादेशशासनेषु कदाचिदवर्णः स्यात् कदाचिदिवर्णोवर्णौ,  
मा कदाचित् अवर्ण भूत् इति

Oh! this has to be read even when one reads the diphthongs with त् at the end. The two letters which come under the *pratyāhāra* ऐच् are diphthongs having one *mātrā* for *a* and another *mātrā* for *i* or *u*. Hence when rules relating to shortening operate, sometimes *a* may be substituted and sometimes *i* or *u*. They have to avoid the substitution of *a*.



प्रत्याख्यायत एतत् ऐचोश्चोत्तरभूयस्त्वात् इति

This will be set aside by the *vārttika* ऐचोश्चोत्तरभूयस्त्वात् \*

यदि प्रत्याख्यायतः, इदमपि प्रत्याख्यायते सिद्धमेडः सस्थानत्वात् इति

If the view that it may be rejected is held, this too is rejected by the *vārttika* सिद्धमेडः सस्थानत्वात् †

ननु चैडः सस्थानतरावर्ध एकारोऽर्ध ओकारश्च ?

Is it not that 'half e' and 'half o' have their organ of articulation closer to that of *ē* and *ō* than *i* and *u* ?

न तौ स्तः, यदि हि तौ स्यातां तानेवायमुपदिशेत्

They two do not exist. If they were to exist, he would have read them alone.

ननु च भोः छन्दोगानां सात्यमुग्निराणायनीया अर्धमेकारमर्धमोकारं चाधीयते—  
सुजाते ए अश्वसूते, अध्वर्यो ओ अद्रिभिः सुतम्, शुक्रं ते ए अन्यत्, यजतं ते ए  
अन्यत् इति

Oh Sir, those who belong to सात्यमुग्निराखा and राणायनीयशाखा among *Sāmavedins* read 'half e' and half o viz. सुजाते ऐ अश्व  
सूते, अध्वर्यो ओ अद्रिभिः सुतम्, शुक्रं ते ऐ अन्यत्, यजतं ते ऐ अन्यत्

\* This *vārttika* means this:—when *āi* or *āu* is shortened, only *i* and *u* will be substituted since only those two elements predominate in them.

† This means thus:—The desired object is achieved since *ē* and *ō* have the same organ of articulation as *i* and *u* and hence if they are shortened, only *i* and *u* will take their place.

पार्षदकृतिरेषा तत्रभवताम् । नैव हि लोके नान्यस्मिन् वेदेऽर्ध एकारोऽर्ध  
ओकारो वास्ति

It is the work of a class of revered people. Neither in ordinary usage nor in any other veda do we find 'half e' or 'half o'.

From this it is evident that there are three defects if the *sūtras* एओइ and ऐऔच are read with त् at their end and there is no defect if they are read as एओइ and ऐऔच in both the cases whether the *sūtra* एच इग्रस्वादेशे is *pratyākhyāta* or not.\*

\* There are *two* points of view regarding the organ of articulation and *three* points of view regarding the composition of ऐ and औ.

*Kātyāyana Prātiśākhya* and *Taittirīya Prātiśākhya* take ए to be a *palatal* vowel like इ and ओ a *labial* vowel like उ.

Cf. इचशेयःस्तलौ (का. प्रा. 1, 66) उवोपोपश्मा ओष्ठे (*ibid* 1, 70).

तालौ जिह्वामध्यमिवर्णे (तै. प्रा. II 22);

एकारे च (*ibid*. II 23) ओष्ठोपसंहार उवर्णे (*ibid*. II 24.)

ओकारे च, ओष्ठौ त्वसंहृततरौ (*ibid*, II. 13 & 14.)

*Kātyāyana* seems to favour this view.

Cf. the *vārttika* एउःसस्थानत्वात्.

But *Pāṇinīya Śikṣā* takes ए and ओ as *gutturo-palatal* vowel and *gutturo-labial* vowel respectively.

Cf. ए ऐ तु, कण्ठतालव्या ओ औ कण्ठोष्ठजौ स्मृतौ.

As regards ऐ and औ some consider that the *a* element is one *mātrā* and *i* or *u* element is also one *mātrā*.

Cf. मात्रा अवर्णस्य मात्रा इवर्णोवर्णयोः The grammarian वाङ्मव seems to take this view. [M. B. under प्लुतावैच इदुतौ (VIII—2—106.)] Some consider that the *a* element is half a *mātrā* and *i* or *u* element is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *mātrās*. *Taittirīya-prātiśākhya*, and *Kātyāyana* favour this view.

Cf. अकारार्धम् ऐकारौकारयोरदिः (तै. प्रा. II. 26.)

इकारोऽर्धः पूर्वस्य शेषः (*ibid* II. 28);

उकारस्तृत्तरस्य (*ibid* II. 29);

ऐचोश्चोत्तरभूयस्त्वात् [(*Vārttika* under एच इग्रस्वादेशे (I. 1-48)].

II

एकादेशे दीर्घग्रहणम्

Mention of the word दीर्घः in एकादेशः.

एकादेशे दीर्घग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्, आद्गुणो दीर्घः, वृद्धिरेचि दीर्घ इति

In the *sūtras* enjoining the substitution of one letter for two, the word दीर्घः should be mentioned as आद्गुणो दीर्घः, वृद्धिरेचि दीर्घः

किं प्रयोजनम्? Why?

आन्तर्यतस्मिन्मात्रचतुर्मात्राणां स्थानिनां त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्रा आदेशा मा भूवन्निति, खट्वा+इन्द्रः=खट्वेन्द्रः, खट्वा+उदकम्=खट्वोदकम्, खट्वा+ईषा=खट्वेषा, खट्वा+ऊढा=खट्वोढा, खट्वा+एलका=खट्वैलका, खट्वा+ओदनः=खट्वौदनः, खट्वा+ऐतिकायनः=खट्वैतिकायनः, खट्वा+औपगवः=खट्वौपगवः इति

The *sūtra* ऐकारौकारयोः कण्ठ्या पूर्वा मात्रां ताल्वोष्ठयोरुत्तरा (का. प्रा. 1, 73) seems to mean that अ in ऐ and औ is one *mātrā* and इ or उ is one *mātrā*. But the commentator has commented upon it in different ways. Some consider that the *a* element is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *mātrās* and *i* or *u* element is half a *mātrā*.

Cf. अध्यर्धमात्रा अवर्णस्य अर्धमात्रा इवर्णोवर्णयोः [M. B. under प्लुतावैच इदुतौ (VIII. 2—106.)]

Philologists favour this view since ऐ and औ are represented by the symbols *āi* and *āu*. That this should have been the original pronunciation is seen by the fact that they change to *āy* and *āv* in *sandhi*. The modern pronunciation with *a* having one *mātrā* and *i* or *u* also having one *mātrā* may have been due to the influence of Dravidian Languages.

Cf. *Akara ikara m-aikāra m-ākum*. (Tolkāppiyam I. 54.)

*Akara ukara m-aukāra m-ākum* (ibid. I. 55.)

Dr. A. A. MacDonell says that ऐ and औ were pronounced as *ai* and *au* even at the time of *Prātiśākhya*s (M. V.G. 15-4.) But the *Prātiśākhya*s which have been published till now do not seem to express this definitely.

According to the second view favoured by *Kātyāyana* the *sūtra* एच इग्रस्वादेशे is unnecessary.



*Ādēśas* of three and four *mātrās* may not, by the principle of similarity, replace *sthānin* with three or four *mātrās* in the following:—खदवा+इन्द्रः . . . खद्वौपगवः

तत्तर्हि दीर्घग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्

Then the word दीर्घ should be read.

न कर्तव्यम् । उपरिष्ठाद् योगविभाग करिष्यते—अकः सवर्णे, एको भवति, ततो दीर्घः, दीर्घश्च स भवति यः स एकः पूर्वपरयोरित्येवं निर्दिष्ट इति

It need not be read; for the *sūtra* अकः सवर्णे दीर्घः which comes later on is split into two *sūtras* अकः सवर्णे and दीर्घः. The former means that when *ak* is followed by a *like* letter, it is replaced by one letter; and the latter means that the letter which has replaced two letters is the long letter.

इहापि तर्हि प्राप्नोति, पशुम् विद्धम् पचन्ति इति

If so, the same will happen in the words पशुम्, विद्धम् and पचन्ति.

नैष दोषः; इह तावत्पशुमिति—अस्येकः इतीयता सिद्धम्, सोऽयमेवं सिद्धे सति यत्पूर्वग्रहणं करोति तस्यैतत्प्रयोजनं यथाजातीयकः पूर्वस्तथाजातीयक उभयोर्यथा स्यात् इति; विद्धमिति—पूर्व इत्येवानुवर्तते; अथवा आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति नानेन संप्रसारणस्य दीर्घो भवतीति, यदयं हल उत्तरस्य संप्रसारणस्य दीर्घत्वं शास्ति; पचन्ति इति—अतो गुणे पर इतीयता सिद्धम्, सोऽयमेवं सिद्धे सति यद्वृत्तग्रहणं करोति तस्यैतत्प्रयोजनं यथाजातीयकं परस्य रूपं तथाजातीयकमुभयोर्यथा स्यात् इति

No, here is no harm. First we shall take पशुम्—the result will be achieved by reading the *sūtra* अमि पूर्वः (6—1—107) as अमि एकः. That being so, the *Sūtrakāra* has read the word पूर्वः, which suggests that the *ādēśa* of both the letters will be of the same type as the former of the two. We shall then take विद्धम्—The word पूर्व is taken here [in the *sūtra* संप्रसारणाच्च

(6—1—108)]. Or the mention of the *sūtra* हलः (6—4—2) by the *Sūtrakāra* enjoining the lengthening of the *samprasāraṇa* after a consonant suggests that the lengthening does not operate upon the *samprasāraṇa* resulting from this *sūtra*. Then shall we take पचन्ति. The object is achieved by taking in the *sūtra* अतो गुणे (6—1—97) the word पर alone. When such is the case, the word पररूपम् is taken here [from the *sūtra* षडि पररूपम् (6—1—94)] which suggests that the *ādēśa* of both the letters will be of the same type as the latter of the two.

इह तर्हि खद्वर्श्यो मालर्श्य इति दीर्घवचनादकारो न, अनान्तर्यादेकारौ-  
कारौ न

Here then in खद्वर्श्यः (खद्वा+ऋश्चः), मालर्श्यः (माला+ऋश्चः), *a* cannot be the *ādēśa* since it has been said that a long letter should come there and *ē* and *ō* cannot be the *ādēśa* since they are not similar.

तत्र को दोषः ?

What will be the harm there ?

विगृहीतस्य श्रवणं प्रसज्येत

There will be the possibility for the absence of *sandhi*.

न ब्रूमो वयं यत्र क्रियमाणे दोषः तत्र कर्तव्यम् इति

We do not say that we shall take recourse to it where we meet with difficulty.

किं तर्हि ? What then ?

यत्र क्रियमाणे न दोषः तत्र कर्तव्यम् इति

We should take recourse to it where we meet with no difficulty by it.

क च क्रियमाणे न दोषः ?

Where do we not meet with difficulty by taking recourse to it ?

संज्ञाविधौ, वृद्धिरादैच् दीर्घः, अदेङ् गुणो दीर्घः इति

In *saṃjñāvidhi* like वृद्धिरादैच् दीर्घः, अदेङ् गुणो दीर्घः

तच्चर्हि दीर्घग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्

Then the word दीर्घ should be read.

न कर्तव्यम्

No, it need not.

कस्मादेव आन्तर्यतः त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्राणां स्थानिनां त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्रा आदेशा न भवन्ति ?

How will not the *ādēśas* of three or four *mātrās* replace the *sthānin* with three or four *mātrās* by adopting the principle of similarity ?

तपरे गुणवृद्धी

The *guṇa* and *vrddhi* letters are associated with त्

ननु च तः परः यस्मात्सोऽयं तपरः ?

Is not तपर a *bahuvrīhi* compound ?

नेत्याह, तादपि परस्तपर इति

No, says he. It is also a *tatpuruṣa* compound.

यदि तादपि परस्तपरः, ऋदोरप् इतीहैव स्यात् यवः, स्तवः ; लवः, पवः इत्यत्र न स्यात्



If it is taken as a *tatpuruṣa* compound, the *sūtra* ऋदोरप् will operate only with respect to यवः and स्तवः and not with respect to लवः and पवः

नैष तकारः

This is not *takāra*.

कस्तर्हि ?

What then ?

दकारः *Dakāra*.

किं दकारे प्रयोजनम् ?

What is the use of reading दकार ?

अथ किं तकारे ? यद्यसन्देहार्थस्तकारः दकारोऽपि, अथ मुखसुखार्थस्तकारः दकारोऽपि इति

What is the use of reading *takāra* ? If it is to avoid doubt, *dakāra* also serves the same purpose ; if it is for euphony, *dakāra* also is for the same.

### III

इदं विचार्यते—य एतेषु वर्णेषु वर्णैकदेशा वर्णान्तरसमानाकृतय एतेषामवयव-ग्रहणेन ग्रहणं स्याद्वा न वा—इति

This is discussed whether in these letters (आ, ई, ऊ, ऋ, लृ, ए, ऐ, ओ and औ) their parts which resemble other letters operate like the latter (in *sandhi* etc.) or not.

कुतः पुनरियं विचारणा ?

Wherefrom does this discussion arise ?

इह हि समुदाया अप्युपदिश्यन्ते अवयवा अपि । अभ्यन्तरश्च समुदायेऽवयवः,  
तद्यथा—वृक्षः प्रचलन् सहावयवैः प्रचलति; तत्र समुदायस्थावयवस्य अवयवग्रहणेन  
ग्रहणं स्याद्वा न वेति जायते विचारणा ।

Here (in the *Māhēśvara sūtras*) are read both wholes (like ऐ, औ, ऋ, etc.) and parts (like अ, इ, ए, etc.). Part is evidently within the whole. viz. A tree, when it moves, moves with its parts. Now the need for the discussion whether the parts of the whole operate or not like those which they resemble, arises.

कश्चात्र विशेषः ?

What is the difference here ?

वर्णैकदेशा वर्णग्रहणेन चेत् सन्ध्यक्षरे समानाक्षराश्रयो विधिः प्राप्नोति, स प्रतिषेध्यः—अग्ने+इन्द्र, वायो+उदकम् अकः सवर्णे दीर्घ इति दीर्घत्वं प्राप्नोति

If the parts of letters operate like those which they resemble, the rules relating to *a, ā, i, ī, u, ū*, will operate with diphthongs. For example in the *sandhi* of अग्ने+इन्द्र and वायो+उदकम्, the *sūtra* अकः सवर्णे दीर्घः will operate.

दीर्घे ह्रस्वविधिप्रतिषेधः

Prohibition of rules relating to short letters with long ones.

दीर्घे ह्रस्वाश्रयो विधिः प्राप्नोति, स प्रतिषेध्यः—आलूय, प्रलूय, ह्रस्वस्य पिति कृति तुक् भवतीति तुक् प्राप्नोति

Rules relating to short letters will have chance to operate with reference to the corresponding long ones and it is to be prohibited. For example in the words आलूय and प्रलूय the *sūtra* ह्रस्वस्य पिति कृति तुक् will chance to operate and तुक् will appear there.

नैष दोषः, आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति न दीर्घे ह्रस्वाश्रयो विधिर्भवतीति, यदयं दीर्घा-  
च्छे तुकं शास्ति

It is no harm, for the *ācārya*'s procedure suggests that the long letters are not to be affected by the rules relating to short ones since he reads the *sūtra* दीर्घात् which enjoins तुक् after a long letter.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम्, अस्ति ब्रन्यदेतस्य वचने प्रयोजनम्

This is not a *jñāpaka*, for there is another use of this *sūtra*.

किम्? What?

पदान्ताद्वा इति विभाषां वक्ष्यामि इति

To introduce the reader to his *sūtra* पदान्ताद्वा where he enjoins the optional use of तुक्.

यत्तर्हि योगविभागं करोति, इतरथा हि दीर्घात्पदान्ताद्वा इत्येव ब्रूयात्

Since he has read them as two *sūtras*, (we have to take the former to be a *jñāpaka*); for, otherwise he would have read दीर्घात्पदान्ताद्वा as one *sūtra*.

इह तर्हि खट्वाभिः, मालाभिः, अतो भिस ऐस् इत्यैस्भावः प्राप्नोति

If so, in the words खट्वाभिः and मालाभिः, the case-suffix *āis* will come on the operation of the *sūtra* अतो भिस ऐस्.

तपरकरणसामर्थ्यान्न भविष्यति

It does not come on account of तपरकरण.

तर्हि याता वाता, अतो लोप आर्धधातुके इत्यकारलोपः प्राप्नोति

If so, in the words याता and वाता, the elision of अकार will take place on the operation of the *sūtra* अतो लोप आर्धधातुके.



ननु चात्रापि तपरकरणसामर्थ्यादेव न भविष्यति

Oh ! even here it does not come on account of तपरकरण itself.

अस्ति ह्यन्यत्तपरकरणे प्रयोजनम्

No, for there is another benefit accruing from तपरकरण.

किम् ? What ?

सर्वस्य लोपो मा भूदिति

So that the elision of the whole may not take place.

अथ क्रियमाणेऽपि तपरे परस्य लोपे कृते पूर्वस्य कस्मान्न भवति ?

Even if there is तपरकरण, why is not the preceding letter dropped after the elision of the succeeding letter ?

परलोपस्य स्थानिवद्भावादसिद्धत्वाच्च

On account of the स्थानिवद्भाव of the elision of the succeeding element and its being असिद्ध.

एवं तर्हि आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति न आकारस्थस्याकारस्य लोपो भवतीति, यद-  
यम् आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः इति ककारमनुबन्धं करोति

If so, *ācārya's* procedure suggests that *a* in *ā* is not elided since he reads the *anubandha* क् in the *sūtra* आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः.

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम् ?

In what manner should it be understood so that it may be taken as a *jñāpaka* ?

क्त्वरणे एतत्प्रयोजनम् कितीत्याकारलोपो यथा स्यात् इति । यद्याकारस्थस्या-  
कारस्य लोपः स्यात् क्त्वरणमनर्थकं स्यात्—परस्य अकारस्य लोपे कृते द्वयोरकारयोः  
पररूपे हि सिद्धं रूपं स्याद् गोदः कम्बलदः इति— । पश्यति त्वाचार्यो नाकारस्थस्या-  
कारस्य लोपः स्यादिति ; अतः ककारमनुबन्धं करोति

This is the benefit of कित्करण that the elision of *ā* may take place on account of the mention of किति. If the *a* in *ā* can be elided, कित्करण will be of no use—when the succeeding *a* is elided, and when there is पररूप with respect to the two *a*'s the forms गोद्रः and कन्बलदः are formed.—The *ācārya* sees that *a* in *ā* is not elided and hence uses the *anubandha* क्.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम् । उत्तरार्थमेतत् स्यात् तुन्दशोकयोः परिमृजापनुदोः इति

This is not a *jñāpaka*. This is for the sake of the following *sūtra* तुन्दशोकयोः परिमृजापनुदोः .

यत्तर्हि गापोष्टक् इत्यनन्यार्थं ककारमनुबन्धं करोति

If so, he reads the अकार with the *anubandha* क् in the *sūtra* गापोष्टक् which serves no other purpose.

एकवर्णवच्च

As one letter too.

एकवर्णवच्च दीर्घो भवतीति वक्तव्यम्

It should also be said that long letter is taken as one letter.

किं प्रयोजनम्? Why?

वाचा तरतीति द्व्यलक्षणधृन्मा भूदिति ; इह च वाचो निमित्तं तस्य निमित्तं संयोगोत्पातौ इत्यनुवर्तमाने गो द्व्यचः . . . इति द्व्यलक्षणो यन्मा भूदिति

So that the suffix *than* which takes place after a dissyllable by the *sūtra* नौद्व्यचष्टन् may not appear in the word वाचिक which means वाचा तरति and so that यत् which comes after a dissyllable by the *sūtra* गो द्व्यचः . . . in the sense of निमित्त of संयोग or उत्पात which is taken there from the *sūtra* तस्य निमित्तं संयोगोत्पातौ may not come after the word वाच् when the meaning वाचो निमित्तम् has to be conveyed.

अत्रापि गोनौग्रहणं ज्ञापकं, दीर्घाद् द्व्यज्जलक्षणो विधिर्न भवति इति

Even here the mention of the two words गो and नौ suggests that the *sūtras* dealing with dissyllables do not operate in a long vowel.

अयं तु सर्वेषामेव परिहारः —

This will serve as an answer to meet all the points raised against.

नाव्यपवृक्तस्यावयवस्य तद्विधिर्यथा द्रव्येषु

Their rules do not operate in the case of those which resemble them and form part of other letters but are not taken cognisance of as separate from the whole, as in *dravyas*.

नाव्यपवृक्तस्यावयवस्य अवयवाश्रयो विधिर्मवति यथा द्रव्येषु । तद्यथा—द्रव्येषु सप्तदश सामिधेन्यो भवन्तीति न सप्तदशारलिमात्रं काष्ठमग्नावभ्याधीयते

The rules of those letters do not operate in the case of those which resemble them and form part of other letters, but are not taken cognisance of as such, as in *dravyas*. For instance in the case of *dravyas*, the purpose of the rule सप्तदश सामिधेन्यो भवन्ति is not satisfied when a wood seventeen cubits long is thrown on fire.

विषम उपन्यासः, प्रत्युचं चैव हि तत्कर्म चोद्यते, असम्भवश्चाग्नौ वेद्यां च

The argument is not sound. The *karma* is enjoined with reference to every *rk* and it is impossible either for the fire or for the altar to hold it.

यथा तर्हि सप्तदश प्रादेशमात्रीराश्वत्थीः समिधोऽभ्यादधीत इति न सप्तदशप्रादेश-मात्रं काष्ठमग्नावभ्याधीयते

If so, the purpose of the rule सप्तदश प्रादेशमात्रीराश्वत्थीः समिधोऽभ्यादधीत is not satisfied when a wood seventeen spans long is thrown into the fire.



अत्रापि प्रतिप्रणवं चैतत्कर्म चोद्यते, तुल्यश्चासंभवोऽमौ वेद्यां च

Even here the *karma* is enjoined with reference to the recital of *pranava* each time and it is impossible for the fire or the altar to hold it.

यथा तर्हि तैलं न विक्रेतव्यं, मांसं न विक्रेतव्यम् इति व्यपवृत्तं च न विक्रीयते अव्यपवृत्तं गावः सर्षपाश्च विक्रीयन्ते; तथा लोमनखं स्पृष्ट्वा शौचं कर्तव्यमिति व्यपवृत्तं स्पृष्ट्वा नियोगतः कर्तव्यम्, अव्यपवृत्ते कामचारः

If so, as, when it is said that oil should not be sold and that meat should not be sold, they are not sold when they are separated from the whole, but the cows and mustard wherein they are not separated are sold, and as, when it is said that one should purify himself on touching hair and nail, it is *obligatory* to do it on touching them when they are separated from the body and it does not matter whether one touches them or not when they are not separated from the body, (so is here also).

यत्र तर्हि व्यपवर्गोऽस्ति ?

What will be the case where there is व्यपवर्ग ?

क च व्यपवर्गोऽस्ति ?

Where is व्यपवर्ग ?

सन्ध्यक्षरेषु

In diphthongs.

सन्ध्यक्षरेषु विवृतत्वात्

(Not) in diphthongs, on account of openness.

यदत्र अवर्णं विवृततरं तदन्यस्मात् अवर्णात्, ये अपि इवर्णोवर्णे विवृततरे ते अन्याभ्यामिवर्णोवर्णाभ्याम्

No, there is no व्यपवर्ग in diphthongs on account of विवृतत्व. The *a* here is more open than *a* elsewhere and the *i* and *u* here are more open than *i* and *u* elsewhere.

अथवा पुनर्न गृह्यन्ते

Or वर्णैकदेश are not considered to be those which they resemble.

अग्रहणं चेत् नुड्विधिलादेशविनामेषु ऋकारग्रहणम्

If it is not taken so, the reading of the letter *r* after the *sūtras* enjoining नुद्, लादेश and णत्व.

अग्रहणं चेत् नुड्विधिलादेशविनामेषु ऋकारस्य ग्रहणं कर्तव्यम् । तस्मान्नुड्विहलः ऋकारे चेति वक्तव्यम्, इहापि यथा स्यात् आनुधतुः आनुधुः इति । यस्य पुनर्गृह्यन्ते द्विहल इत्येव तस्य सिद्धम्

If वर्णैकदेश are not considered to be those which they resemble, the letter *r* should be read after the *sūtras* enjoining नुद्, लादेश and णत्व. After the *sūtra* तस्मान्नुड्विहलः, ऋकारे च should be read, so that the forms आनुधतुः and आनुधुः may be got. By him who holds the वर्णैकदेशग्रहणपक्ष, it is achieved by the word द्विहलः itself.

यस्यापि न गृह्यन्ते, तस्याप्येष न दोषः । द्विहलग्रहणं न करिष्यते, तस्मान्नुड्विहल इत्येव

It is no harm even to him who holds the अग्रहणपक्ष. The word द्विहलः is not read and the *sūtra* becomes तस्मान्नुद्.

यदि न क्रियते आटतुः आटुः इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति

If it is not read, नुद् will appear in आटतुः and आटुः

अश्नोतिग्रहणं नियमार्थं भविष्यति, अश्नोतेरेव अवर्णोपधस्य नान्यस्य अवर्णोपधस्येति

The mention of अश्नोति (in the *sūtra* अश्नोतिश्च 7-4-72) is to restrict its application that नुद् occurs only to अश् which has अ as its penultimate and not to similar roots which have अ as their penultimate.

लादेशे च ऋकारग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्—कृपो रो लः, ऋकारस्य च इति वक्तव्यम्—  
इहापि यथा स्यात् क्लृप्तः क्लृप्तवान् इति । यस्य पुनर्गृह्यन्ते र इत्येव तस्य सिद्धम्

R should be read after *sūtras* dealing with लादेश thus—कृपो रो लः, ऋकारस्य च so that लादेश may take place here also—in क्लृप्तः and क्लृप्तवान् . By him who holds the ग्रहणपक्ष, it is achieved by the word रः itself.

यस्यापि न गृह्यन्ते तस्याप्येष न दोषः । ऋकारोऽप्यत्र निर्दिश्यते

It is no harm even to him who holds अग्रहणपक्ष. The word ऋकार also is read here.

कथम्? How?

अविभक्तिको निर्देशः, कृप उः रः लः कृपो रो ल इति

Mention without case-suffix thus—कृप उः रः लः

अथवा उभयतः स्फोटमालं निर्दिश्यते—रश्रुतेर्लश्रुतिर्भवति इति

Or the genus is denoted in both—r becomes l \*

विनामे ऋकारग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्—रषाभ्यां नो णः समानपदे ऋकाराच्च इति वक्तव्यम्—इहापि यथा स्यात् मातृणां पितृणाम् इति । यस्य पुनर्गृह्यन्ते रषाभ्याम् इत्येव तस्य सिद्धम्

\* र in ऋ of कृप् becomes ल् found in लृ so that क्लृप्त is formed from कृप् and र becomes ल् so that कल्पित is formed from कृप्.



ऋ should be read after the *sūtra* dealing with णत्व thus—रषाभ्यां नो णः समानपदे, ऋकाराच्च so that णत्व may occur even here—in मातृणाम्, पितृणाम्. To him who holds the ग्रहणपक्ष, the object is achieved by the word रषाभ्याम्.

न सिध्यति, यत्तद्रेफात्परं भक्तेः, तेन व्यवहितत्वाच्च प्राप्नोति

No, it is not achieved since न् (in मातृणां and पितृणाम्) is separated from र् the former part of ऋ by its latter part.

मा भूदेवम्, अङ्गव्यवाय इत्येव सिद्धम्

Let it not be so; it is achieved by the *sūtra* अङ्कुष्वाङ्नुम् व्यवायेऽपि.

न सिध्यति No, it is not.

वर्णैकदेशाः के वर्णग्रहणेन गृह्यन्ते ?

Which वर्णैकदेशs are taken like वर्णs ?

ये व्यपवृक्ता अपि वर्णा भवन्ति

Those which exist as वर्णs even outside them.

यच्चापि रेफात्परं भक्तेः, न तत्कचिदपि व्यपवृक्तं दृश्यते

That element which is after र् in ऋ is not found anywhere as a separate letter.

एवं तर्हि योगविभागः करिष्यते—रषाभ्यां नो णः समानपदे ततो व्यवाये व्यवाये च रषाभ्यां नो णो भवतीति, ततः अङ्कुष्वाङ्नुम्भिः इति

If so the *sūtra* is split thus—रषाभ्यां नो णः समानपदे and then व्यवाये (even when separated by others न becomes न् after र् and ष् in a single word)—and then अङ्कुष्वाङ्नुम्भिः.

इदमिदानीं किमर्थम् ?

What is this for now ?

नियमार्थम् । एतैरेवाक्षरसंमाम्नायिकैर्व्याये नान्यैरिति

For the sake of *niyama*, so that (it may take place) only when they are separated by only these letters of वर्णसंमाम्नाय and none else.

यस्यापि न गृह्यन्ते तस्याप्येष न दोषः । आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति भवति ऋक्-  
राज्ञो णत्वमिति, यदयं क्षुभ्नादिषु नृनमनशब्दं पठति

It is no harm even to him who holds the अग्रहणपक्ष.—The use of *ācārya* suggests that *n* becomes *ṇ* after ऋ since he reads the word नृनमन in क्षुभ्नादिगण.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम्, वृद्धयर्थमेतत्स्यात् नार्नमनिः—

No, this is not a *jñāpaka*. It is there for the sake of *vrddhi* in नार्नमनि :

यत्तर्हि तृप्नोतिशब्दं पठति

If so, he reads तृप्नोति\*.

यच्चपि नृनमनशब्दं पठति

Or as he reads नृनमन.

ननु चोक्तं वृद्धयर्थमेतत्स्यात् ?

Has it not been said that it is for the sake of *vrddhi* ?

बहिरङ्गा वृद्धिः, अन्तरङ्गं णत्वम्, असिद्धं बहिरङ्गम् अन्तरङ्गे

\* तृप्नोति is found only in पाठान्तर.

*Vṛddhi* is बहिरङ्ग and *ṇatva* is अन्तरङ्ग and बहिरङ्ग is *asiddha* when अन्तरङ्गकार्य is to be done.

अथवा उपरिष्ठाद्योगविभागः करिष्यते—ऋतः—नो णो भवति, ततः—छन्द-  
स्यवग्रहात्—ऋत इत्येव

Or the *sūtra* छन्दस्यवग्रहात् which comes later on is split into ऋतः and छन्दस्यवग्रहात्; the former is taken to mean ऋतो नो णो भवति and the word ऋतः is taken to follow in the succeeding *sūtra* also.

प्लुतावैच इदुतौ

The *sūtra* प्लुतावैच इदुतौ (is necessary).

एतच्च वक्तव्यम् । यस्य पुनर्गृह्यन्ते गुरोष्टेः इत्येव प्लुत्या तस्य सिद्धम्

The *sūtra* प्लुतावैच इदुतौ has also to be read. For him who holds ग्रहणपक्ष, its purpose is served by गुरोष्टेः.

यस्यापि न गृह्यन्ते तस्याप्येष न दोषः, क्रियते न्यास एव \*

It is no harm even to him who holds अग्रहणपक्ष since the *sūtra* itself is read (by the *Sūtrakāra*).

तुल्यरूपे संयोगे द्विव्यञ्जनविधिः

Rules relating to two consonants in the case of one consonant followed by the same.

तुल्यरूपे संयोगे द्विव्यञ्जनाश्रयो विधिर्न सिध्यति—कुक्कुटः, पिप्पली, पित्तम् इति । यस्य पुनर्गृह्यन्ते तस्य द्वौ ककारौ, द्वौ पकारौ, द्वौ तकारौ

Rules relating to two consonants in the case of one consonant followed by the same will not take place, as in कुक्कुटः,

\* क्रियते एतन्न्यास एव is another reading.



पिप्पली and पित्तम्. For him who holds the ग्रहणपक्ष there are two ककारs, two पकारs and two तकारs.

यस्यापि न गृह्यन्ते तस्यापि द्वौ ककारौ द्वौ पकारौ द्वौ तकारौ

Even for him who holds अग्रहणपक्ष, there are two ककारs, two पकारs and two तकारs.

कथम्? How?

माताकालोऽत्र गम्यते, न च मात्रिकं व्यञ्जनमस्ति । अनुपदिष्टं सत्कथं शक्यं विज्ञातुम्, असच्च कथं शक्यं प्रतिपत्तुम्?

The time taken by *mātrās* is here taken into account. There is no consonant which has one *mātrā*. How is it possible for one to take cognisance of a thing which has not been read and to know a thing which does not exist?

यद्यपि तावदत्रैतच्छक्यते वक्तुं यत्रैतच्चास्ति अण् सवर्णान् गृह्णाति इति, इह तु कथं सय्यन्ता, सव्वत्सरः, यल्लोकम्, तल्लोकम्, इति यत्रैतत् अस्त्यण् सवर्णान् गृह्णाति इति ?

Even though it is possible to say so where the principle अण् सवर्णान् गृह्णाति does not operate, how can it be here in सय्यन्ता, सव्वत्सरः, यल्लोकम्, तल्लोकम् where the same principle operates?

अत्रापि माताकालो गृह्यते, न च मात्रिकं व्यञ्जनमस्ति । अनुपदिष्टं सत्कथं शक्यं विज्ञातुम्, असच्च कथं शक्यं प्रतिपत्तुम्?

Even here the time taken by *mātrās* is taken into account. There is no consonant which has one *mātrā*. How is it possible for one to take cognisance of a thing which has not been read and to know a thing which does not exist?

## हयवरद्

Six topics are dealt with here. They are (1) the need for reading ह in two *sūtras* (2) which is better—हयवरद् or हरयवद्? (3) since अयोगवाहs are not read in प्रत्याहारसूत्रs, where are they to be taken to have been read? (4) do letters have meaning or not? (5) why are not *anubandhas* in प्रत्याहार taken as अच्? and (6) why should semi-vowels be mentioned in the *sūtra* अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः.

## I

सर्वे वर्णाः सकृदुपदिष्टाः, अयं हकारो द्विरुपदिश्यते पूर्वश्चैव परश्च । यदि पुनः पूर्वं एवोपदिश्येत पर एव वा, कश्चात्र विशेषः?†

All letters are read once; this हकार is read twice before \* and after.† If it is read either before or after, what would have been the difference?

हकारस्य परोपदेशे अङ्ग्रहणेषु हग्रहणम्

*Hakāra* being read after, mention of *hakāra* in *sūtras* mentioning अद्.

हकारस्य परोपदेशे अङ्ग्रहणेषु हग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्, आतोऽटि नित्यम्, शच्छोऽटि दीर्घादटि समानपादे हकारे च इति वक्तव्यम्, इहापि यथा स्यात् महाँ हि सः

If *hakāra* is read after, mention has to be made of *hakāra* wherever the *pratyāhāra* अद् is mentioned. For instance in the *sūtras* आतोऽटि नित्यम्, शच्छोऽटि, दीर्घादटि समानपादे, हकारे च must be read so that the rule may operate here also—in महाँ हि सः

\* In the *sūtra* हयवरद्

† In the *sūtra* हल्

उत्वे च

Also in *sūtras* dealing with उत्त्व.

उत्वे च हकारग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्, अतो रोरप्लुतादप्लुते, हशि च, हकारे च इति वक्तव्यम्, इहापि यथा स्यात् पुरुषो हसति, ब्राह्मणो हसति

*Hakāra* has to be read also in *sūtras* dealing with उत्त्व. For instance in the *sūtra* हशि च after अतो रोरप्लुतादप्लुते, हकारे च must be read so that the rule may operate here also—in पुरुषो हसति, ब्राह्मणो हसति.

अस्तु तर्हि पूर्वोपदेशः

If so, let it be read before.

पूर्वोपदेशे कित्त्वक्सेड्विधयो झल्यग्रहणानि च

It being read before, injunction of कित्त्व, क्स and इद् and झल्यग्रहण.

यदि पूर्वोपदेशः, कित्त्वं विधेयम्—स्निहित्वा स्नेहित्वा सिस्निहिषति सिस्नेहिषति—रलो व्युपधाद्वलादेः इति कित्त्वं न प्राप्नोति । क्सविधिः, क्सश्च विधेयः—अधुक्षत् अलिक्षत्—शल इगुपधादनिटः क्सः इति क्सो न प्राप्नोति । इड्विधिः, इद् च विधेयः—रुदिहि स्वपिहि—वलादिलक्षण इण् न प्राप्नोति । झल्यग्रहणानि च । किम्? । अहकाराणि स्युः । तत्र को दोषः? झलो झलि इति इह न स्यात्, अदाग्धम्, अदाग्धम्

If it is read before, कित्त्व has to be enjoined in cases like स्निहित्वा स्नेहित्वा, सिस्निहिषति, सिस्नेहिषति since they cannot be operated upon by the *sūtra* रलो व्युपधाद्वलादेः, (for ह् cannot be included under the *pratyāhāra* रल्.) क्स has to be enjoined in cases like अधुक्षत्, अलिक्षत् since they cannot be operated upon by शल इगुपधादनिटः क्सः (for ह् cannot be included under the *pratyāhāra* शल्) इद् has to be enjoined in cases like रुदिहि, स्वपिहि since they cannot be operated upon by रुदादिभ्यः सार्वधातुके (for ह् cannot be



included under the *pratyāhāra* चल्. *Sūtras* dealing with झल् also. Why? They will not include ह्. What is the harm there? The *sūtra* झलो झलि cannot operate in अदाग्धाम्, अदाग्धम्.

तस्मात् पूर्वश्चैव उपदेष्टव्यः परश्च । यदि च किञ्चिद् अन्यत्राप्युपदेशे प्रयोजनमस्ति तत्राप्युपदेशः कर्तव्यः

Therefore it has to be read before and after. If there be any use of its being read elsewhere, there too should it be read.

## II

इदं विचार्यते अयं रेफो यकारवकाराभ्यां पूर्व एवोपदिश्येत हरयवट् इति, पर एव वा यथान्यासम् इति

This is to be discussed whether रेफ is to be read before य and व as हरयवट् or after them as it is in the *sūtra*.

कश्चात् विशेषः ?

What is the difference here ?

रेफस्य परोपदेशे अनुनासिकद्विर्वचनपरसवर्णप्रतिषेधः

रेफ being read after, prohibition of अनुनासिक, द्विर्वचन and परसवर्ण.

रेफस्य परोपदेशे अनुनासिकद्विर्वचनपरसवर्णानां प्रतिषेधो वक्तव्यः । अनुनासिकस्य—प्रातर्नयति स्वनयति, यरोऽनुनासिकेऽनुनासिको वा इत्यनुनासिकः प्राप्नोति । द्विर्वचनस्य—मद्रहदः, भद्रहदः, यर इति द्विर्वचनं प्राप्नोति । परसवर्णस्य—कुण्डं रथेन, वनं रथेन, अनुस्वारस्य ययि . . . इति परसवर्णः प्राप्नोति

If रेफ is read after य and व (as it is in the *sūtra*), nasalisation, doubling and likening to the following letter should be prohibited. As regards nasalisation, in cases like स्वनयति, प्रातर्नयति the *sūtra* यरोऽनुनासिकेऽनुनासिको वा will operate. As regards doubling, in cases like मद्रहदः भद्रहदः doubling

will take place by the *sūtra* अनचि च (since रेफ is included under the *pratyāhāra* यर्.) As regards the likening to the following letter, in cases like कुण्डं रथेन, वनं रथेन, the *sūtra* अनुस्वारस्य ययि परसवर्णः will operate so that परसवर्ण will take place.

अस्तु तर्हि पूर्वोपदेशः

If so, let it be read before them.

पूर्वोपदेशे कित्त्वप्रतिषेधो व्यलोपवचनं च

It being read before, prohibition of कित्त्व and mention of व्यलोप.

यदि पूर्वोपदेशः कित्त्वं प्रतिषेध्यं—देवित्वा, दिदेविषति—रलो व्युपधात् . . .  
इति कित्त्वं प्राप्नोति

If it is read before, कित्त्व has to be prohibited; otherwise क्त्वा and सन् will become optionally कित् in देवित्वा and दिदेविषति by the *sūtra* रलो व्युपधात् . . (since व् will be included in the *pratyāhāra* रल्).

नैष दोषः, नैवं विज्ञायते रलो व्युपधात् इति

There will be no room for this flaw since it is not understood thus—रलः व्युपधात् . . .

किं तर्हि? How then?

रलः अव्युपधात् इति

Thus—रलः अव्युपधात्.

किमिदं अव्युपधात् इति?

What does अव्युपधात् mean here?

अवकारान्तात् व्युपधात् अव्युपधात् इति

After व्युपध which does not end in व्.

व्यलोपवचनं च । व्योश्च लोपो वक्तव्यः । गौधेरः, पचेरन्, यजेरन्, जीवे रदानुः—जीरदानुः ; वलीति लोपो न प्राप्नोति इति

Mention of the elision of य् and व्. The elision of य् and व् should be mentioned in the following cases गौधेरः, पचेरन्, यजेरन्, जीरदानुः (the suffix रदानुः after जीव् by जीवेरदानुः) since र् is not included in the *pratyāhāra* वल्.

नैष दोषः रेफोऽप्यत्र निर्दिश्यते, लोपो व्योर्वलीति रेफे च वलि च इति

There is no room for this flaw. रेफ also is mentioned here thus लोपो व्योर्वलि, रेफे च वलि च. \*

अथवा पुनरस्तु परोपदेशः

Or let there be परोपदेश itself.

ननु चोक्तं रेफस्य परोपदेशे अनुनासिकद्विर्वचनपरसवर्णप्रतिषेध इति ?

Has it not been said that, if there is परोपदेश prohibition of nasaliation, doubling and likening to the following letter should be made ?

अनुनासिकपरसवर्णयोस्तावत् प्रतिषेधो न वक्तव्यः, रेफोष्मणां सवर्णा न सन्ति । द्विर्वचनेऽपि, नेमौ रहौ कार्यिणौ द्विर्वचनस्य । किं तर्हि ? निमित्तमिमौ रहौ द्विर्वचनस्य ; तद्यथा—ब्राह्मणा भोज्यन्तां माठरकौण्डिन्यौ परिवेविष्टाम् इति, नेदानीं तौ भुञ्जाते

First there is no need for the prohibition of अनुनासिक and परसवर्ण since रेफ and fricatives have no like letters. Even

\* The defect in this case is that र् has to be read which is not in the *sūtra*.



in द्विर्वचन, रेफ and हकार are not the recipients of द्विर्वचन. What then? They are निमित्तs of द्विर्वचन. It is analogous to this—when it is said that brahmins may be fed and माडर and कौण्डिन्य may serve, they two do not dine then.

### III

इदं विचार्यते—इमे अयोगवाहा \* न कचिदुपदिश्यन्ते श्रूयन्ते च, तेषां कार्यार्थ उपदेश कर्तव्यः

This is discussed that these अयोगवाहs are read nowhere but heard (in words) and they have to be read to be operated upon by the *sūtras*.

के पुनरयोगवाहाः ?

What are अयोगवाहs ?

विसर्जनीयजिह्वामूलीयोपध्मानीयानुस्वारयमाः

They are *visarga*, *jihvāmūliya*, *upadhmanīya*, *anusvāra* and *yama*.

कथं पुनरयोगवाहाः ?

How are they called अयोगवाहs ?

यद्युक्ता वहन्ति, अनुपदिष्टाश्च श्रूयन्ते

Since they being heard without being read are operated upon without being included in any *pratyāhāra*.

\* It is interesting to note that Kannaḍa grammarians began to use the term *yōgavāha* in place of *ayōgavāha*; this is perhaps due to false etymology that those letters are found only in the company of others or metanalysis.

Cf. *Jihvāmūliyōpadhmanīyabinduvisargangāḷam vyañjanasamjñeyalli yōgavāhaṅgaḷendu pēṭṭar* (Śabdamanidarpana 1,22 commentary)

क पुनरेषामुपदेशः कर्तव्यः ?

Where are these to be read ?

अयोगवाहानामदसु णत्वम्

Reading of अयोगवाहस among अद for the sake of णत्व.

अयोगवाहानामदसु उपदेशः कर्तव्यः । किं प्रयोजनम् ? णत्वम्—उरःकेण उरःकेण, उरःपेण उरःपेण, अङ्गव्याये इति णत्वं सिद्धं भवति

Reading of अयोगवाहस among the letters included in the *pratyāhāra* अद is necessary. What is the use ? णत्व, as in उरःकेण, उरःकेण, उरःपेण and उरःपेण । णत्व can be accomplished since there is अङ्गव्याय.

शर्षु जश्भावषत्वे

Their reading among शर् for the sake of जश्त्व and षत्व.

शर्षुपदेशः कर्तव्यः । किं प्रयोजनम् ? जश्भावषत्वे । अयमुब्जिरुपध्मानीयोपधः पठ्यते ; तस्य जश्त्वे कृते उब्जिता उब्जितुम् इत्येतद्रूपं यथा स्यात्

They have to be read among शर्. What is the use? For the sake of जश्त्व and षत्व. This root उब्ज् is read with *upadhmānīya* for its penultimate. If it takes जश्त्व, the forms उब्जिता and उब्जितुम् may be got.

यद्युब्जिरुपध्मानीयोपधः पठ्यते उब्जिजिषति इति उपध्मानीयादेरेव द्विर्वचनं प्राप्नोति, दकारोपधे पुनः नन्द्राः संयोगादयः इति प्रतिषेधः सिद्धो भवति

If the root उब्ज् is read with *upadhmānīya* for its penultimate, the doubling of that commencing with *upadhmānīya* (i. e.) ज्जि in उब्जिजिषति takes place. If, on the other hand, the penultimate is दकार, prohibition of its doubling takes place by the *sūtra* नन्द्राः संयोगादयः.

यदि दकारोपधः पठ्यते का रूपसिद्धिः, उब्जिता, उब्जितुम् इति ?

If it is read with दकार for its penultimate, how are the forms उब्जिता and उब्जितुम् to be got ?

असिद्धे भ उद्जेः—इदमस्ति स्तोः श्चुना श्चुः इति, ततो वक्ष्यामि भ उद्जेः, उद्जेः श्चुना सन्निपाते भो भवतीति

In the *asiddhaprakaraṇa* the reading of भ उद्जेः. Here is the *sūtra* स्तोः श्चुना श्चुः ; then shall I read भ उद्जेः so that द् of उद्ज् will become भ् when it is followed by श् and चवर्ग.

तत्तर्हि वक्तव्यम्

Then it is to be read.

न वक्तव्यम्, निपातनादेव सिद्धम्

No, it need not be read since it is accomplished by *nipātana*.

किं निपातनम् ?

Which *nipātana* ?

भुजन्युब्जौ पाण्युपतापयोः इति

The *nipātana* is भुजन्युब्जौ पाण्युपतापयोः

इहापि तर्हि प्राप्नोति, अभ्युद्गः समुद्गः इति

Even here in अभ्युद्गः and समुद्गः will it come.

अकुत्वविषये तन्निपातनम् । अथवा नैतदुब्जे रूपं, गमेरेतत् द्व्युपसर्गाद्धो विधी-  
मते, अभ्युद्गतः अभ्युद्गः, समुद्गतः समुद्गः इति

The *nipātana* is where there is no कुत्व. Or this is not derived from the root उब्ज्, but from गम् where डः takes place when



the root गम् is preceded by two prepositions. अभ्युदतः becomes अभ्युद्गः, and समुदतः becomes समुद्गः.

षत्वं च प्रयोजनम्—सर्पिःषु, धनुःषु—शर्व्यवाय इति षत्वं सिद्धं भवति, नुम्बि-  
सर्जनीयशर्व्यवायेऽपि इति विसर्जनीयग्रहणं न कर्तव्यं भवति

षत्व is the benefit as in सर्पिःषु and धनुःषु. It is achieved since there is शर्व्यवाय. So the word विसर्जनीय in नुम्बिसर्जनीय-  
शर्व्यवाये is unnecessary.

नुमश्चापि तर्हि ग्रहणं शक्यमकर्तुम्

In that case even the word नुम् is unnecessary.

कथं सर्पीषि, धनूंषि ?

How are the forms सर्पीषि and धनूंषि to be got ?

अनुस्वारे कृते शर्व्यवाय इत्येव सिद्धम्

After the *anusvāra* is brought in, षत्व is accomplished by  
शर्व्यवाय.

अवश्यं नुमो ग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्, अनुस्वारविशेषणं नुमग्रहणम्, नुमो योऽनुस्वारः  
तत्र यथा स्यात्, इह मा भूत्-पुंसु इति

Reading of नुम् is necessary. It is taken as the विशेषण of  
*anusvāra* so that षत्व may take place where *anusvāra* has  
replaced नुम् and may not take place in पुंसु.

अथवा अविशेषणोपदेशः कर्तव्यः

Or they have to be read wherever necessary.

किं प्रयोजनम् ?

What is the use ?

अविशेषेण संयोगोपधासंज्ञालोऽन्त्यद्विर्वचनस्थानिवद्भावप्रतिषेधाः

Reading wherever necessary for the sake of the संज्ञाs, संयोग and उपधा, for the operation of अलोऽन्त्यविधि and द्विर्वचनविधि and for the prohibition of स्थानिवद्भाव.

अविशेषेण संयोगसंज्ञा प्रयोजनम्—उ३ञ्जक-हलोऽनन्तराः संयोगः इति संयोगसंज्ञा, संयोगे गुरु इति गुरुसंज्ञा, गुरोः . . . इति प्लुतो भवति । उपधासंज्ञा च प्रयोजनम्—दुष्कृतम्, निष्कृतम्, दुष्पीतम्, निष्पीतम्, इदुदुपधस्य चाप्रत्ययस्य इति षत्वं सिद्धं भवति

By reading it wherever necessary, संयोगसंज्ञा is one *prayōjana*. In उ३ञ्जक, the letter उ is *pluta* संयोगसंज्ञा and गुरुसंज्ञा are got by the operation of the *sūtras* हलोऽनन्तराः संयोगः and संयोगे गुरु and it becomes *pluta* after being operated upon by the *sūtra* गुरोः . . . . उपधासंज्ञा also is another *prayōjana*. The षत्व is achieved in दुष्कृतम्, निष्कृतम्, दुष्पीतम् and निष्पीतम् by the operation of the *sūtra* इदुदुपधस्य चाप्रत्ययस्य.

नैतदस्ति प्रयोजनम् ; न इदुदुपधग्रहणेन विसर्जनीयो विशेष्यते

This is not a *prayōjana*, for the penultimate इ and उ do not qualify the *visarga*.

किं तर्हि ? What then ?

सकारो विशेष्यते, इदुदुपधस्य सकारस्य यो विसर्जनीय इति

सकार is qualified thus—the *visarga* which has replaced सकार in the word having for the penultimate इत् and उत्.

अथवा उपधाग्रहणं न करिष्यते । इदुद्ध्यां तु परं विसर्जनीयं विशेषयिष्यामः इदुद्ध्यामुत्तरस्य विसर्जनीयस्य इति

Or उपधा is not read there. We shall qualify the *visarga* as followed by इत् and उत् thus—इदुद्ग्यामुत्तरस्य विसर्जनीयस्य.

अलोऽन्त्यविधिश्च प्रयोजनम्—वृक्षस्तरति, पृक्षस्तरति,—अलोऽन्त्यस्य विधयो भवन्तीति अलोऽन्त्यस्य सत्त्वं सिद्धं भवति

The operation of अलोऽन्त्यविधि also is a *prayōjana*. In the examples वृक्षस्तरति and पृक्षस्तरति, सकार takes the place of *visarga* by taking recourse to the rule अलोऽन्त्यस्य विधयो भवन्ति.

एतदपि नास्ति प्रयोजनम् । निर्दिश्यमानस्य आदेशा भवन्ति इति विसर्जनीय-  
स्यैव भविष्यति

This too is not a *prayōjana*. Since *ādēśas* replace only what is mentioned ; सकार replaces only the *visarga*.

द्विर्वचनं प्रयोजनम्—उरःकः, उरःपः—अनचि च अच उत्तरस्य यरो द्वे  
भवत इति द्विर्वचनं सिद्धं भवति

Doubling is another benefit. In the examples उरःकः and उरःपः doubling is achieved by the operation of the *sūtra*, अनचि च which means that यर् following a vowel is doubled.

स्थानिवद्भावप्रतिषेधश्च प्रयोजनम्, यथेह भवति उरःकेण, उरःपेण, इति अङ्-  
व्यवाय इति णत्वम् एवमिहापि स्थानिवद्भावात्प्राप्नोति, व्यूढोरस्केन महोरस्केन इति ;  
तत्र अनल्विधौ इति प्रतिषेधः सिद्धो भवति

स्थानिवद्भावप्रतिषेध also is a *prayōjana*; just as णत्व may come by अङ्गव्यवाय in उरःकेण and उरःपेण, so also the णत्व may come by स्थानिवद्भाव in व्यूढोरस्केन and महोरस्केन and it is prevented by अनल्विधौ.

#### IV

किं पुनरिमे वर्णा अर्थवन्तः, आहोस्वित् अनर्थकाः ?

Do these letters have meaning or no ?



## अर्थवन्तो वर्णाः धातुप्रातिपदिकप्रत्ययनिपातानाम् एकवर्णानामर्थदर्शनात्

Letters have meaning, since there is meaning in one-lettered roots, stems, affixes and *nipātas*.

अर्थवन्तो वर्णाः । कुतः ? धातुप्रातिपदिकप्रत्ययनिपातानामेकवर्णानामर्थदर्शनात् । धातव एकवर्णा अर्थवन्तो दृश्यन्ते—एति, \* अध्येति, † अधीते ‡ इति । प्रातिपदिकान्येकवर्णान्यर्थवन्ति—आभ्याम्, एभिः, एषु । प्रत्यया एकवर्णा अर्थवन्तः—औपगवः, कापटवः । निपाता एकवर्णा अर्थवन्तः—अ अपेहि, इ इन्द्रं पश्य, उ उत्तिष्ठ, अ अपक्राम । धातुप्रातिपदिकप्रत्ययनिपातानामेकवर्णानामर्थदर्शनान्मन्यामहे अर्थवन्तो वर्णा इति

Letters have meaning. Why ? Since meaning is found in one-lettered roots, stems, affixes and *nipātas*. One-lettered roots having meaning are found. *viz.* एति, अध्येति, अधीते. One-lettered stems having meaning are found. *viz.* आभ्याम्, एभिः, एषु । One-lettered affixes having meaning are found. *viz.* औपगवः, कापटवः. One-lettered *nipātas* having meaning are found. *viz.* अ अपेहि, इ इन्द्रं पश्य, उ उत्तिष्ठ, अ अपक्राम. We think that letters have meaning since one-lettered roots, stems, affixes and *nipātas* are found to have meaning.

## वर्णव्यत्यये चार्थान्तरगमनात्

On account of change in meaning by the change in letters.

वर्णव्यत्यये च अर्थान्तरगमनान्मन्यामहे अर्थवन्तो वर्णा इति—कूपः सूपो यूप इति—कूप इति सककारेण कश्चिदर्थो गम्यते, सूप इति ककारापाये सकारोपजने चार्थान्तरं गम्यते, यूप इति ककारसकारापाये यकारोपजनेऽर्थान्तरं गम्यते । तेन मन्यामहे यः कूपे कूपार्थः स ककारस्य § यः सूप् सूपार्थः स सकारस्य, यो यूप् यूपार्थः स यकारस्य इति

\* Root इण्. † Root इक्. ‡ Root इड्.

§ अन्येषां ग्रन्थाः सककारस्येति ; त एवमाहुः सह ककारेण अर्थवन्ता इति (*Pradīpikā*)

We think that letters have meaning since meaning changes in words if one letter is replaced by another. *viz.* कूपः, सूपः, यूपः. The word कूपः is seen to have one meaning when it is with ककार; another meaning is seen in the word सूपः where क् is removed and स् is placed in its stead; and another meaning is seen in the word यूपः where both क् and स् are removed and य् is placed instead. Therefore we think that the meaning of the word कूप is in its ककार, that of सूप is in its सकार and that of यूप is in its यकार.

### वर्णानुपलब्धौ चानर्थगतेः

On account of the absence of that meaning in the absence of one letter.

वर्णानुपलब्धौ चानर्थगतेर्मन्यामहे अर्थवन्तो वर्णा इति—वृक्षः, ऋक्षः काण्डीरः, आण्डीरः—वृक्ष इति सवकारेण कश्चिदर्थो गम्यते, ऋक्ष इति वकाराप्राये सोऽर्थो न गम्यते । काण्डीर इति सककारेण कश्चिदर्थो गम्यते, आण्डीर इति ककाराप्राये सोऽर्थो न गम्यते

We think that letters have meaning since, in the absence of one letter, that meaning is not found. *viz.* वृक्षः, ऋक्षः, काण्डीरः, आण्डीरः. The word वृक्ष is found to have a meaning when it is with the letter व् and when that letter is removed, the same meaning is not found in the word ऋक्षः. The word काण्डीरः is found to have a meaning when it is with the letter क् and when that letter is removed, the same meaning is not found in the word आण्डीरः.

किं तर्ह्युच्यते अनर्थगतेः इति, न साधीयो ह्यत्रार्थस्य गतिर्भवति ?

Why is it said अनर्थगतेः ? Is not its meaning well understood ?

एवं तर्हि इदं पठितव्यं स्यात् वर्णानुपलब्धौ चातदर्थगतेः इति

If so, it should be read thus वर्णानुपलब्धौ चातदर्थगतेः

किमिदम् अतदर्थगतेरिति ?

What is meant by अतदर्थगतेः ?

तस्यार्थः तदर्थः, तदर्थस्य गतिः तदर्थगतिः, न तदर्थगतिः अतदर्थगतिः, अतदर्थगतेरिति । अथवा सोऽर्थः तदर्थः, तदर्थस्य गतिः तदर्थगतिः, न तदर्थगतिः अतदर्थगतिः, अतदर्थगतेरिति

The word अतदर्थगतेः is taken to be the ablative case of अतदर्थगतिः which is the compound of न and तदर्थगतिः. तदर्थगतिः is taken to be the *tatpuruṣa* compound of तदर्थ and गतिः, where तदर्थ is the compound of तस्य and अर्थः. Or अतदर्थगतेः is taken to be the ablative case of अतदर्थगतिः which is the compound of न and तदर्थगतिः. तदर्थगतिः is taken to be the *tatpuruṣa* compound of तदर्थ and गतिः, where तदर्थ is the compound of सः and अर्थः.

स तर्हि तथा निर्देशः कर्तव्यः

Then it should be read so.

न कर्तव्यः ; उत्तरपदलोपोऽत्र द्रष्टव्यः—तद्यथा उष्ट्रमुखमिव मुखम् अस्य उष्ट्रमुखः, खरमुखः । एवम् अतदर्थगतेः अनर्थगतेः इति

No, it need not be read. Here it is to be construed that the following word has been dropped. Just as in the word उष्ट्रमुखः whose विग्रहवाक्य is उष्ट्रमुखमिव मुखम् अस्य the word मुखम् after उष्ट्र is dropped and also in खरमुखः, so also in the word अनर्थगतेः the word तद् after अ is dropped \*.

संघातार्थवच्चाच्च

On account of the collection having meaning.

\* न between अ and अर्थगतेः should be taken as intervocalic.



संघातार्थवत्त्वाच्च मन्यामहे अर्थवन्तो वर्णा इति, येषां संघाता अर्थवन्तः अव-  
यवा अपि तेषाम् अर्थवन्तः । येषां ह्यवयवा अर्थवन्तः समुदाया अपि तेषां अर्थवन्तः—  
तद्यथा, एकश्चक्षुष्मान् दर्शने समर्थः तत्समुदायश्च शतमपि समर्थम् ; एकश्च तिलस्तैल-  
दाने समर्थः तत्समुदायश्च खार्यपि तैलदाने समर्थः ; येषां पुनरवयवा अनर्थकाः  
समुदाया अपि तेषामनर्थकाः—तद्यथा, एकोऽन्धो दर्शने असमर्थः तत्समुदायश्च शत-  
मप्यसमर्थम्, एका च सिकता तैलदाने असमर्था तत्समुदायश्च खारीशतमप्यसमर्थम्

We think that letters have meaning since their collection has meaning. If the collections of letters have meaning, their parts too, have meaning. If the parts have meaning, their wholes also have meaning. *viz.* If one man with eyes is able to see, a collection of hundred such men is able to see. If one gingelly seed is capable of giving oil, 64 *marakkal* of gingelly seed is capable of giving oil. If the parts have no meaning, their wholes also cannot have meaning. *viz.* If one blind man is not able to see, a collection of hundred such men cannot see; if one particle of sand cannot give oil, hundred *khārī* of the same cannot give oil.

यदि तर्हि इमे वर्णा अर्थवन्तः अर्थवत्कृतानि प्राप्नुवन्ति †

If then these letters have meaning, they will be operated upon by the rules which operate on those that have meaning.

कानि ? What are they ?

अर्थवत्प्रातिपदिकम् इति प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञा, प्रातिपदिकात् इति स्वाद्युत्पत्तिः  
सुबन्तं पदम् इति पदसंज्ञा

† एतदुक्तं भवति—प्रयोगे अर्थवत्तायां सत्यां न दोषोऽस्ति, शास्त्रेषु किञ्चिद्विन्नश्यति  
(*Pradīpikā*)

They will get the designation प्रातिपदिकम् by अर्थवत्प्रातिपदिकम्, will receive the case-suffixes after them by प्रातिपदिकात्. . and will get the designation पदम् by सुबन्तं पदम्.

तत्र को दोषः ?

What is the harm there ?

पदस्य इति नलोपाद्वीनि प्राप्नुवन्ति धनं वनम् इति

The elision of न and others will take place in the words धनम् and वनम् by the operation of पदस्य.

संघातस्यैकार्थ्यात् सुबभावो वर्णात्

Collection having one meaning, absence of case-suffixes after letters.

संघातस्य एकत्वमर्थां, तेन वर्णात्सुबुत्पत्तिर्न भविष्यति

Since the collection has one meaning, case-suffixes will not come after each letter.

अनर्थकास्तु प्रतिवर्णमर्थानुपलब्धेः

Letters, on the other hand, have no meaning since meaning is not had for every letter.

अनर्थकास्तु वर्णाः । कुतः ? प्रतिवर्णमर्थानुपलब्धेः । न हि प्रतिवर्णमर्था उपलभ्यन्ते । किमिदं प्रतिवर्णमिति ? वर्णं वर्णं प्रति प्रतिवर्णम्

Letters have no meaning. Why ? Since meaning is not found for every letter. Meanings are not got for every letter. How is प्रतिवर्णम् derived ? प्रतिवर्णम् is derived thus—वर्णं वर्णं प्रति.

वर्णव्यत्ययापायोपजनविकारेष्वर्थदर्शनात्

Since the same meaning is present though there is metathesis, elision, augment or substitution of letters.

वर्णव्यत्ययापायोपजनविकारेष्वर्थदर्शानामन्यामहे अनर्थका वर्णा इति । वर्ण-  
व्यत्यये—कृतेस्तर्कः, कसेः सिकता, हिंसेः सिंहः ; वर्णव्यत्ययः नार्थव्यत्ययः । अपायो  
लोपः—हतः, घ्नन्ति, घ्नन्तु, अघ्नन् ; वर्णापायो नार्थापायः । उपजन आगमः—लविता,  
लवितुम् ; वर्णोपजनः नार्थोपजनः । विकार आदेशः—घातयति, घातकः ; वर्णविकारो  
नार्थविकारः । यथैव वर्णव्यत्ययापायोपजनविकारा भवन्ति तद्वत् अर्थव्यत्ययापायोपजन-  
विकारैर्भवितव्यम् न चेह तद्वत् । अतो मन्यामहे अनर्थका वर्णा इति

We think that letters have no meaning since the same meaning is found though there is metathesis, elision, augment or substitution of letters. In metathesis, तर्कः is from कृत्, सिकता is from कस् and सिंहः is from हिंस ; here is metathesis only of letters and no change in meaning. अपाय means elision—*viz.* हतः, घ्नन्ति, घ्नन्तु, अघ्नन्. Here is elision of letters and not of meaning. उपजन means augment *viz.* लविता, लवितुम्. Here is only augment of letters and not of meaning. विकार means आदेश *viz.* घातयति, घातकः. Here is only substitution of letters and not of meaning. As there is metathesis, elision, augment on substitution of letters, so should there be change, elision, augment and substitution in meaning. It is not so here. Hence we think that letters have no meaning.

उभयमिदं वर्णेषूक्तम्—अर्थवन्तोऽनर्थका इति च, किमत्र न्याय्यम् ?

Both has been said with regard to letters that they have meaning and that they have not. Which is right here ?

उभयमित्याह

Both, says he.

कुतः ? How ?



स्वभावतः । तद्यथा—समानमीहमानानां चाधीयानानां केचिदर्थैर्युज्यन्ते अपरे न ; न चेदानीं कश्चिदर्थवानिति कृत्वा सर्वैरर्थवद्भिः शक्यं भवितुम्, कश्चिद्वा अनर्थक इति कृत्वा सर्वैरनर्थकैः

By nature. For instance, of those persons who study equally with the same hope (of getting money), some get it and others do not.\* Because one gets money, it is not necessary that all have got money and because one has not got money, it is not necessary that all have not got money.

तत्र किमस्माभिः शक्यं कर्तुम् ?

If so, what are we to do here ?

यद्भातुप्रत्ययप्रातिपदिकनिपाता एकवर्णा अर्थवन्तो अतोऽन्येऽनर्थका इति । स्वभाविकमेतत्

Such single letters as stand as roots, affixes, stems and *nipātas* have meaning and the rest have no meaning. This is quite natural.

कथं य एष भवता वर्णानामर्थवत्तायां हेतुरुपदिष्टः—अर्थवन्तो वर्णा धातु-प्रातिपदिकप्रत्ययनिपातानामेकवर्णानामर्थदर्शनाद्वर्णव्यत्यये चार्थान्तरगमनाद्वर्णानुपलब्धौ चानर्थगतेः सङ्घातार्थवत्त्वाच्च इति ? सङ्घातान्तराण्येवैतान्येवंजातीयकानि अर्थान्तरेषु वर्तन्ते, कूपः सूपो यूप इति । यदि हि वर्णव्यत्ययकृतमर्थान्तरगमनं स्यात् भूयिष्ठः कूपार्थः सूपो स्यात्, सूपांश्च कूपे, कूपाश्च यूपे, यूपार्थश्च कूपे, सूपांश्च यूपे, यूपार्थश्च सूपे ; यतस्तु खलु न † किञ्चित्कूपस्य वा सूपो, सूपस्य वा कूपे, कूपस्य वा यूपे, यूपस्य वा

\* This sentence is interpreted also thus :—Of those who equally strive after (wealth), some get it and others do not ; of those who equally study, some get the desired object and others do not.

† कश्चित् is another reading.

कूपे, सूपस्य वा यूपे, यूपस्य वा सूपे, अतो मन्यामहे सङ्घातान्तराण्येवैतान्येवंजातीय-  
कानि अर्थान्तरेषु वर्तन्ते इति ; इदं खल्वपि भवता वर्णानामर्थवत्तां ब्रुवता साधीयोऽन-  
र्थकत्वं द्योतितं—यो हि मन्यते यः कूपे कूपार्थः स ककारस्य, यः सूपे सूपार्थः स सका-  
रस्य, यो यूपे यूपार्थः स यकारस्येति, ऊपशब्दस्त्वस्यानर्थकः स्यात्

What about the reasons enunciated by you to comprehend that letters have meaning—अर्थवन्तो वर्णाः...सङ्घातार्थवत्त्वाच्च? The words of the type कूपः, सूपः and यूपः are different letter smaller groups having different meanings. If the change in their meaning is due only to the change of a single letter, the major portion of the meaning of कूप should lie in सूप, that of सूप in कूप, that of कूप in यूप, that of यूप in कूप, that of सूप in यूप and that of यूप in सूप. Since there is nothing of the meaning of कूप in सूप, that of सूप in कूप, that of कूप in यूप, that of यूप in कूप, that of सूप in यूप and that of यूप in सूप, we think that these are different groups having different meanings. Even this has been very well suggested by you that letters have no meaning while proving that letters have meaning. He who thinks that the meaning of कूप is in ककार, that of सूप in सकार, and that of यूप in यकार, has to decide that ऊप has no meaning.

तत्रेदमपरिहृतं सङ्घातार्थवत्त्वाच्चेति

There this—सङ्घातार्थवत्त्वाच्च—has been left unanswered.

एतस्यापि प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञायां परिहारं वक्ष्यति

Answer for this also will be given later while dealing with प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञा \*

\* The answer is this :— दृष्टो ह्यतदर्थेन गुणेन गुणिनोऽर्थभावः सुराङ्गवत् रथाङ्गवच्च. It is seen that wholes have meaning unconnected with the meaning of the parts, as wine and chariot are unconnected with the quality of their parts.

अइउण्, ऋलृक्, एओङ्, ऐऔच्

प्रत्याहारेऽनुबन्धानां कथमज्ग्रहणेषु \* न

Why is the non-inclusion of *anubandhas* in the *pratyāhāra* अच् ?

य एते अक्षु प्रत्याहारार्था अनुबन्धाः क्रियन्ते एतेषामज्ग्रहणेन ग्रहणं कस्मान्न भवति ?

Why are not the *anubandhas* (ण् क् इ and च्) which are read in the *sūtras* अइउण्, ऋलृक्, एओङ् and ऐऔच् to form *प्रत्याहार*s included under अच् ?

किं च स्यात् ?

What if they are included ?

दधि णकारीयति, मधु णकारीयति, इति इको यणचि इति यणादेशः प्रसज्येत इ and उ of दधि and मधु in दधि णकारीयति and मधु णकारीयति will respectively be replaced by य् and व् on the strength of the *sūtra* इको यणचि.

आचारात्

By *ācāra*.

किमिदमाचारात् ?

What is here meant by आचारात् ?

आचार्याणामुपचारात् । नैतेष्वाचार्या अच्कार्याणि कृतवन्तः

By the application of *Ācārya*. † *Ācārya* has not treated them as अच्.

\* अक्षु is another reading. It means अच्प्रत्याहारबोधकसूत्रेषु.

† The *Ācārya* here refers to the author of the *sūtra* तृषिष्टृषिकृषेः काश्यपस्य.



## अप्रधानत्वात्

On account of their secondary nature.

अप्रधानत्वाच्च न खल्वप्येतेषां अक्षु प्राधान्येनोपदेशः क्रियते

Since they are secondary here, they are not read in these four *sūtras* primarily.

क तर्हि ?

Where then are they read primarily ?

हल्षु

In the *sūtras* which enable us to form the *pratyāhāra* हल्.

कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

एषा ह्याचार्यस्य शैली लक्ष्यते, यत्तुल्यजातीयांस्तुल्यजातीयेषु उपदिशति, अचोऽक्षु, हलो हल्षु

This is the procedure of *Ācārya* that he reads the letters of the same family together. The vowels in the *sūtras* forming the *pratyāhāra* अच् and consonants in those forming the *pratyāhāra* हल्.

## लोपश्च बलवत्तरः

The elision is stronger.

लोपः खल्वपि तावद्भवति

The elision (by the *sūtra* तस्य लोपः) takes place before\* (the formation of प्रत्याहार by the *sūtra* आदिरन्त्येन सहेता)

ऊकालोऽजिति वा योगस्तत्कालानां यथा भवेत् ।  
अचां ग्रहणमच्कार्यं तेनैषां न भविष्यति ॥

The *sūtra* is split as ऊकालोऽच्, so that the designation अच् may come only to such sounds as have their quantity and so that it may not come to these.

अथवा योगविभागः करिष्यते, ऊकालोऽच्—उ ऊ उ३ इत्येवंकालोऽज्भवति—  
ततः ह्रस्वदीर्घप्लुतः—ह्रस्वदीर्घप्लुतसंज्ञश्च भवति ऊकालोऽच्

Or the *sūtra* is split thus ऊकालोऽच्, meaning that अच् is that which has the quantity of उ, ऊ and उ३ and then ह्रस्वदीर्घप्लुतः meaning that अच् having ऊकाल get the designation of ह्रस्व, दीर्घ and प्लुत.

एवमपि कुक्कुट इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति

Even then the designation अच् will come to क्क of कुक्कुट.

तस्मात् पूर्वोक्त एव परिहारः

Hence the answer has already been given. \*

एष एवार्थः

The same is the conclusion.

अपर आह †

Another says.

ह्रस्वादीनां वचनात् प्राग्यावत्तावदेव योगोऽस्तु ।  
अच्कार्याणि यथा स्युस्तत्कालेष्वक्षु कार्याणि ॥

Let the *sūtra* be as it is before—ह्रस्वदीर्घप्लुतः—so that the rules dealing with अच् may operate upon such अच् as have that quantity.

\* At the end of ऐऔच् *bhāṣya*.

† This shows that *Mahābhāṣyakāra* commented upon *vārttikas* of different authors, some of which were in *śloka* form.

## VI

अथ किमर्थम् अन्तःस्थानामण्स्वूपदेशः क्रियते \* ?

Now why are the semi-vowels so mentioned as to be operated upon by the *sūtra* अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः.

इह सय्यँयन्ता सव्वँवत्सरः यल्लँल्लोकम् तल्लँल्लोकम् इत परसवर्णस्यासिद्धत्वात् अनुस्वारस्यैव द्विर्वचनम् । तत्र परस्य परसवर्णे कृते तस्य ययग्रहणेन ग्रहणात् पूर्वस्यापि परसवर्णो यथा स्यात्

Since, in the examples सय्यँयन्ता सव्वँवत्सरः, यल्लँल्लोकम्, तल्लँल्लोकम्, परसवर्ण (by the *sūtra* अनुस्वारस्य ययि परसवर्णः) is *asiddha*, the doubling will be to the *anusvāra* alone. When the second is made परसवर्ण there, the first too may be made परसवर्ण taking the second to be यय.

नैतदस्ति प्रयोजनम् । वक्ष्यत्येतत्—द्विर्वचने परसवर्णत्वं सिद्धं वक्तव्यम्—इति । यावता सिद्धत्वमुच्यते परसवर्ण एव तावद्भवति

No, this is not the benefit. He is going to say that परसवर्णत्वं in the case of द्विर्वचन is to be considered सिद्ध. Since it is stated सिद्ध, परसवर्णत्व first takes place.

परसवर्णे तर्हि कृते तस्य ययग्रहणेन ग्रहणाद्विर्वचनं यथा स्यात्

If then परसवर्णत्व is made, doubling will take place since it may be considered यय.

मा भूद् द्विर्वचनम्

Let there be no doubling.

\* Cf. किमर्थमणुदित्सवर्णस्य इति णकारेण प्रत्याहारः क्रियते, यत्र अन्तस्था अप्यन्तर्भा-  
व्यन्ते, न पुनश्चकारेण प्रत्याहारः क्रियते (*Pradīpikā*).

अणुदित्सवर्णस्येति कस्मान्न कृतमिति प्रश्नः (*Kāyāṭa*.)

अणः सुणूपदेशः . . . अणसु उपदेश इति तु नार्थः (*Nāgēśa*).



ननु च भेदो भवति, सति द्विवचने त्रियकारकम्, असति द्विवचने द्वियकारकम्  
Oh, difference will there be! When there is doubling, there will be three यकारs and when there is no doubling, there will be only two यकारs.

नास्ति भेदः; सत्यपि द्विवचने द्वियकारकमेव

No, there is no difference; since even when there is doubling, there are only two यकारs.

कथम्? How?

हलो यमां यमि लोपः इत्येवमेकस्य लोपेन भवितव्यम्

One should be dropped on the operation of the *sūtra* हलो यमां यमि लोपः

एवमपि भेदः; सति द्विवचने कदाचित् द्वियकारकं, कदाचित् त्रियकारकम्; असति द्वियकारकमेव

Even then there will be difference. When there is doubling, there will be sometimes three *yakāras* and sometimes two *yakāras*. If there is no doubling, there will be only two *yakāras*.

स एष कथं भेदो न स्यात्?

How will there be no such difference?

यदि नित्यो लोपः स्यात्; विभाषा च स लोपः

(It will be so) if the elision is नित्य; but it is विभाषा.

यथाऽभेदस्तथास्तु

Let it be taken in that way wherein there will be no difference.

अनुवर्तते विभाषा शरोऽचि यद्वायत्ययं द्वित्वम्

विभाषा follows since he prohibits doubling by the *sūtra* शरोऽचि.

यदयं शरोऽचि इति द्विर्वचनप्रतिषेधं शास्ति, तत् ज्ञापयत्याचार्योऽनुवर्तते विभाषा इति

Since he prohibits doubling by the *sūtra* शरोऽचि, *Ācārya* suggests that विभाषा follows.

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम् ?

On what interpretation will it become ज्ञापक ?

नित्ये हि तस्य लोपे प्रतिषेधार्थो न कश्चित् स्यात्

If the *lōpa* is *nitya*, there will be no use of prohibition.

यदि नित्यो लोपः स्यात् प्रतिषेधवचनमनर्थकं स्यात् । अस्त्वत्र द्विर्वचनं, शरो झरि सवर्णे इति लोपो भविष्यति । पश्यति त्वाचार्यः विभाषा स लोप इति ; ततो द्विर्वचनप्रतिषेधं शास्ति

If the elision is *nitya*, the *sūtra* enjoining prohibition will be of no use. Let there be doubling. Elision takes place by the *sūtra* शरो झरि सवर्णे. *Ācārya* sees that the elision is optional and so reads the *sūtra* prohibiting doubling.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम् । नित्येऽपि तस्य लोपे स प्रतिषेधोऽवश्यं वक्तव्यः, यदेतद् अचो रहाभ्यां इति द्विर्वचनं लोपापवादः स विज्ञायते

No, this is not a ज्ञापक; for the *sūtra* of prohibition need be mentioned even when the elision is *nitya* since the doubling enjoined by the *sūtra* अचो रहाभ्याम् is considered to be the अपवाद to the लोप.

कथम् ? How ?

यर इत्युच्यते, एतावन्तश्च यरः यदुत झरो वा यमो वा । यदि चात्र लोपः स्यात् द्विवचनमनर्थकं स्यात्

यरः is said ; both झरः and यमः are यरः. If there is elision here, doubling will be of no use.

किं तर्हि तयोर्योगयोरुदाहरणम् ?

What then are the examples for those two *sūtras* ?

यदकृते द्विवचने त्रिव्यञ्जनः संयोगः—प्रत्तम् अवत्तम् आदित्यः । इहेदानीं कर्ता हर्ता इति द्विवचनसामर्थ्याल्लोपो न भवति । एवमिहापि लोपो न स्यात्—कर्षति वर्षति इति । तस्मान्नित्येऽपि लोपे अवश्यं स प्रतिषेधो वक्तव्यः

Where, in the absence of doubling, there are three consonants together *viz.* प्रत्तम् अवत्तम् आदित्यः. Here now in the examples कर्ता and हर्ता there is no elision on the strength of the enjoining of doubling. So also here in the examples कर्षति and वर्षति there is no elision. Hence even when the elision is *nitya*, that prohibition should needs be said.

तदेतदत्यन्तं सन्दिग्धं वर्तते आचार्याणां विभाषा अनुवर्तते न वेति

Hence it is extremely doubtful whether विभाषा is taken to follow or not.

लृण्

अयं णकारो द्विरनुबध्यते पूर्वश्चैव परश्च । तत्र अणग्रहणेषु इणग्रहणेषु च सन्देहो भवति, पूर्वेण वा स्युः परेण वा इति

This णकार is used twice at the end of the *pratyāhāra sūtras* one before and the other after. There in the *sūtras* having अण् and इण् arises the doubt whether the *pratyāhāra* is with the former ण् or with the latter ण्.



कतमस्मिंस्तावदणग्रहणे सन्देहः ?

In which *sūtra* mentioning अण् does the doubt arise ?

द्वलोपे पूर्वस्य दीर्घोऽणः इति

In the *sūtra* द्वलोपे पूर्वस्य दीर्घोऽणः.

असन्दिग्धं पूर्वेण, न परेण

It is beyond doubt that it is with the former and not with the latter.

कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

पराभावात्

On account of the absence of those with the latter ण्.

न हि द्वलोपे परेऽणः सन्ति

When there is द्वलोप, there are no letters which are included in the *pratyāhāra* अण् with the latter ण्.

ननु चायमस्ति आतृढ आवृढ इति !

Oh there is आतृढः आवृढः !

एवं तर्हि सामर्थ्यात् पूर्वेण न परेण । यदि हि परेण स्यात् अणग्रहणमनर्थकं स्यात्, द्वलोपे पूर्वस्य दीर्घोऽचः इत्येव ब्रूयात् । अथ वैतदपि न ब्रूयात्, अचो ब्रूयते इति ह्रस्वो दीर्घः प्लुत इति

If so, by सामर्थ्य it is with the former and not with the latter. Had it been with the latter, the mention of अण् would have been of no use since he would have read द्वलोपे पूर्वस्य दीर्घोऽचः.

Or he would not have read even अच्: since ह्रस्वत्व, दीर्घत्व and प्लुतत्व can belong only to अच्.

अस्मिंस्तर्हि अणग्रहणे सन्देहः केऽणः इति

If so, there is doubt in the *sūtra* केऽणः where अण् is found.

असन्दिग्धं पूर्वेण, न परेण

It is, beyond doubt, with the former and not with the latter.

कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

पराभावात् । न हि के परे अणः सन्ति

On account of the absence of those with the latter ण्. For there are no letters included in the *pratyāhāra* अण् with the latter ण् before the *pratyaya* 'ka.'

ननु चायमस्ति गौका नौका इति !

Oh there is this गौका नौका !

एवं तर्हि सामर्थ्यात् पूर्वेण न परेण । यदि हि परेण स्याद् अणग्रहणमनर्थकं स्यात्, केऽच इत्येव ब्रूयात् । अथ वैतदपि न ब्रूयात्, अचो ह्येतद्भवति ह्रस्वो दीर्घः प्लुत इति

If so by सामर्थ्य it is with the former and not with the latter. Had it been with the latter, the mention of अण् would serve no purpose since he would have read केऽचः. Or he would not have read even अच्: since ह्रस्वत्व, दीर्घत्व and प्लुतत्व can belong only to अच्.

अस्मिंस्तर्हि अणग्रहणे सन्देहः अणोऽग्रगृह्यस्यानुनासिकः इति

If so, there is doubt in this *sūtra* अणोऽप्रगृह्यस्य अनुनासिकः which contains अण्.

असन्दिग्धं पूर्वेषु, न परेषु

It is, beyond doubt, with the former and not with the latter.

कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

पराभावात् । न हि पदान्ताः परेऽणः सन्ति

On account of the absence of those with the latter ण्. There are no letters in the *pratyāhāra* अण् with the latter ण् which are finals of padas.

ननु चायमस्ति कर्तृ, हर्तृ !

Oh there is this कर्तृ, हर्तृ !

एवं तर्हि सामर्थ्यात्पूर्वेषु न परेषु । यदि हि परेषु स्यात् अण्प्रहणमनर्थकं स्यात् अचोऽप्रगृह्यस्यानुनासिकः इत्येव ब्रूयात् । अथ वैतदपि न ब्रूयात् अच एव हि प्रगृह्या भवन्ति

If so, by सामर्थ्य it is with the former and not with the latter. Had it been with the former, the mention of अण् would serve no purpose since he would have read अचोऽप्रगृह्यस्यानुनासिकः. Or he would not have read even अचः since only vowels can be प्रगृह्या.

अस्मिन्स्तर्हि अण्प्रहणे सन्देहः उरण् रपर इति

If so, there is doubt in this *sūtra* उरण् रपरः which contains अण्.

असन्दिग्धं पूर्वेषु, न परेषु

It is, beyond doubt, with the former and not with the latter.



कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

पराभावात् । न हि उः स्थाने परेऽणः सन्ति

On account of the absence of those with the latter ण्. There are no letters in अण् with the latter ण् which can come as *ādēśas* of कृ.

ननु चायमास्ति कर्त्रर्थं हर्त्रर्थम् इति !

Oh there is this कर्त्रर्थं हर्त्रर्थम् !

किं च स्यात् ?

What if ?

यद्यत्र स्पर्शत्वं स्याद्द्वयो रेफयोः श्रवणं प्रसज्येत

If the रेफ here is followed by रेफ, there is the possibility for two रेफs.

हलो यमां यमि लोपः इत्येवमेकस्यात्र लोपो भविष्यतीति

The elision of one of the two will take place by the *sūtra* हलो यमां यमि लोपः..

विभाषा स लोपः । विभाषा श्रवणं प्रसज्येत

That elision is optional. Hence optionally there is the possibility for two रेफs.

अयं तर्हि नित्यो लोपः रो रि इति

If so, the elision by the *sūtra* रो रि is *nitya*.

पदान्तस्येत्येवं सः

It applies only to that which is at the end of *pada*.

न शक्यः स पदान्तस्येत्येवं विज्ञातुम्, इह हि लोपो न स्यात्—जर्गृधर्लङ्  
अजर्घाः, पास्पद्धेः, अपास्पाः इति

It is not possible to take it to refer only to the रेफ which is पदान्त, for, otherwise there will be no elision in अजर्घाः (imperfect of जर्गृध्), पास्पद्धेः, अपास्पाः

इह तर्हि मातृणां पितृणाम् इति रपरत्वं प्रसज्येत

If so, there will be रपरत्वं in मातृणाम् and पितृणाम्.

आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति नात्र रपरत्वं भवतीति यदयम् ऋत इद्धातोः इति धातु-  
ग्रहणं करोति

The use of *Ācārya* suggests that there is no रपरत्वं here since he reads the word धातोः in the *sūtra* ऋत इद्धातोः

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम्?

How is it to be interpreted to become a ज्ञापक ?

धातुग्रहणस्यैतत्प्रोजनम्, इह मा भूत् मातृणाम् पितृणाम् इति; यदि चात्र  
रपरत्वं स्यात् धातुग्रहणमनर्थकं स्यात् । रपरत्वे कृते अनन्त्यत्वादित्वं न भविष्यति ।  
पश्यति त्वाचार्यो नात्र रपरत्वं भवतीति ततो धातुग्रहणं करोति

This is the benefit of the mention of धातु that रपरत्वं may not happen in मातृणाम् and पितृणाम्. If रपरत्वं is here, धातुग्रहण will be of no avail; for after रपरत्वं is brought in, there will be no इत्वं since there will be no अनन्त्यत्वं. *Ācārya* sees that there is no रपरत्वं here and hence reads धातु in the *sūtra*.

इहापि तर्हि इत्वं न प्राप्नोति—चिकीर्षति जिहीर्षति

If so, there will be no इत्वं here also—in चिकीर्षति and जिहीर्षति.

मा भूदेवम्; उपधायाश्चेत्येवं भविष्यति

Let it not be so; इत्वं comes there by the *sūtra* उपधायाश्च.

इहापि तर्हि प्राप्नोति मातृणां पितृणाम् इति । तस्मात् तत्र धातुग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्

If so, it will come here also in मातृणाम् and पितृणाम्. Hence there is the need for the mention of धातु in the *sūtra*.

एवं तर्हि सामर्थ्यात्पूर्वेण न परेण । यदि परेण स्याद् अण्ग्रहणमनर्थकं स्यात्, उरजरपर इत्येव ब्रूयात्

If so, by सामर्थ्य, it is with the former and not with the latter. Had it been with the latter, the mention of अण् would be of no avail since he would have read उरजरपरः.

अस्मिंस्तर्हि अण्ग्रहणे सन्देहः अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः इति

If so, there is doubt in the mention of अण् in the *sūtra* अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः.

असन्दिग्धं परेण न पूर्वेण

It is, beyond doubt, with the latter and not with the former.

कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

सवर्णेऽण् तु परं ह्युक्त्वा \*

अण् in the सवर्णग्राहकसूत्र is with the latter since there is ऋत् in the *sūtra* उक्त्वा.

यदयं उक्त्वा इत्यृकारे तपरकरणं † करोति तज्ज्ञापयत्याचार्यः परेण न पूर्वेण इति

Since he reads ऋ with त् at the end, he suggests that अण् here is with the latter and not with the former.

\* सवर्णेऽण् तपरं ह्युक्त्वा is another reading.

† ऋकारं तपरम् is another reading.



इण्ग्रहणेषु तर्हि सन्देहः

There is, then, doubt in the *sūtras* having इण्.

असन्दिग्धं परेण न पूर्वेण

It is, beyond doubt, with the latter and not with the former.

कुत एतत् ?

How is it so understood ?

य्वोरन्यत्र परेण स्यात्

इण् is with the latter in all places, on account of the mention of य्वोः.

यत्रेच्छति पूर्वेण, संमृद्य ग्रहणं तत्र करोति य्वोः इति । तच्च गुरु भवति

Where he wants it with the former, he combines इ and उ and reads य्वोः. It becomes heavier.

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम् ?

How is it to be understood to serve as ज्ञापक ?

तत्र विभक्तिनिर्देशे संमृद्य ग्रहणे अर्धचतस्रो मात्राः, प्रत्याहारग्रहणे पुनस्तिस्त्रो मात्राः, सोऽयमेवं लघ्वीयसा न्यासेन सिद्धे सति यद्वरीयांसं यत्नमारभते तज्ज्ञापयत्याचार्यः परेण न पूर्वेण इति

If there is mention of them in combination with case-suffix, there are अर्धचतस्रो मात्राः and if, on the other hand, there is mention through प्रत्याहार, there are only तिस्त्रो मात्राः. Since Ācārya has mentioned so heavily where there is a lighter course, he suggests that इण् is with the latter and not with the former.

किं पुनर्वर्णोत्सत्ताविवायं णकारो द्विरनुबध्यते ?

How is it that ण् is read twice as अनुबन्ध as if there is paucity of letters ?

एतत्त्रापयत्याचार्यो भवत्येषा परिभाषा व्याख्यानतो विशेषप्रतिपत्तिर्न हि सन्देहादलक्षणम् इति

*Ācārya* suggests from this the परिभाषा that a *sūtra* has to be clearly understood from the commentary when it is not clear and it should not be thrown out on that score.

अणुदित्सवर्णं परिहाय पूर्वोणाग्रहणं परेणेग्रहणम् इति व्याख्यास्यामः

We comment that all अण्'s except in अणुदित्सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः are with the former and (all) इण्'s are with the latter.

### अमङ्गणम् - झभञ्

किमर्थमिमौ मुखनासिकावचनावुभावनुबध्येते, न ञकार एवानुबध्यते ?

What for are these two nasals (म् and ञ्) used as अनुबन्धs ? Will not ञकार alone do ?

कथं यानि मकारेण प्रत्याहारग्रहणानि हलो यमां यमि लोपः इति ?

How will then be formed the *pratyāhāras* with म् at the end as in हलो यमां यमि लोपः ?

सन्तु ञकारेण हलो यजां यजि लोपः इति

Let them be with ञकार thus—हलो यजां यजि लोपः.

नैवं शक्यम्, झकारभकारपरयोरपि झकारभकारयोर्लोपः प्रसज्येत

This is not possible since the possibility will arise for the elision of झ् and भ् when they are followed by झ् and भ्.

न झकारभकारौ झकारभकारपरौ स्तः

झ and भ are not followed by झ and भ.

कथं पुमः खय्यम्परे इति ?

How will then the *sūtra* पुमः खय्यम्परे be ?

एतदप्यस्तु अकारेण पुमः खय्यञ्परे इति ।

Let this also be with the *anubandha* अ thus—पुमः खय्यञ्परे

नैवं शक्यम् । झकारभकारपरेऽपि हि खयि रुः प्रसज्येत

This is not possible since the possibility of रु will arise even when खय् is followed by झ and भ.

न झकारभकारपरः खय् अस्ति

There is no खय् which is followed by झ and भ.

कथं डमो ह्रस्वादचि डमुणित्यम् इति ?

How will then the *sūtra* डमो ह्रस्वादचि डमुणित्यम् be ?

एतदप्यस्तु अकारेण डमो ह्रस्वादचि डमुणित्यम् इति

Let this be with the *anubandha* अ thus—डमो ह्रस्वादचि डमुणित्यम्

नैवं शक्यम् ; झकारभकारयोरपि हि पदान्तयोः झकारभकारावागमौ स्याताम्

This is not possible since the final झ and भ will get झ and भ as augments.

न झकारभकारौ पदान्तौ स्तः

There are no final झ and भ.



एवमपि पञ्चागमाः त्रय आगमिनः वैषम्यात्सङ्ख्यातानुदेशो न प्राप्नोतिः

Even then, there are five आगमस and three आगमिन्स and so there will be difficulty in the operation of यथासंख्यशास्त्र.

सन्तु तावद्येषामागमानामागमिनः सन्ति ; झकारभकारौ पदान्तौ न स्त इति कृत्वा आगमावपि न भविष्यतः

Let such be the आगमस which have आगमिन्स. Since झ् and भ् are not final, they do not get आगमस.

अथ किमिदमक्षरमिति ? \*

Now what is meant here by अक्षरम् ?

अक्षरं न क्षरं विद्यात्

अक्षरं should be taken to mean न क्षरम् .

न क्षीयते न क्षरतीति वा अक्षरम्

It should be derived in either of the two ways—न क्षीयते and न क्षरति.

अश्नोतेर्वा सरोऽक्षरम्

Or it may be derived from the root अश् with the suffix सर.

अश्नोतेर्वा पुनरयमौणादिकः सरन् प्रत्ययः । अक्षुते इत्यक्षरम्

The root अश् is followed by the suffix सरन् . अक्षरम् is derived from the root अश् .

\* Since the 14 sūtras are called अक्षरसमान्नायः, he gives the meaning of अक्षर.

वर्णं बाहुः पूर्वसूत्रे \*

In earlier works अक्षर was explained as letter.

अथवा पूर्वसूत्रे वर्णस्य अक्षरमिति संज्ञा क्रियते

Or in earlier works वर्ण is given the designation अक्षर.

किमर्थमुपदिश्यते ?

What for are those read ?

अथ किमर्थमुपदेशः क्रियते ?

Then what for is their mention made ?

वर्णज्ञानं वाग्विषयो यत्र च ब्रह्म वर्तते ।  
तदर्थमिष्टबुद्धयर्थं लघ्वर्थं चोपदिश्यते ॥ †

\* This suggests that there was a *Vyākaraṇa* in the form of *sūtras* before *Aṣṭādhyāyī*. There are many places where *Mahābhāṣyakāra* makes mention of पूर्वसूत्र Cf. पूर्वसूत्रेषु च येऽनुबन्धाः न तैरिहेत्कार्याणि क्रियन्ते (VII, 1, 18) etc.

† यदेवोक्तं वार्तिककारेण वृत्तिसमवायार्थं उपदेश इति, तदेव श्लोकवार्तिककारोऽप्याह (*Pradīpikā*). From this it is clear that the two verses—

अक्षरं न क्षरं विद्यादश्रोतेर्वा सरोऽक्षरम् ।  
वर्णं बाहुः पूर्वसूत्रे किमर्थमुपदिश्यते ॥  
वर्णज्ञानं वाग्विषयो यत्र च ब्रह्म वर्तते ।  
तदर्थमिष्टबुद्धयर्थं लघ्वर्थं चोपदिश्यते ॥

are the *vārttikas* of a श्लोकवार्तिककार other than *Kātyāyana*.

सोऽयमक्षरसमाम्नायो वाक्समाम्नायः पुष्पितः फलितः चन्द्रतारकवत्प्रतिमण्डितो  
वेदितव्यो ब्रह्मराशिः, सर्ववेदपुण्यफलावासिश्चास्य ज्ञाने भवति, मातापितरौ चास्य स्वर्गे  
लोके महीयते

The *śāstra* through which the knowledge of वर्ण is got has for its subject वाक् where resides ब्रह्मन्. For its sake, for knowing the needed ones and for the sake of simplicity is it (*akṣara-samāmnāya*) read. This collection of letters which is the collection of speech should be taken to be ब्रह्मराशि when it blossoms, fructifies and shines like moon and stars. Its knowledge leads one to realise the fruits realised by the study of all Vēdas and his parents thrive well in Heaven.

प्रत्याहाराह्निकम् ends.

---



### 3. वृद्ध्याहिकम्

In this *āhnika* two *sūtras*, *vrddhirādāic* and *ikōḡuṇavṛddhī* are discussed at length. This is called *vrddhyāhnika* since the first word of the first *sūtra* is *vrddhi*.

#### वृद्धिरादैच् \*

Here *eight* topics are dealt with. They are (1) why was the *sūtra* not read as वृद्धिरादैक् ? (2) is वृद्धिरादैच् *uddēśya* or आदैच् alone ? (3) need for the *adhikārasūtra* अथ संज्ञा at the beginning. (4) is this *sūtra samjñāvidhāyaka* or *śabdāsādhutvādividhāyaka* ? (5) of the two वृद्धिः and आदैच्, which is संज्ञा and which is संज्ञिन् ? (6) अन्योन्याश्रयतावारणम् (7) the need for the word प्रत्येकम् in this *sūtra* and the next and (8) what is the need for तपरकरण in आत् of आदैच् ?

#### I

कुत्वं † कस्मान्न भवति, चोः कुः पदस्येति ? ‡

Why is not the final च् of the word आदैच् replaced by क् as is sanctioned by the *sūtra* चोः कुः ?

\* That this *sūtra* consists of 2 words वृद्धिः and आदैच् is known from the word अनयोः in the statement of *Bhāṣyakāra* later on in this *sūtra* कृतमनयोस्साधुत्वम्. That it may be considered to be made up of three words is known from the *bhāṣya* वृद्धिः आत् ऐच् in the first *āhnika*. When आदैच् is one word, it has not taken the form आदैचम् since *samāsāntavidhi* is considered to be *anitya*.

† कुत्वं here does not refer to all the five letters of कवर्ग, but to क् alone.

‡ If one thinks that this point does not arise since *Pāṇini's sūtras* are intended for the *lāukika* and *vaidika* words and *ādāic* is neither, he should be given this answer :—Since the *samjñā*, *vrddhi*, which is enjoined here may be considered to be *lāukika* and its relation to *samjñin* is considered to be *nitya*, the *samjñā ādāic* should also be considered a *lāukika* word. Or it may be considered to be the *anukarāṇa* of what is found in the *pratyāhāra*. Those who uphold the theory त्रयी शब्दानां प्रवृत्तिः should take आदैच् to be *jātivācaka*.

भत्वात्

Because it is taken to be *bha* (and not *pada*).

कथं भसंज्ञा ?

On what authority is it *bha* ?

अयस्मयादीनि छन्दसि इति

By the *sūtra* अयस्मयादीनि छन्दसि.

छन्दसीत्युच्यते, न चेदं छन्दः

The word *chandasi* is found there and this is not *chandasi*.

छन्दोवत्सूत्राणि भवन्ति \*

*Vyākaraṇa sūtras* are treated like Vēdic expressions.

यदि भसंज्ञा वृद्धिरादैजदेङ्गुण इति जश्त्वमपि न प्राप्नोति

If it is *bha* and not *pada*, it will not change to ज् as is found in वृद्धिरादैजदेङ्गुणः.

उभयसंज्ञान्यपि छन्दांसि दृश्यन्ते, तद्यथा—स सुष्टुभा स ऋक्वता गणेन (R. V. IV, 50, 5) पदत्वात् कुत्वं भत्वाज्जश्त्वं न भवति ; एवमिहापि पदत्वाज्जश्त्वं भत्वात्कुत्वं न भविष्यति

Vēdic expressions are found to have both the *saṁjñās viz.* स सुष्टुभा स ऋक्वता गणेन, where च् is changed to क् on account of *pada-saṁjñā* and क् is not changed to ग् on account of *bhasaṁjñā* in the word ऋक्वता. Similarly here च् is changed to ज् on account of *pada-saṁjñā* and it is not changed to क् on account of *bha-saṁjñā*.

\* Since *Vyākaraṇa* is said to be an important limb of Vēdas in the first *āhnikā*, it may be treated like Vēdas. The reason for not having read ऐच् as ऐक् may be said to be for the sake of clearness. ऐच् alone can make the reader understand easily that *Pāṇini* refers to the *pratyāhāra*.

## II

किं पुनरिदं तद्भावितग्रहणं, वृद्धिरित्येवं ये आकारैकारौकारा भाव्यन्ते तेषां ग्रहणम्, आहोस्विदादैज्मात्रस्य

Is it in this *sūtra tadbhāvitagrahaṇa*\* (i.e.) reference to the letters *ā*, *āi* and *āu* got by the *sūtras* enjoining *vrddhi* or reference to the letters *ā*, *āi* and *āu* alone. (In other words, does the designation *vrddhi* refer to only those letters *ā*, *āi* *āu* qualified by the term *vrddhi* or to all *ā*, *āi* and *āu* ?)

किं चातः ?

What if (whether it is *tadbhāvitagrahaṇa* or no) ?

यदि तद्भावितग्रहणं शालीयः मालीय इति वृद्धलक्षणश्चो न प्राप्नोति । आम्रमयम् शालमयम्—वृद्धलक्षणो मयण् न प्राप्नोति, आम्रगुप्तायनिः शालगुप्तायनिः—वृद्धलक्षणः फिञ् न प्राप्नोति ।

If it is *tadbhāvitagrahaṇa*, the *pratyaya* 'cha' by the *sūtra vrddhāt chaḥ* cannot be suffixed to the words शाला and माला to get the forms शालीयः and मालीयः; the *pratyaya* 'mayat' by the *sūtra 'nityam vrddhaśarādibhyaḥ'* cannot be suffixed to the words आम्र and शाल to get the forms आम्रमयम् and शालमयम्, and the *pratyaya* 'phiñ' by the *sūtra 'udicām vrddhāt agōtrāt'* to the words आम्रगुप्त and शालगुप्त to get the forms आम्रगुप्तायनिः and शालगुप्तायनिः

अथ आदौज्मात्रस्य ग्रहणं सर्वो भासः सर्वभास इति उत्तरपदवृद्धौ सर्वं च इत्येष विधिः प्राप्नोति, इह च तावती भार्या यस्य तावद्भार्यः यावद्भार्यः वृद्धि-निमित्तस्य . . . इति पुंवद्भावप्रतिषेधः प्राप्नोति

\* In *tadbhāvitagrahaṇa* there is *āvṛtti* of the word *vrddhi*. The reason for this doubt is both *tadbhāvitagrahaṇa* and *atadbhāvitagrahaṇa* are found here. Where elision is enjoined, there is *atadbhāvitagrahaṇa* in *lōpa* and *tadbhāvitagrahaṇa* in *luk*, *lup* etc.



If, on the other hand, there is reference only to *ā*, *āi* and *āu*, the *sūtra* '*uttarapadavrddhāu sarvañca*'\* will be applied to the word सर्वभास which is the compound of सर्वो भासः (when the word will have its final syllable *udātta*), and when तावती भार्या यस्य, यावती भार्या यस्य are compounded, there will be no *purvādbhāva* so that the forms तादृकार्यः, and यावद्वार्यः cannot be formed, (but they would become तावतीभार्यः and यावतीभार्यः, which forms are not current in the world).

अस्तु तर्हि आदैज्मात्रस्य ग्रहणम्

In that case, let the reference be only to *ā*, *āi* and *āu*.

ननु चोक्तं सर्वो भासः सर्वभास इति उत्तरपदवृद्धौ सर्वं च इत्येष विधिः प्राप्नोति ?

Has it not been said that, in that case, the *sūtra* उत्तरपदवृद्धौ . . . will apply to सर्वभास which is the compound of सर्वो भासः ?

नैष दोषः, नैवं विज्ञायते उत्तरपदस्य वृद्धिः उत्तरपदवृद्धिः उत्तरपदवृद्धाविति

It is no harm; the word उत्तरपदवृद्धौ is not the locative of उत्तरपदवृद्धिः, the compound of उत्तरपदस्य वृद्धिः.

कथं तर्हि ? How then ?

उत्तरपदस्य इत्येवं प्रकृत्य या वृद्धिः तद्वत्युत्तरपदे इत्येवमेतद्विज्ञायते । अवश्यं चैतदेवं विज्ञेयम्, तद्व्यावितग्रहणे सत्यपि इह प्रसज्येत सर्वः कारकः सर्वकारक इति

It is understood in this way:— उत्तरपदस्य इत्येवं प्रकृत्य या वृद्धिः तद्वत्युत्तरपदे. This should be interpreted this way, for, otherwise, even granting *tadbhāvitagrahāṇa* that defect will appear even in the word सर्वकारकः, the compound of सर्वः कारकः.

\* *Bhattojīdīkṣit's vṛtti*—उत्तरपदस्येत्यधिकृत्य या वृद्धिर्विहिता तद्वत्युत्तरपदे परे सर्वशब्दो दिक्शब्दाश्च अन्तोदात्ता भवन्ति; सर्वपाञ्चालकः; अधिकारग्रहणं किम्? सर्वभासः.

यदप्युच्यते इह तावती भार्या यस्य तावद्भार्यः यावद्भार्यः इति च वृद्धिनिमित्तस्य . . . इति पुंवद्भावप्रतिषेधः प्राप्नोतीति, नैष दोषः; नैवं विज्ञायते वृद्धेर्निमित्तं वृद्धिनिमित्तं, वृद्धिनिमित्तस्येति

And the other point that was raised that *pumvadbhāva-pratiṣēdha* will happen by the *sūtra* 'vrddhinimittasya . . .' in the case of तावद्भार्यः, the compound of तावती भार्या यस्य and यावद्भार्यः cannot stand, for the word वृद्धिनिमित्तस्य is not taken to be the genitive of वृद्धिनिमित्तम्, the compound of वृद्धेर्निमित्तम्.

कथं तर्हि ? How then ?

वृद्धेर्निमित्तं यस्मिन्सोऽयं वृद्धिनिमित्तः वृद्धिनिमित्तस्येति

It is the genitive of वृद्धिनिमित्त, the compound of वृद्धेर्निमित्तम् यस्मिन् सः.

किं च वृद्धेर्निमित्तम् ?

What is the *nimitta* of *vrddhi* ?

योऽसौ ककारो, अकारो णकारो वा

*Kakāra, ṇakāra or ṇakāra.*

अथवा यः कृत्स्नायाः वृद्धेर्निमित्तम्

Or that which is the *nimitta* of all *vrddhi*.

कश्च कृत्स्नायाः वृद्धेर्निमित्तम् ?

What is the *nimitta* of all *vrddhi* ?

यस्त्रयाणामाकारैकारौकाराणाम्

That which is (the *nimitta*) of *ā*, *āi* and *āu*.

Since there is no *vārttika* in the first two topics, it is clear that they are *Mahābhāṣyakāra*'s own.

## III

## संज्ञाधिकारः संज्ञासंप्रत्ययार्थः

*Samjñādhikārasūtra* for clear conception of *samjñā*.

अथ संज्ञा इत्येवं प्रकृत्य वृद्ध्यादयः शब्दाः पठितव्याः ; किं प्रयोजनम् ? संज्ञा-संप्रत्ययार्थः, वृद्ध्यादीनां शब्दानां संज्ञा इत्येष संप्रत्ययो यथा स्यात्

There should be a *sūtra* अथ संज्ञा before *vrddhi* etc. What for ? *Samjñāsampratyayārthah*, so that there may be clear conception that the words like *vrddhi* are *samjñās*.

## इतरथा ह्यसंप्रत्ययो यथा लोके

For otherwise, absence of clear conception, as in the world.

अक्रियमाणे हि संज्ञाधिकारे वृद्ध्यादीनां संज्ञेत्येष संप्रत्ययो न स्यात् । इदमिदानीं बहुसूत्रमनर्थकं स्यात् । अनर्थकमित्याह । कथम् ? । यथा लोके, लोके ह्यर्थवन्ति चानर्थकानि च वाक्यानि \* दृश्यन्ते । अर्थवन्ति तावत्—देवदत्त गामभ्याज शुक्लां दण्डेन, देवदत्त गामभ्याज कृष्णाम् इति ; अनर्थकानि—दश दाडिमानि षड्पूपाः कुण्डमज्जिनं पल्लपिण्डः अधरोरुक्रमेतत्कुमार्याः स्फैयकृतस्य पिता प्रतिशीनः इति

If *samjñādhikāra* is not done, one cannot have a clear conception of *vrddhi* etc. to be *samjñā*. Then many chapters may become meaningless. Meaningless, says he ; how ? As is in the world. There are sentences in the world both with meaning and without meaning : those that have meaning are at first, देवदत्त . . . कृष्णाम् ; those that are meaningless are दश . . . प्रतिशीनः.

\* Note that the word वाक्यानि is used in the sense of groups of words whether they make a sense or no.



## संज्ञासंज्ञ्यसंदेहश्च

Removal of the doubt of *saṃjñā* and *saṃjñin*.

क्रियमाणेऽपि संज्ञाधिकारे संज्ञासंज्ञिनोरसन्देहो वक्तव्यः । कुतो ह्येतत् वृद्धि-  
शब्दः संज्ञा, आदैचः संज्ञिन इति ; न पुनरादैचः संज्ञा, वृद्धिशब्दः संज्ञी इति

Even when the *saṃjñādhikārasūtra* is read, doubt should be cleared as to what is *saṃjñā* and what is *saṃjñin*. For how does one know that the word *vrddhi* is *saṃjñā* and *ā*, *āi* and *āu* are *saṃjñins* and not *ā*, *āi* and *āu* are *saṃjñās* and *vrddhi*, *saṃjñin* ?

यत्तावदुच्यते संज्ञाधिकारः कर्तव्यः संज्ञासंप्रत्ययार्थः इति, न कर्तव्यः

The first point raised that संज्ञाधिकारः कर्तव्यः संज्ञासंप्रत्ययार्थः need not be.

## आचार्याचारात् संज्ञासिद्धिः

The conception of *saṃjñā* from *Ācārya*'s use.

आचार्याचारात् संज्ञासिद्धिर्भविष्यति

One can have a definite conception of what is *saṃjñā* from *Ācārya*'s using them.

किमिदमाचार्याचारादिति ?

What is here the meaning of आचार्याचारात् ?

आचार्याणामुपचारात्

By the *vyavahāra* of *Ācārya*.

## यथा लौकिकवैदिकेषु

As is found in those related to *lōka* and *vēda*.

तद्यथा लौकिकेषु वैदिकेषु च कृतान्तेषु । लोके तावन्मातापितरौ पुत्रस्य जातस्य संवृत्तेऽवकाशे नाम कुर्वते देवदत्तो यज्ञदत्त इति । तयोरुपचारादन्येऽपि जानन्ति इय-  
मस्य संज्ञेति । वेदेऽपि याजिकाः \* संज्ञां कुर्वन्ति स्फ्यो यूपश्चषाल इति । तत्रभवता-  
मुपचारादन्येऽपि जानन्ति इयमस्य संज्ञेति

It is like the happenings in the world and in the *vēdas*. First in the world the parents name the child that is born as *Dēvadatta*, *Yajñadatta* in a closed room and by their use, others understand that it is his name. In the *vēdas* too *yājñikas* name sacrificial utensils as *sphya*, *yūpa*, *caṣāla* etc. and from the use of those words made by those venerable men, others understand them to be their respective संज्ञा.

एवमिहापि ; इहैव तावत् केचिद्व्याचक्षाणा आहुः वृद्धिशब्दः संज्ञा, आदैचः संज्ञिन इति ; अपरे पुनः सिचि वृद्धिः... इत्युक्त्वा आकारैकारौकारानुदाहरन्ति ; तेन मन्यामहे यया प्रत्याय्यन्ते सा संज्ञा, ये प्रतीयन्ते ते संज्ञिन इति

So also here ; Even here some comment that the word *vrddhi* is *saṁjñā* and *ā*, *āi* and *āu* are *saṁjñins* ; others read the *sūtra* सिचि वृद्धिः . . . and illustrate it with *ā*, *āi* and *āu* ; thence do we understand that with which another is denoted is *saṁjñā* and those that are denoted are *saṁjñins*.

यदप्युच्यते क्रियमाणेऽपि संज्ञाधिकारे संज्ञासंज्ञिनोरसन्देहो वक्तव्य इति

As regards the statement क्रियमाणेऽपि . . . वक्तव्यः

संज्ञासंज्ञयसन्देहश्च

There is no doubt about संज्ञा and संज्ञिन् .

\* याजिकाः = यज्ञकाण्डद्वाराः ऋषयः (*Uddyōta*)

संज्ञासंज्ञिनोश्च असन्देहः सिद्धः ; कुतः ? आचार्याचारादेव, उक्त आचार्या-  
चारः

Evidently there is no doubt with regard to संज्ञा and संज्ञिन. How? From *Ācārya's ācāra*; *ācāryācāra* has been explained.

अनाकृतिः

That which has no *ākṛti*.

अथवा अनाकृतिः संज्ञा, आकृतिमन्तः संज्ञिनः । लोकेऽपि ह्याकृतिमतो मांस-  
पिण्डस्य देवदत्त इति संज्ञा क्रियते

Or *saṃjñā* is that which has no *ākṛti* and *saṃjñins* are those which have *ākṛti*. Even in the world the name *Dēvadatta* is given to the mass of flesh having *ākṛti*.\*

Since it is not easy here to decide which is *ākṛtimān* and which is *anākṛtimān*, *Vārttikakāra* gives another reason thus:—

लिङ्गेन वा

Or with particular distinguishing mark.

अथवा किंचिल्लिङ्गमासज्य वक्ष्यामि इत्थंलिङ्गा संज्ञेति ; वृद्धिशब्दे च तल्लिङ्गं  
कारिष्यते, नादैच्छब्दे

Or for using a particular distinguishing mark, I shall say that *saṃjñā* is that which has a particular mark; and that mark is added to *vrddhi* and not to *ādāic*.

इदं तावदयुक्तम्, यदुच्यते आचार्याचारादिति

The statement *ācāryācārāt* is inappropriate.

\* *Ākṛti* though generally means *jāti* here means *manyness*; hence *anākṛti* means *oneness*.



किमत्रायुक्तम् ?

How is it here inappropriate ?

तमेवोपालभ्य अगमकं ते सूत्रमिति, तस्यैव पुनः प्रमाणीकरणमित्येतदयुक्तम्, अपरितुष्यन् खल्वपि भवाननेन परिहारेण अनाकृतिर्लिङ्गेन वा इत्याह

Having found fault with him that his *sūtra* is not clear it is inappropriate to take his *sūtra* as the authority. Only not being satisfied with it have you given other reasons *anākṛtiḥ liṅgēna vā*.

तच्चापि वक्तव्यम्

That distinguishing mark will have to be mentioned.

यद्यप्येतदुच्यते, अथैतर्हि इत्संज्ञा न वक्तव्या, लोपश्च न वक्तव्यः, संज्ञालिङ्ग-मनुबन्धेषु करिष्यते । न च संज्ञाया निवृत्तिरुच्यते । स्वभावतः संज्ञा संज्ञिनं प्रत्याय्य स्वयं निवर्तते, \* तेनानुबन्धानामपि निवृत्तिर्भविष्यति

If it is said, then there is no need for enjoining *it-samjñā* and its elision. The distinguishing mark is attached to *anubandhas* (found in roots etc.) and no *sūtra* enjoining its disappearance need be said; as the *samjñā* enabling us to understand the *samjñin* disappears of its own accord, so also the *anubandhas* disappear.

सिध्यत्येवम् ; अपाणिनीयं तु भवति ; यथान्यासमेवास्तु

The desired object is thus accomplished. But it goes against *Pāṇini's* plan. Let the *sūtras* remain as they are.

\* संज्ञा: संज्ञिनः प्रत्याय्य निवर्तन्ते in another reading.

ननु चोक्तम् संज्ञाधिकारः संज्ञासंप्रत्ययार्थः इतरथा ह्यसंप्रत्ययो यथा लोके इति

Has it not been said that *saṃjñādhikāra* is for clear conception of *saṃjñā* and otherwise there will be no clear conception, as is found in the world ?

न च यथा लोके तथा व्याकरणे । प्रमाणभूत आचार्यो दर्भपवित्रपाणिः शुचाववकाशे प्राञ्जुख उपविश्य महता प्रयत्नेन सूत्राणि प्रणयति स्म । तत्राशक्यं वर्णेनाप्यनर्थकेन भवितुं । किं पुनरियता सूत्रेण ?

The same is not the case in grammar as is in the world. The *Ācārya* who is an authority for us composed these *sūtras* with great effort, having seated himself in a clean place with face turned east and with a ring made of kuśa grass worn on his fourth finger. Not even a single letter there can be found to be meaningless. What about this whole *sūtra* ?

किमतः ? What from that ?

अदशक्यम्, अतः संज्ञासंज्ञिनावेव

Since it is not possible (even for a letter to be *anarthaka*), they are *saṃjñā* and *saṃjñin*.

#### IV

कुतो नु खल्वेतत् संज्ञासंज्ञिनावेवेति, न पुनः साध्वनुशासने अस्मिन् शास्त्रे साधुत्वमनेन क्रियते ?

How is it that it is decided that they are *saṃjñā* and *saṃjñin* and not that they are decided to be correct from this *śāstra* intended to decide the correctness of words ?

कृतमनयोस्साधुत्वम्

The correctness of these two\* has been ascertained.

कथम्? How?

वृधिरस्मा अविशेषेणोपदिष्टः प्रकृतिपाठे, तस्मात् क्तिन्प्रत्ययः। आदैचोऽप्यक्षर-  
समाम्नाये उपदिष्टाः

The root *vr̥dh* is read in *prakṛtipāṭha* and the *pratyaya* 'ktin' is suffixed to it. *Āt* and *āic* are read in *Māhēśvarasūtras*.†

प्रयोगनियमार्थं तर्हीदं स्यात्—वृद्धिशब्दात्परे आदैचः प्रयोक्तव्या इति

Let then this be to decide the order of words that *ādāicah* should be used after the word *vr̥ddhiḥ*.

नेह प्रयोगनियम आरभ्यते ‡

The restriction of the order of words is not commenced here.

किं तर्हि? What then?

संस्कृत्य संस्कृत्य पदान्युत्सृज्यन्ते तेषां यथेष्टमभिसंबन्धो भवति, तद्यथा  
आहर पात्रम्, पात्रमाहर इति

Words are formed here. They may be connected in any way one likes, as in *āhara pātram* and *pātram āhara*.

\* Two refers to *vr̥ddhiḥ* and *ādāic*.

† This sentence means that the letters denoted by *āt* and *āic* are read or comprehended in *Māhēśvarasūtras* :—अइउण् and ऐऔच्

‡ This clearly shows that *Pāṇini* does not deal with syntax but only with Phonology and Morphology.



आदेशास्तर्हि इमे स्युः, वृद्धिशब्दस्य आदैच आदेशाः

Then may these be *ādēśas*; *ādāicah* are the *ādēśas* of the word *vrddhih*.

षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टस्यादेशा उच्यन्ते, न चात्र षष्ठीं पश्यामः

*Ādēśas* are for it that is in the sixth case (explicit or implied). We do not see here the sixth case.

आगमास्तर्हिमे स्युः, वृद्धिशब्दस्यादैच आगमाः

Then may these be augments; *ādāicah* are the augments of the word *vrddhih*.

आगमा अपि षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टस्यैवोच्यन्ते, लिङ्गेन च । न चात्र षष्ठीं न खल्वप्यागमलिङ्गं पश्यामः

*Āgamas* also are for it that is in the sixth case or they are denoted to be such by some distinguishing mark. We do not see here either the sixth case or the *āgamaliṅga*.

इदं\* खल्वपि भूयः सामानाधिकरण्यमेकविभक्तिकत्वं च ; द्वयोश्चैतद्भवति

*Sāmānādhikaranyā* and *ēkavibhaktikatva* are here ; this happens only in two cases.

कयोः ?

In which two cases ?

विशेषणविशेष्ययोर्वा संज्ञासंज्ञिनोर्वा

In the cases wherein they are the word qualified and the qualifying word or *saṃjñā* and *saṃjñin*.

\* इदम् = अत्र of इदमहमसुमववाध (शतपथम् 1-3-5-7).

तत्रैतत्स्याद्विशेषणविशेष्ये इति

Of the two, let this be the case of *viśēṣaṇa* and *viśēṣya*.

तच्च न, द्वयोर्हि प्रतीतपदार्थकयोर्लोके विशेषणविशेष्यभावो भवति । न चादैच्छब्दः प्रतीतपदार्थकः । तस्मात् संज्ञासंज्ञिनावेव

No, it is not; for *viśēṣaṇa-viśēṣya-bhāva* happens in the world only in the case of two whose meaning is definitely known. Here the meaning of *ādāic* is not clear. Hence they are *saṁjñā* and *saṁjñin*.

V

तत्र त्वेतावान् सन्देहः—कः संज्ञी का संज्ञेति

There, it is only this doubt, which is *saṁjñin* and which is *saṁjñā*.

स चापि क सन्देहः ?

Where then does that doubt arise ?

यत्रोभे समानाक्षरे । यत्र त्वन्यतरल्लघु सा संज्ञा, यद्गुरु स संज्ञी

Where both have the same number of syllables. Where, on the other hand, one has smaller number of syllables and another larger number of syllables, the former is *saṁjñā* and the latter is *saṁjñin*.

कुत एतत् ?

Wherefrom is this ?

लघ्वर्थं हि संज्ञाकरणम् ?

For indeed it is for brevity that *saṁjñas* are made !

तलाप्ययं नावश्यं गुरुलघुतामेवोपलक्षयितुमर्हति

There too it does not invariably signify the *gurutā* and *laghutā*.

किं तर्हि? What then?

अनाकृतितामपि । अनाकृतिः संज्ञा, आकृतिमन्तः संज्ञिनः, लोकेऽपि ह्याकृतिमतो मांसपिण्डस्य देवदत्त इति संज्ञा क्रियते

The state of being without *ākṛti* also. That which has no *ākṛti* is *saṃjñā* and those that have *ākṛti* are *saṃjñins*. In the world too the name *Dēvadatta* is given to the mass of flesh which has *ākṛti*.

अथवा आवर्तिन्यः संज्ञा भवन्ति । वृद्धिशब्दश्चावर्तते, नादैच्छब्दः । तद्यथा इतरत्रापि देवदत्तशब्दः आवर्तते, न मांसपिण्डः

Or those which are repeated are *saṃjñās*. The word *vrddhi* is repeated and not *ādāic*. The same is the case elsewhere also—the word *Dēvadattaḥ* is repeated and not the mass of flesh.

अथवा पूर्वोच्चारितः संज्ञी, परोच्चारिता संज्ञा

Or the first-mentioned is *saṃjñin* and the next-mentioned is *saṃjñā*.

कुत एतत्?

Whence is this?

सतो हि कार्यिणः कार्येण भवितव्यम्, तद्यथा इतरत्रापि सतो मांसपिण्डस्य देवदत्त इति संज्ञा क्रियते

For operation comes only when there is an operator. The same is seen even elsewhere—the name *Dēvadattaḥ* is given only to the existing mass of flesh.



कथं वृद्धिरादैजिति ?

Then how is it *vrddhirādāic* ? (in other words, why is the order inverted here ?)

एतदेकमाचार्यस्य मङ्गलार्थं मृष्यताम् । माङ्गलिक आचार्यो महतः शास्त्रौघस्य मङ्गलार्थं वृद्धिशब्दमादितः प्रयुङ्क्ते । मङ्गलादीनि हि शास्त्राणि प्रथन्ते वीरपुरुषकाणि भवन्त्यायुष्मत्पुरुषकाणि चाध्येतारश्च वृद्धियुक्ता यथा स्युरिति \* । सर्वत्रैव हि व्याकरणे पूर्वोच्चारितः संज्ञी, परोच्चारिता संज्ञा, अदेङ्गुणः इति यथा

This one used by *Ācārya* for the sake of *maṅgala* may be passed over. *Ācārya*, eager of *maṅgala*, used at the commencement, the word *vrddhiḥ* to serve as *maṅgala* for his great work; for, only such works have *maṅgala* at the commencement thrive well, making the readers strong, long-lived and prosperous. In the whole *vyākaraṇa*, the first mentioned is *saṁjñin* and the next mentioned is *saṁjñā* cf. *adēṇ guṇaḥ*.

Having definitely mentioned the criterion to decide which is *saṁjñā* and which is *saṁjñin*, he reopens the topic of *saṁjñādhikāra* which he closed by saying न च यथा लोके तथा व्याकरणे.

\* Cf. माङ्गलिक आचार्यो महतः शास्त्रौघस्य मङ्गलार्थं वकारमागमं प्रयुङ्क्ते । मङ्गलादीनि मङ्गलमध्यानि मङ्गलान्तानि हि शास्त्राणि प्रथन्ते वीरपुरुषकाणि च भवन्ति आयुष्मत्पुरुषाणि चाध्येतारश्च मङ्गलयुक्ता यथा स्युः (*Bhāṣya* under भूवादयो धातवः I-3-1) एवं सूत्रकारेणापि विष्णुवाचकाकारस्य द्विरुच्चारणात् द्विः विष्णुस्मरणरूपं मङ्गलमाचरितम् किञ्च 'आकारो वै सर्वा वाक् सैषा स्पशोष्मभिर्व्यज्यमाना नानारूपा भवति' इति श्रुतेः आकारस्य सर्वशब्द-प्रकृतित्वात् 'अ' इति 'ब्रह्म' इति शब्दब्रह्मरूपत्वश्रवणाच्च महामङ्गलार्थता । वार्त्तिककृतापि 'भगवतः पाणिनेः सिद्धम्' इति सिद्धशब्दोच्चारणेन कृतं मङ्गलम् (*Uddyōta* under अ अ VIII-4-68).

दोषवान्खल्वपि संज्ञाधिकारः ; अष्टमेऽपि हि संज्ञा क्रियते तस्य परमाग्नेडितम्  
इति, तत्रापीदमनुवर्त्य स्यात्

*Samjñādhikāra* will be defective too; For there is *samjñā sūtra* like तस्य परमाग्नेडितम् in the eighth chapter. There too this *samjñādhikāra* should have its influence.

अथवाऽस्थानेऽयं यत्नः क्रियते, न हीदं लोकाद्भिद्यते । यदीदं लोकाद्भिद्येत  
ततो यत्नार्हं स्यात् । तद्यथा—अगोज्ञाय कश्चिद्ग्रां सक्थनि कर्णे वा गृहीत्वोपदिशति  
अयं गौः इति ; न चास्मायाचष्टे इयमस्य संज्ञेति, भवति चास्य संप्रत्ययः

Or this attempt is inopportune, for this is not different from what is met in the world. If this is different from what happens in the world, then it deserves to be specially treated. For example, one takes hold of a cow by its thigh or ear and tells another ignorant of it 'this is a cow'; but he never tells him that it is her *samjñā*. Correct impression is formed in the mind of the hearer.

तत्रैतत्स्यात् कृतस्तत्र पूर्वैरभिसम्बन्धः इति

There, this may be said that the *samjñā-samjñā bhāva* was determined by the forefathers.

इहापि कृतः पूर्वैरभिसम्बन्धः

Here too the relation has been determined by the forefathers.

कैः? By whom?

आचार्यैः By the *Ācāryas*.

तत्रैतत्स्यात् यस्मै तर्हि संप्रत्युपदिशति तस्याकृतः इति

There may this arise that he who is now taught does not know it.

लोकेऽपि हि यस्यै सम्प्रत्युपदिशति तस्याकृतः। अथ तत्र कृतः, इहापि कृतो द्रष्टव्यः

In the world too he who is taught does not know it. If he knows it there, here also it should be taken that he knows it.

## VI

सतो वृद्ध्यादिषु संज्ञाभावात् तदाश्रय इतरेतराश्रयत्वादप्रसिद्धिः

On account of inter-dependence, *saṃjñā* coming in when *saṃjñin* exists and *saṃjñin* being comprehended through *saṃjñās*, there is no clear comprehension in the words *vrddhi* etc.

सतः संज्ञिनः संज्ञाभावात्, तदाश्रये संज्ञाश्रयेसंज्ञिनि, वृद्ध्यादिष्वितरेतराश्रयत्वादप्रसिद्धिः

When *saṃjñin* exists, there is need for naming it; the *saṃjñin* is comprehended through *saṃjñā*. Hence there is inter-dependence. On that account there is no clear comprehension of the words *vrddhi* etc. (In *sūtras* like *mrjēh vrddhih*.)

का इतरेतराश्रयता ?

How is interdependence ?

सतामादैचां संज्ञया भवितव्यम्, संज्ञया चादैचो भाव्यन्ते । तदेतदितरेतराश्रयं भवति; इतरेतराश्रयाणि च कार्याणि न प्रकल्पन्ते; तद्यथा नौर्नावि बद्धा नेतरत्राणाय भवति

There should be *ādāic* so that *saṃjñā* may be given to it; and through *saṃjñā* they are made to exist. This is interdependence. Deeds which are interdependent are not accomplished. For instance ship attached to another ship is not able to come to its rescue (while sinking).



ननु च भोः, इतरेतराश्रयाण्यपि कार्याणि दृश्यन्ते, तद्यथा नौः शकटं वहति, शकटं च नावं वहति

Oh! we see even the interdependent deeds being accomplished. For instance ship carries cart and cart carries ship.

अन्यदपि तत्र किञ्चित् भवति जलं स्थलं वा; स्थले शकटं नावं वहति, जले नौः शकटं वहति

Another thing is there, water or land; cart carries ship on land and ship carries cart on water.

यथा तर्हि त्रिविष्टन्धकम्

So then a holder (of books) made of three planks (may serve as an example.)

तत्राप्यन्ततः सूत्रकं भवति । इदं पुनरितरेतराश्रयमेव

There too exists the string (which keeps them together). Here there is only interdependence.

सिद्धं तु नित्यशब्दत्वात्

Our object is gained on account of the *nityatva* of *śabda*.

सिद्धमेतत्

Our object is gained.

कथम्? How?

नित्यशब्दत्वात् । नित्याः शब्दाः, नित्येषु शब्देषु सतामादैचां संज्ञा क्रियते; न च संज्ञया आदैचो भाव्यन्ते

(It is so) since *śabda* is *nitya*. *Śabdas* are *nitya*; when *śabdas* are *nitya*, *saṃjñā* is given to *ādāic* which already existed; their existence is not brought out by the *saṃjñā*.

यदि तर्हि नित्याः शब्दाः किमर्थं शास्त्रम्?

If *śabdās* are *nitya*, what for is the *śāstra*?

किमर्थं शास्त्रमिति चेन्नित्यवर्तकत्वात्सिद्धम्

If it is asked what for the *śāstra* is, its existence is established on account of its warding capacity.

निवर्तकम् शास्त्रम्

*Śāstra* has the capacity to ward off.

कथम्? How?

मृजिरस्मायविशेषणोपदिष्टः, तस्य सर्वत्र मृजिबुद्धिः प्रसक्ता, तत्रानेन निवृत्तिः क्रियते मृजेरकूडित्सु प्रत्ययेषु मृजिप्रसङ्गे मार्जिः साधुर्भवति इति

The root *mrj* is read generally. Hence it is taken that it comes everywhere. Then this *sūtra* (*mrjēh vṛddhiḥ*) prohibits it. It says that, when it is followed by *pratyayas* which are neither *kit* nor *nit*, *mārj* is the correct form in the place of *mrj*.

## VII

\*[वृद्धिगुणसंज्ञयोः प्रत्येकं वचनम् वृद्धिगुणसंज्ञयोः प्रत्येकग्रहणं वक्तव्यम्]

Need for the word *pratyēka* in the first two *sūtras*. The word *pratyēka* should be read in the first two *sūtras*.

प्रत्येकं वृद्धिगुणसंज्ञे भवत इति वक्तव्यम्

It should be said that the *saṃjñā*, *vṛddhiḥ* and *guṇah* apply to each (of *āḍāic* and *adēn* respectively.)

\* The Portion marked [ ] is not found in certain editions.

किं प्रयोजनम्?

What is the benefit?

समुदाये मा भूताम् इति

So that they may not apply collectively.

अन्यत्र सहवचनात्समुदाये संज्ञाप्रसङ्गः

The word *saha* being found elsewhere, no possibility for the *saṃjñā* collectively.

अन्यत्र सहवचनात्समुदाये वृद्धिगुणसंज्ञयोरप्रसङ्गः । यत्रेच्छति सहभूतानां कार्यं करोति तत्र सहग्रहणम् । तद्यथा सह सुपा, उभे अभ्यस्तं सह इति

Since the word *saha* is read elsewhere, there is no possibility for the *saṃjñā*, *vṛddhiḥ* and *guṇaḥ* to be applied collectively. Where he wants anything collectively, he reads the word *saha*. viz. *Saha supā, ubhē abhyastam saha*.

प्रत्यवयवं च वाक्यपरिसमाप्तेः

On account of the fruit of the meaning of the sentence being seen individually.

प्रत्यवयवं च वाक्यपरिसमाप्तिर्दृश्यते । तद्यथा देवदत्तयज्ञदत्तविष्णुमित्रा भोज्यन्तामिति । न चोच्यते प्रत्येकमिति । प्रत्येकं च मुञ्जिः परिसमाप्यते

The fruit of the meaning of the sentence is seen individually. For instance, in the sentence देवदत्तयज्ञदत्तविष्णुमित्रा भोज्यन्ताम् the word प्रत्येकम् is not used. The fruit of eating is seen individually.

ननु चायमप्यस्ति दृष्टान्तः समुदाये वाक्यपरिसमाप्तिः इति । तद्यथा गर्गाः शतं दण्ड्यन्ताम् इति । अर्थिनश्च राजानो हिरण्येन भवन्ति, न च प्रत्येकं दण्डयन्ति

Oh! the other *nyāya* also is found that the fruit of the action is found collectively. viz. *Gargāḥ śatam daṇḍyantām*. Kings want money and they do not fine them individually.



सति एतस्मिन् दृष्टान्ते यदि तत्र सहग्रहणं क्रियते, इहापि प्रत्येकमिति वक्तव्यम् । अथ तत्रान्तरेण सहग्रहणं सहभूतानां कार्यं भवति, इहापि नार्थः प्रत्येकमिति वचनेन

If, in the presence of this *nyāya*, the word *saha* is read, here too the word *pratyēkam* should be read. If, without the use of the word *saha*, action may take place collectively, here too can it take place individually without the use of the word *pratyēkam*.

Here it may be noted that there is slight difference in their views between *Vārttikakāra* and *Mahābhāṣyakāra*; the former does not take cognisance of the *nyāya समुदाये वाक्यपरिसङ्गतिः* and hence thinks that there is need for the word *saha* in that case and there is no need for *pratyēkam* in the other case. *Mahābhāṣyakāra*, on the other hand, wants *saha* there and *pratyēkam* here, if one does not take recourse to the *nyāyas* or does not want them both, since the same can be determined by the application of the two *nyāyas* mentioned above.

### VIII

अथ किमर्थमाकारस्तपरः क्रियते?

Now what for is आ provided with त् ?

आकारस्य तपरकरणं सवर्णार्थम्

*Taparakarana* of *ākāra* is for *savarṇa*.

आकारस्य तपरकरणं क्रियते । किं प्रयोजनम् ? सवर्णार्थम् । तपरस्तत्कालस्य इति तत्कालानां सवर्णानां ग्रहणं यथा स्यात्

*Ā* is provided with *t*. What for ? For the sake of *savarṇa*—So that it may denote *savarṇas* of the same quantity by the *sūtra* तपरस्तत्कालस्य.

केषाम्? For what (*savarṇas*) ?

उदात्तानुदात्तस्वरितानाम्?

For *ā* with *udātta*, *anudātta* and *svarita* accent.

किं च कारणं न स्यात्?

Why could they not be denoted ?

भेदकत्वात्स्वरस्य, भेदका उदात्तादयः

On account of the differentiating capacity of accent. *Udātta* etc. are differentiating elements.

कथं पुनर्ज्ञायते भेदका उदात्तादय इति?

How is it understood that *udātta* etc. are differentiating elements ?

एवं हि दृश्यते लोके—य उदात्ते कर्तव्येऽनुदात्तं करोति खण्डिकोपाध्यायस्तस्मै चपेटां ददाति अन्यत् त्वं करोषीति

For thus is seen in the world—him who mispronounces *anudātta* for *udātta*, the teacher of pupils who learn section by section of a work gives him a blow with open hand saying that you are mispronouncing.

अस्ति प्रयोजनमेतत् —

There is this benefit, but —

किं तर्हीति ?

Then what is suggested by *but* ?

भेदकत्वाद्गुणस्य

*Bhēdakavād guṇasya.*

भेदकत्वादुणस्येति वक्तव्यम्

It should be said *bhēdakatvād guṇasya* (i.e.) *svarasya* in the previous *vārttika* should be replaced by *guṇasya*.

किं प्रयोजनम्?

What is the use?

आनुनासिक्यं नाम गुणः, तद्विन्नस्यापि ग्रहणं यथा स्यात्

Nasalisation is a *guṇa*; so that it may apply to that differentiated by it.

किं च कारणं न स्यात्?

Why should it not refer?

भेदकत्वादुणस्य—भेदका गुणाः

On account of the differentiating capacity of *guṇa*. *Guṇas* are differentiating elements.

कथं पुनर्ज्ञायते भेदका गुणा इति?

How is it known that *guṇas* are *bhēdakas*?

एवं हि दृश्यते लोके—एकोऽयमात्मा उदकं नाम, तस्य गुणभेदात् अन्यत्वं भवति, अन्यदिदं शीतम् अन्यदिदमुष्णम् इति

For thus is seen in the world. The one object—water—becomes different with different qualities—this is cool and this is hot.

ननु च भोः, अभेदका अपि गुणा दृश्यन्ते, तद्यथा देवदत्तो मुण्ड्यपि जट्यपि शिख्यपि स्वमाख्यां न जहाति, तथा बालो युवा वृद्धो वत्सो दम्यो बलीवर्द इति

Oh! there are *guṇas* which do not sometimes differentiate. For instance as *Dēvadatta* is not bereft of his name



whether his head is completely shaven, full of clotted hair or has tuft, so also an ox is not bereft of its name whether it is young, middle-aged, old, a calf or a tamed animal.

उभयमिदं गुणेषूक्तम् भेदका अभेदका इति । किं पुनरत्र न्याय्यम् ?

Here both have been said with reference to *guṇas* that they are *bhēdaka* and *abhēdaka*. Which is right here ?

अभेदका गुणा इत्येव न्याय्यम्

It is right to take that *guṇas* are *abhēdaka*.

कुत एतत् ? Why is it ?

यदयं अस्थिदधिसङ्ख्यक्षामनबुदात्तः इत्युदात्तग्रहणं करोति, तज्ज्ञापयत्याचार्योऽभेदका गुणा इति । यदि हि भेदका गुणाः स्युः उदात्तमेवोच्चारयेत्

Since the *Ācārya* mentions the word *udātta* in the *sūtra asthi...*, he indicates that *guṇas* are *abhēdakas*. If *guṇas* are *bhēdakas*, he would have pronounced the words with *udātta* accent.

यदि तर्हि अभेदका गुणा अनुदात्तादेरन्तोदात्ताच्च यदुच्यते तत्स्वरितान्ताच्च प्राप्नोति

If, then, *guṇas* are *abhēdakas*, that which is said for a word which has its first syllable *anudātta*, or its last syllable *udātta*, will be applied to a word which has its first syllable *svarita* or the last syllable *svarita*.

नैष दोषः, आश्रीयमाणो गुणो भेदको भवति, तद्यथा शुक्लमालभेत कृष्णमालभेत, तत्र यः शुक्ल आलब्धव्ये कृष्णमालभते न हि तेन यथोक्तं कृतं भवति

This is no defect. The *guṇa* that is specifically mentioned along with the object serves as a differentiating element. For instance when it is said 'Tie to the stake the white', 'Tie to the stake the black', if one ties the black when the white has to be tied, he has not done as is ordained.

असंदेहार्थस्तर्हि तकारः । ऐजित्युच्यमाने सन्देहः स्यात्, किमिमावैचावेक  
आहोस्वित् आकारोऽप्यत्र निर्दिश्यत इति

*Takāra* is then to avoid the doubt. If *āic* alone is read, there is the doubt, whether the *pratyāhāra āic* alone is referred to here or *ā* also.

सन्देहमात्रमेतद्भवति । सर्वसन्देहेषु चेदमुपतिष्ठते व्याख्यानतो विशेषप्रति-  
पत्तिर्न हि सन्देहादलक्षणम् इति । त्रयाणां ग्रहणमिति व्याख्यास्यामः । अन्यत्रापि  
द्वयमेवंजातीयकेषु सन्देहेषु न कंचिद्वचनं करोति, तद्यथा औतोऽम्शसोः इति

There is this doubt alone. In all cases of doubt we take recourse to this that detailed knowledge arises from the commentary and hence doubt does not enable the *śāstra* to be neglected. We comment that *āic* refers to all the three. He has not made any attempt in similar cases of doubt (to remove the same), viz. *ātōmśasōh*.

इदन्तर्हि प्रयोजनम् \* आन्तर्यतस्त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्राणां स्थानिनां त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्रा  
आदेशा मा भूवन् इति, खट्वा इन्द्रः खट्वेन्द्रः, खट्वा उदकं खट्वोदकं, खट्वा ईषा खट्वेषा,  
खट्वा ऊढा खट्वोढा, खट्वा एलका खट्वैलका, खट्वा ओदनः खट्वौदनः, खट्वा ऐतिकायनः  
खट्वैतिकायनः, खट्वा औपगवः खट्वौपगव इति

This is the benefit—*ādēśas* of three and four *mātrās* may not, by the principle of similarity, replace *sthānin* with three or four *mātrās* in the following:—खट्वा इन्द्रः . . . खट्वौपगवः.

अथ क्रियमाणेऽपि तकारे कस्मादेव त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्राणां स्थानिनां त्रिमात्र-  
चतुर्मात्रा आदेशा न भवन्ति ?

Even when *takāra* is read, how cannot *ādēśas* of three and four *mātrās* replace *sthānin* with three and four *mātrās* ?

\* It should be understood that त् is not for आ but for ऐच्

तपरस्तत्कालस्य इति नियमात्

By the *sūtra-taparastatkālasya*.

ननु तः परः यस्मात्सोऽयं तपरः ?

Is not *tapara* a *bahuvrīhi* compound ?

नेत्याह, तादपि परः तपरः

No, says he ; it is also a *tatpuruṣa* compound.

यदि तादपि परस्तपरः ऋदोरप् इतीहैव स्यात् यवः स्तवः, लवः पवः  
इत्यत्र न स्यात्

If it is taken as a *tatpuruṣa* compound, the *sūtra* ऋदोरप् will operate only with respect to यवः and स्तवः and not with respect to लवः and पवः.

नैष तकारः

This is not *takāra*.

कस्तर्हि ? What then ?

दकारः *Dakāra*.

किं दकारे प्रयोजनम् ?

What is the use in reading *dakāra* ?

अथ किं तकारे ? यद्यसंदेहार्थस्तकारः दकारोऽपि, अथ मुखसुखार्थस्तकारः  
दकारोऽपि

What is it in reading *takāra* ? If it is to avoid the doubt, *dakāra* also serves the same purpose ; if it is for euphony, *dakāra* also is for the same.



## इको गुणवृद्धी.

Eight topics are dealt with in this *sūtra*:—(1) the need for *ikah* in this *sūtra* (2) the need for the *anuvṛtti* of the words *guṇa* and *vrddhi* from the previous *sūtras* (3) whether this *sūtra* and *alōntyasya* have the relationship of *śēṣaśēṣitra* (4) whether this *sūtra* and *alōntyasya* are in the relationship of *utsargāpavāda* (5) whether this *sūtra* and *alōntyasya* are not at all connected with each other (6) wherever *guṇa* or *vrddhi* is enjoined, the word *ikah* appears there (7) what will be the harm if the word *vrddhi* is not in this *sūtra* ? (8) whether this *sūtra* is a *vidhi-sūtra* or a *paribhāṣā*.

### I

इग्रहणं किमर्थम्?

What is the need for the word इक् (in this *sūtra*) ?

इग्रहणं आत्सन्ध्यक्षरव्यञ्जननिवृत्त्यर्थम्

The use of इक् is to ward off *guṇa* to *ā*, diphthongs and consonants.

इग्रहणं क्रियते । किं प्रयोजनम्? आकारनिवृत्त्यर्थं सन्ध्यक्षरनिवृत्त्यर्थं व्यञ्जननिवृत्त्यर्थं च । आकारनिवृत्त्यर्थं तावत्, याता वाता, आकारस्य गुणः प्राप्नोति, इग्रहणान्न भवति । सन्ध्यक्षरनिवृत्त्यर्थम्, ग्लायति म्लायति, सन्ध्यक्षरस्य गुणः प्राप्नोति, इग्रहणान्न भवति । व्यञ्जननिवृत्त्यर्थम्, उम्भिता उम्भितुम् उम्भितव्यं, व्यञ्जनस्य गुणः प्राप्नोति, इग्रहणान्न भवति

The word इक् is used. What for? To ward off *guṇa* (a) in the place of *ā*, diphthongs and consonants. First as regards the warding off *ā* from being *sthānin* of *guṇa*, *guṇa* may replace *ā* by the *sūtra* (*sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōh*) while the words *yātā* and *vātā* are formed; it does not take place on account of the use of इक्. As regards diphthongs, *guṇa* (*ē*) may replace *āi* while the words *glāyati* and *mlāyati* are formed; it does not take place on account of the

use of इक्. As regards consonants, *guṇa* (a) may replace consonants while the words *umbhitā*, *umbhitum*, and *umbhityam* are formed; it does not take place on account of the use of इक्.

आकारनिवृत्त्यर्थेन तावच्चार्यः । आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति नाकारस्य गुणो भवतीति, यदयम् आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः इति ककारमनुबन्धं करोति

First it is not to ward off *guṇa* to *ā*. *Ācārya's* use suggests that *guṇa* does not replace *ā*, since he uses the *anubandha* 'k' in the *sūtra*—*ātōnupasargē kah*.

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम्?

In what manner should it be understood so that it may be taken as *jñāpaka*?

कित्करणे एतत्प्रयोजनं विड्तीत्याकारलोपो यथा स्यात्; यदि चाकारस्य गुणः स्यात् कित्करणमनर्थकं स्यात्, गुणे कृते द्वयोरकारयोः पररूपेण सिद्धं रूपं स्याद् गोदः कम्बलद् इति; पश्यति तु आचार्यो नाकारस्य गुणो भवतीति, ततः ककारमनुबन्धं करोति

This is the benefit of *kitkarana*, that *ā* may be elided by the *sūtra* विड्तीति...; if *guṇa* can replace *ā*, *kitkarana* will be of no use; for, in the formation of the word *gōdah*, *go-dā-a* will become *gō-da-a* if *guṇa* replaces *ā*, and then *gō-d-a* if *pararūpa* comes (by the *sūtra* 'atō guṇē'). So also is *kambalada*. But *Ācārya* sees with his mind's eye that *guṇa* does not replace *ā* and hence uses the *anubandha* 'k'.

सन्ध्यक्षरनिवृत्त्यर्थेनापि नार्थः; उपदेशसामर्थ्यात् सन्ध्यक्षरस्य गुणो न भविष्यति

It is not also to ward off *guṇa* to diphthongs since *guṇa* cannot replace a diphthong on account of the significance of their being read separately.

व्यञ्जननिवृत्त्यर्थेनापि नार्थः ; आचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति न व्यञ्जनस्य गुणो भवतीति यदयं जनेर्दं शास्ति

It is not also to ward off *guṇa* to consonants since the use of *dit* by *Ācārya* in the *sūtra* '(saptamyām) janēr dah' suggests that *guṇa* does not replace a consonant.

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकं ?

In what manner should it be understood so that it may be taken as *jñāpaka* ?

डित्करणे एतत्प्रयोजनं, डिति इति टिलोपो यथा स्यात् । यदि च व्यञ्जनस्य गुणः स्याद् डित्करणमनर्थकं स्यात्, गुणे कुते तयाणामकाराणां पररूपेण सिद्धं रूपं स्यात् उपसरजो मन्दुरज इति । पश्यति त्वाचार्यो न व्यञ्जनस्य गुणो भवतीति, ततो जनेर्दं शास्ति

The use of *dit-karṇa* is that the final syllable may be dropped if it is followed by a *dit*. If consonant were to be replaced by *guṇa*, *dit-karṇa* will be of no use; for after *guṇa* replaces the consonant, the forms *upasarajah* and *mandurajah* \* will be got by applying the *sūtra* dealing with *pararūpa* twice. But *Ācārya* sees with his mind's eye that *guṇa* does not replace a consonant and hence uses *dit* in the *sūtra* '(saptamyām) janēr dah'

नैतानि सन्ति ज्ञापकानि । यत्तावदुच्यते कित्करणं ज्ञापकं नाकारस्य गुणो भवतीति, उत्तरार्थमेतत्स्यात् तुन्दशोकयोः परिमृजापनुदोः इति

These are not *jñāpakas* What was first put forth that *kit-karṇa* in *ātōnupasargē kah* suggests that *guṇa* does

\* *mandura - jan - a* : *mandura - jaa - a* : *manduraja*



not replace *ā* does not stand; for it is useful in the interpretation of the *sūtra* '*tundaśōkayōḥ parimrjāpanudōḥ*.'\*

यत्तर्हि गापोष्टक् इत्यनन्यार्थं ककारमनुबन्धं करोति

If so, *kitkaraṇa* in the *sūtra* '*gāpōṣṭak*' serving no other purpose suggests it.

यदप्युच्यते उपदेशसामर्थ्यात् सन्ध्यक्षरस्य गुणो न भवतीति, यदि यद्यत्सन्ध्यक्षरस्य प्राप्नोति तत्तदुपदेशसामर्थ्याद्वाध्यते, आयादयोऽपि तर्हि न प्राप्नुवन्ति

The other point that was put forth that *guṇa* cannot replace a diphthong on account of the significance of their separate *upadēśa*, if acceded, will lead to this:— whatever takes places to diphthongs, it will be warded off by the separate *upadēśa* and hence (the *ādēśa*) *āy* etc. cannot function.

नैष दोषः; यं विधिं प्रत्युपदेशोऽनर्थकः स विधिर्बाध्यते, यस्य तु विधेर्निमित्तमेव नासौ बाध्यते, गुणं च प्रत्युपदेशोऽनर्थकः आयादीनां पुनर्निमित्तमेव

This (objection) cannot stand; for the *vidhi* in respect of which *updēśa* is of no use is warded off and that in respect of which it is only *nimitta*, it is not warded off; in respect of *guṇa*, it is of no use and in respect of *āy* etc., it is only *nimitta*.

यदप्युच्यते जनेर्देवचनं ज्ञापकं न व्यञ्जनस्य गुणो भवतीति, सिद्धे विधिरारभ्यमाणो ज्ञापकार्थो भवति, न च जनेर्गुणेन सिध्यति । कुतो ह्येतत् जनेर्गुण उच्यमानोऽकारो भवति न पुनरेकारो वा स्यादोकारो वेति?

The third point that *dit* in *janēr dah* suggests that *guṇa* does not replace consonant does not stand; for a *vidhi*, only

\* *Kū* is useful to prevent *guṇa* in the words *tundaparimrjah* and *śōkāpanudāḥ*.

when it is proved to be of no use, is taken to be *jñāpaka* and the desired form is not obtained by replacing *n* in *jan* by *guna*. How is it that, when it is taken that *guna* replaces *n* in *jan*, it should be only *a* and not *ē* or *ō*?

आन्तर्यतोऽर्धमात्रिकस्य व्यञ्जनस्य मात्रिकोऽकारो भविष्यति

By closer similarity the consonant having half a *mātrā* is replaced by *a* which has one *mātrā*.

एवमप्यनुनासिकः प्राप्नोति

If so, the nasalised *a* may come.

पररूपेण शुद्धो भविष्यति

It becomes non-nasalised by *para-rūpa* (since the *a* that follows it is a non-nasalised one.)

एवं तर्हि गमेरप्ययं डो वक्तव्यः, गमेश्च गुण उच्यमान आन्तर्यतः ओकारः प्राप्नोति । तस्मादिग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्

If so, this *dit* should be read for *gam* also; \* for if it is said that *guna* replaces *m* in *gam*, *ō* will replace it by closer similarity †. Hence *ik* should be read in this *sūtra*.

From the foregoing part it may be clear that, according to the *pūrvapakṣa*, *ikah* need not be read here and so the two *sūtras*—*ikō gunavṛddhī* and *na dhātulōpa ārdhadhātukē* may be read together. The *siddhānta* says that the word *ikah* is needed here to prevent *ō* replacing *m* in *gam* and hence *ikō gunavṛddhī* should be read as a separate *sūtra*.

\* After the *sūtra*—*saptamyām janēr ḍah* (III, 2, 97), the *sūtra* *anyēṣvapi drśyatē* (III 2, 10) is read. If the root *gam* is taken under the word *anya*, this answer holds good.

† Similarity referred to here is that both are labials.

II

यदि इग्रहणं क्रियते द्यौः, पन्थाः, सः, इमम् इत्येतेऽपि इक्ः प्राप्नुवन्ति

If the word इक् is read in the *sūtra*, *āu* etc. (enjoined by the *sūtras* दिव औत्, पथिमथ्यृभुक्षामात्, त्यदादीनामः) to form the words द्यौः, पन्थाः, सः, इमम् will replace only इक्.\*

संज्ञया विधाने नियमः

Restriction on the injunction with the *saṃjñā*.

संज्ञया ये विधीयन्ते तेषु नियमः

Only those which are enjoined with the appellation *guṇa* or *vrddhi* come under this *sūtra*.

किं वक्तव्यमेतत् ?

Is there any need for this to be said ?

न हि

No, certainly not.

कथमनुच्यमानं गंस्यते ?

How can it be understood if it is not so said ?

गुणवृद्धिग्रहणसामर्थ्यात्

On account of the significance of having read *guṇavrddhī* in this *sūtra*.

कथं पुनरन्तरेण गुणवृद्धिग्रहणम् इको गुणवृद्धी स्याताम् ?

How then can *guṇa* and *vrddhi* replace इक् if the expression *guṇavrddhī* is not read here ?

\* Since *ā*, *āu* and *a* are either *vrddhi* or *guṇa* letter, this *pūrvapakṣa* arose.



प्रकृतं गुणवृद्धिग्रहणमनुवर्तते

The expression *guṇavṛddhī* mentioned before is supplied here.

क प्रकृतम् ? \*

Where is it mentioned before ?

वृद्धिरादैजदेङ्गुण इति

In the *sūtras*—*vṛddhirādāic* and *adēṇi guṇaḥ*.

यदि तदनुवर्तते अदेङ्गुणो वृद्धिश्च इत्येडां वृद्धिसंज्ञापि प्राप्नोति

If it (*vṛddhiḥ*) follows from the first *sūtra*, the second *sūtra* will have to be read as अदेङ्गुणो वृद्धिश्च so that *a*, *ē* and *ō* will get the appellation *vṛddhi* also.†

संबन्धमनुवर्तिष्यते । वृद्धिरादैच्, अदेङ्गुणः वृद्धिरादैच्, तत इको गुणवृद्धी इति, गुणवृद्धिग्रहणमनुवर्तते, आदैजदेङ्ग्रहणं निवृत्तम्

Connected element ‡ follows thus—*vṛddhirādāic*, *adēṇi guṇaḥ* *vṛddhirādāic*, *ikō guṇavṛddhī*. Then the expression *guṇavṛddhī* is supplied and the expression *ādāijadēṇi* is made to recede.

अथवा मण्डूकगतयोऽधिकाराः, यथा मण्डूका उत्प्लुत्योत्प्लुत्य गच्छन्ति, तद्वदधिकाराः

Or *anuvṛttis* are like frog-leap. As frogs skip over intermediate things, so are *adhikāras*. §

\* The objection raised here is that, tho' *vṛddhiḥ* and *guṇaḥ* have been already mentioned, the compound *guṇavṛddhī* has not been mentioned.

† This statement is based on the assumption that a word in the first *sūtra* cannot be supplied in the third unless it is taken to follow in the second.

‡ *vṛddhi* connected with its *saṃjñin* is taken to follow.

§ This suggests that the word *vṛddhi* may be made to follow in the third *sūtra* without passing through the second.

अथवा एकयोगः करिष्यते वृद्धिरादैजदेङ्गुणः, तत इको गुणवृद्धी इति,  
न चैकयोगेऽनुवृत्तिर्भवति

Or the first two *sūtras* are made into one as *vrddhi-rādāij-  
adēn guṇah*. Then is read *ikō guṇavrddhī*. There is no  
*anuvṛtti* within one and the same *sūtra*.

अथवा अन्यवचनात् चकाराकरणाच्च प्रकृतापवादो विज्ञायते, यथोत्सर्गेण  
प्रसक्तस्यापवादो बाधको भवति

Or on account of giving another *saṁjñā* and the absence of  
*ca*, it is understood to be an exception to what has been said  
before, in the same way as a special rule prevents the applica-  
tion of a general rule.

अन्यस्याः संज्ञायाः वचनात् चकारस्य चानुकर्षणार्थस्य अकरणात् प्रकृताया  
वृद्धिसंज्ञाया गुणसंज्ञा बाधिका भविष्यति, यथोत्सर्गेण प्रसक्तस्यापवादो बाधको  
भवति \*

Since another appellation is given, and since the word *ca*  
which denotes grammatical attraction is not read, *guṇa-saṁjñā*  
sets aside the *vrddhi-saṁjñā* mentioned first, in the same  
way as a special rule sets aside what will, otherwise, happen  
by the general rule.

अथवा वक्ष्यत्येतत् अनुवर्तन्ते च नाम विधयः, न चानुवर्तनादेव भवन्ति । किं  
तर्हि ? † यत्नाद्भवन्ति इति

Or he is going to say this—that, though rules have the capacity  
to be supplied later on, they do not do so only on account of  
it. By what then? By the effort.

\* This is the *vivaraṇabhāṣya* to the previous one.

† Cf. अकर्तव्यत्वविशिष्टपुनर्गुणवृद्धिग्रहणं यत्नः (*Uddyōta*).

अथवा उभयं निवृत्तम्, तदपेक्षिष्यामहे

Or both\* are not taken by *anuvṛtti*, but we take them by *adhyāhāra*.

It may be noted here that the *anuvṛtti* of the words *vrddhi* and *guṇa* is dealt with in seven ways. First the word *vrddhi* is taken to the third *sūtra* through the second. The objection raised therein was that *a*, *ē* & *ō* will get the appellation of *vrddhi* also. (2) It was met by the statement that the word *vrddhi* alone is not taken to the second, but *vrddhi* attached to *ādāic*. The defect here is how *ādāic* alone was made to recede. (3) Then the principle of 'Frog-leap' was applied. Recourse is taken to it only in cases where there is no other go. (4) Hence he wishes to take the *sūtras* one and two as one. It was so done on the idea that there will be no *anuvṛtti* in one and the same *sūtra*. But sometimes it is seen that there is *anuvṛtti* even in one and the same *sūtra*. (5) Hence he takes recourse to the point that the appellation *guṇa* serves as an *apavāda* to the appellation *vrddhi* to *a*, *ē* and *ō*. The defect here is this:—The *uddēśya* in the *apavādasūtra* is that which is otherwise qualified to be the *uddēśya* in the *utsarga-sūtra*. Here the *uddēśya* of the *utsarga* is *ādāic* and that of the *apavāda* is *adēñ*. (6) Then he says that *yatna* and not *anuvṛtti* alone serves the purpose. Here the defect is this:—the expression *guṇavṛddhī* in the third *sūtra* suggests that the expression supplied from the previous two *sūtras* is *saṃjñāpara* and that suggests that this is *arthapara*. (7) Hence the author takes recourse to the practice found in the world that we take in only those that we want.

\* Both refers to *guṇa* and *vrddhi*.



## III &amp; IV

किं पुनरयमलोऽन्त्यशेषः, आहोस्विदलोऽन्त्यापवादः?

Is this *sūtra alōntyāśēṣa* or *alōntyāpavāda*: (i e) Do this *sūtra* and the *sūtra* '*alōntyasya*' form a whole sentence, one serving as part of another or are they antagonistic to each other? \*

कथं चायं तच्छेषः स्यात्, कथं वा तदपवादः?

How is this *sūtra tacchēṣa* † or how is it *tadapavāda*?

यद्येकं वाक्यं—तच्च इदं च, अलोऽन्त्यस्य विधयो भवन्ति, इको गुणवृद्धी अलोऽन्त्यस्य इति—ततोऽयं तच्छेषः। अथ नाना वाक्यं—तच्च इदं च, अलोऽन्त्यस्य विधयो भवन्ति, इको गुणवृद्धी अन्त्यस्य चानन्त्यस्य च इति—ततोऽयं तदपवादः

If they are one sentence—*vidhis* happen to the final *al* and the *guṇa* and *vrddhi* happen to the *ik* which is the final *al*—this *sūtra* is *tacchēṣa*. If they are different sentences—*vidhis* happen to the final *al* and *guṇa* and *vrddhi* happen to *ik* which is both final and non-final, it is *tadapavāda*.

कश्चात्र विशेषः?

What is the difference here?

वृद्धिगुणावलोऽन्त्यस्येति चेन्मिदिमृजिपुगन्तलघूपधर्च्छिदशिक्षिप्रक्षुद्रेष्विग्रहणम्

If *guṇa* and *vrddhi* are taken to happen to the final *al*, the word *ik* has to be read where *guṇa* or *vrddhi* is enjoined to *mid*, *mrj*, *pugant*, *alaghūpadha*, *rech*, *drś*, *kṣipra* and *kṣudra*.

\* In the interpretation of the *sūtra sārva dhātukārdhadhātukayōh* there is *anuvṛtti* of *āṅgasya* and *guṇah*. Since the former is in the genitive case, *alōntyasya* appears on the scene. By the mention of the latter, *ikah* appears on the scene; Hence arises this doubt.

† The word *tacchēṣa* may be taken here as *bahuvrīhi* and *talpuruṣa*. *Śēṣa-śēṣi-bhāva* is here *paricchēḍya-paricchēḍaka-bhāva*.

वृद्धिगुणावलोऽन्त्यस्येति चेत् मिदिमृजिपुगन्तलघूपधर्चिच्छशिक्षिप्रक्षुद्रेष्विग्रहणं कर्तव्यम् । मिदेर्गुणः, इक इति वक्तव्यम्, अनन्त्यत्वाद्धि न प्राप्नोति ; मृजेवृद्धिः, इक इति वक्तव्यम्, अनन्त्यत्वाद्धि न प्राप्नोति ; पुगन्तलघूपधस्य गुणः, इक इति वक्तव्यम्, अनन्त्यत्वाद्धि न प्राप्नोति ; ऋच्छेल्लिटि गुणः, इक इति वक्तव्यम्, अनन्त्यत्वाद्धि न प्राप्नोति ; ऋश्शोऽङि गुणः, इक इति वक्तव्यम्, अनन्त्यत्वाद्धि न प्राप्नोति ; क्षिप्रक्षुद्रयोर्गुणः, इक इति वक्तव्यम्, अनन्त्यत्वाद्धि न प्राप्नोति ।

If it is taken that *guṇa* and *vrddhi* happen only to the final *al*, the word *ik* has to be read where *guṇa* or *vrddhi* is enjoined to *mid*, *mrj*, *pugantalaḥpādhā*, *reṣṣ*, *drś*, *kṣipra* and *kṣudra*; *midēr guṇaḥ*, *ikāḥ* should be added, for *i* cannot be replaced by *guṇa* since it is not final; *mrjērvrddhiḥ*, *ikāḥ* should be added, for *r* cannot be replaced by *vrddhi* since it is not final; *pugantalaḥpādhāsya guṇaḥ*, *ikāḥ* should be added, for it cannot be replaced by *guṇa* since it is not final; *reṣṣēr liti guṇaḥ*, *ikāḥ* should be added: for *r* cannot be replaced by *guṇa* since it is not final; *rdrśōṇi guṇaḥ*, *ikāḥ* should be added, for it cannot be replaced by *guṇa* since it is not final; *kṣiprakṣudrayōrguṇaḥ*, *ikāḥ* should be added, for *i* or *u* cannot be replaced by *guṇa* since it is not final.

### सर्वादेशप्रसङ्गश्चानिगन्तस्य

Possibility of *sarvādeśa* to the *āṅgas* which do not end in *ik*.

सर्वादेशश्च गुणोऽनिगन्तस्य प्राप्नोति, याता वाता

*Guṇa* will replace the whole if the *āṅga* does not end in *ik* as in *yātā*, *vātā*.

किं कारणम्? Why?

अलोऽन्त्यस्य इति षष्ठी चैव ह्यन्त्यमिकमुपसङ्गान्ता, अङ्गस्येति च स्थानषष्ठी । तद्यदिदानीमनिगन्तमङ्गं तस्य गुणः सर्वादेशः प्राप्नोति

The genitive mentioned in *alōntyasya* goes with the final *ik*. The genitive in *aṅgasya* is *sthānaśaṣṭhī*. Hence if *guṇa* is enjoined to an *aṅga* which does not end in *ik*, it should replace the whole of it.

नैष दोषः, यथैव ब्रह्मोऽन्त्यस्येति षष्ठी अन्त्यमिकमुपसंक्रान्ता एवमङ्गस्येत्यपि स्थानषष्ठी, तद्यदिदानीमनिगन्तमङ्गं तत्र षष्ठ्येव नास्ति, कुतो गुणः कुतः सर्वादेशः?

The objection does not stand; just as the genitive mentioned in *alōntyasya* goes with the final *ik*, so also is *sthānaśaṣṭhī* in *aṅgasya*; for there is no genitive in the *aṅga* which does not end in *ik*. Hence where is the possibility of *guṇa* or *sarvādeśa*?

एवं तर्हि नायं दोषसमुच्चयः

If so, they are not two coordinate defects.

किं तर्हि? What then?

पूर्वपिक्षोऽयं दोषः; ब्रथे चायं चः पठितः । मिदिमृजिपुगन्तलघूपधर्च्छि-  
द्विशिक्षिप्रक्षुदेष्विग्रहणं सर्वादेशप्रसङ्गो ब्रनिगन्तस्येति

The second is subordinate to the first; the word *ca* is read in the sense of *hi*. *Ik* should be read in the *sūtras*—*midēr guṇah* etc; for the *aṅga* which does not end in *ik* will be wholly replaced by *ādēśa*.

मिदेर्गुणः, ईक इति वचनादन्त्यस्य न, अलोऽन्त्यस्य इति वचनादिको न, उच्यते च गुणः, स सर्वादेशः प्राप्नोति, एवं सर्वत्र

The *sūtra*, '*midēr guṇah*'—by the *sūtra* '*ikō guṇavṛddhī*' *guṇa* does not replace the final; by the *sūtra* '*alōntyasya*', it does not replace *ik*. But *guṇa* is enjoined and hence it should be a *sarvādeśa*. So also elsewhere.



अस्तु तर्हि तदपवादः

If so, let it be *tadapavāda*.

**इच्चात्रस्येति चेज्जुसिसार्वधातुकार्धधातुकह्रस्वाद्योगुणेष्वनन्त्यप्रतिषेधः**

If it is for all *ik*, prohibition of *guṇa* to the *ik* that is not final enjoined by the *sūtra* ‘*jusi sārvaadhātukārdhadhātukayōhrasvasya guṇaḥ*’ etc.

इच्चात्रस्येति चेत् जुसिसार्वधातुकार्धधातुकह्रस्वाद्योगुणेष्वनन्त्यप्रतिषेधो वक्तव्यः ।  
**जुसि गुणः**, स यथेह भवति अजुहवुः अबिभयुः इति, एवम् अनेनिजुः पर्यवेविषुः  
 इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति । **सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोगुणः**, स यथेह भवति कर्ता हर्ता नयति  
 तरति इति, एवम् ईहिता ईहितुम् ईहितव्यम् इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति । **ह्रस्वस्य गुणः**,  
 स यथेह भवति हे अग्ने हे वायो इति, एवं हे अग्निचित् हे सोमसुद् इत्यत्रापि  
 प्राप्नोति । **जसि गुणः**, स यथेह भवति अग्नयः वायवः इति, एवम् अग्निचितः  
 सोमसुतः इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति । **ऋतो ङि सर्वनामस्थानयोगुणः**, स यथेह भवति कर्तरि  
 कर्तारौ कर्तारः इति, एवं सुकृति सुकृतौ सुकृतः इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति । **धेङिति**  
**गुणः**, स यथेह भवति अग्नये वायवे इति, एवम् अग्निचिते सोमसुते इत्यत्रापि  
 प्राप्नोति । **ओर्गुणः**, स यथेह भवति वाम्नव्यः माण्डव्यः इति, एवं सुश्रुत  
 सौश्रुतः इत्यत्रापि प्राप्नोति

As *guṇa* occurs in *ajuhavuh*, *abibhayuh* etc. by the application of the *sūtra* ‘*jusi guṇaḥ*’ so also will it occur in *anēnijuh*, *pariyavēviṣuh* etc. As *guṇa* occurs in *kartā*, *hartā*, *nayati* and *tarati* by the application of the *sūtra* ‘*sārvaadhātukārdhadhātukayōh*’, so also will it occur in *īhitā*, *īhitum* and *īhitavyam*. As *guṇa* occurs in *agnē*, *vāyō* by the application of the *sūtra* ‘*hrasvasya guṇaḥ*’, so also will it occur in the vocatives *agnicit*, *sōmasut* etc. As *guṇa* occurs in *agnayah*, *vāyavah* etc. by the application of the *sūtra* ‘*jasi guṇaḥ*’, so also will it occur in *agnicitaḥ*, *sōmasutaḥ*, etc. As *guṇa* occurs in *kartari*, *kartārāu*, *kartārah* etc. by the application of *rtō*

*ni sarvanāmasthānayōḥ guṇaḥ*, so also will it occur in *sukṛti*, *sukṛtāu* and *sukṛtaḥ*: As *guṇa* occurs in *bābhravyaḥ*, *māṇḍavyaḥ* etc., so also will it occur in *sāuśrutaḥ* derived from *suśrut*.

नैष दोषः

This objection cannot stand.

**पुगन्तलघूपधग्रहणमनन्त्यनियमार्थम्**

The expression *pugantālaghūpadha* is to restrict the cases of *ik* which are not final.

पुगन्तलघूपधग्रहणमनन्त्यनियमार्थं भविष्यति — पुगन्तलघूपधस्यैवानन्त्यस्य नान्यस्यानन्त्यस्येति

The expression *pugantālaghūpadha* is to restrict (their application to *ik* which is not final) (i. e.) to restrict it only to such *anantya* *iks* as are *pugantālaghūpadha*.

प्रकृतस्यैव नियमः स्यात् \*

The *niyama* will be only to that already mentioned.

किं च प्रकृतम्?

What is it that has been already mentioned?

सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोरिति । तेन भवेदिह नियमान्न स्याद् ईहिता ईहितुं ईहितव्यम् इति, ह्रस्वाद्योर्गुणस्त्वनियतः सोऽनन्त्यस्यापि प्राप्नोति

The *sūtra* 'sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōḥ'. Therefore prohibition of *guṇa* will occur by the *niyama* in the cases of *īhitā* *īhitum* and *īhitavyam*; but not in the cases which come under the operation of the *sūtras* like *hrasvasya guṇaḥ*; and hence the *guṇa* will occur there to *ik* which is not final also.

\* प्रकृतस्यैव नियमः स्यात् is another reading.

अथाप्येवं नियमः स्यात् पुगन्तलघूपधस्य सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोरेवेति एवमपि सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोर्गुणोऽनियतः सोऽनन्त्यापि प्राप्नोति, ईहिता, ईहितुम्, ईहितव्यम् इति

If the *niyama* is taken in this form that *guṇa* will occur to *pugantalaghūpadha* only when *sārvadhātuka* and *ārdha-dhātuka* follow, the *guṇa* enjoined by the *sūtra* ‘*sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōh*’ will become unrestricted, so that it will occur to *anantya ik* in *īhitā*, *īhitum* and *īhitavyam*.

अथाप्युभयतो नियमः स्यात् पुगन्तलघूपधस्यैव सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोरेव पुगन्तलघूपधस्य इति, एवमप्ययं जुसि गुणः अनियतः, सोऽनन्त्यापि प्राप्नोति अनेनिजुः पर्यवेविषुः इति

If the *niyama* is done both ways *pugantalaghūpadhasyāiva sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōh* and *sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōrēva pugantalaghūpadhasya*, even then the *guṇa* enjoined by *jusi guṇah* becomes *anīyata* so that *guṇa* will occur in *anēnījuh*, *paryavēviṣuh* etc.

एवं तर्हि नायं तच्छेषः नापि तदपवादः । अन्यदेवेदं परिभाषान्तरमसंबद्ध-  
मनया परिभाषया

If so, this is neither *tacchēṣa* nor *tadapavāda*; but a different *paribhāṣā* not at all connected with it (*alōntyasya*.)

## V

परिभाषान्तरमिति च मत्वा क्नेष्टीयाः पठन्ति—\* नियमादिको गुणवृद्धी  
भवतो † विप्रतिषेधेन इति

\* *Niyama* is the name to the *sūtra* ‘*alōntyasya*’ by the previous grammarians.

† It is worth while to see if there is another reading भवति.



Thinking that it is another *paribhāṣā*, *krōṣṭrīyas* read that the *sūtra* 'ikō guṇavṛddhī' operates against *alōntyasya* by *pūrva-vipratīṣēdha* \*

यदि चायं तच्छेषः स्यात्, तेनैव तस्यायुक्तो विप्रतिषेधः; अथापि तदपवादः, उत्सर्गापवादयोरप्ययुक्तो विप्रतिषेधः । तत्र नियमस्यावकाशः राज्ञः क च राजकीयम्, इको गुणवृद्धी इत्यस्यावकाशः चयनं चायको लवणं लावकः इति । इहोभयं प्राप्नोति भेदति मार्ष्टि इति, इको गुणवृद्धी इत्येतद्भवति विप्रतिषेधेन

If it is *tacchēṣa*, there is no occasion for *vipratīṣēdha*, or if it is *tadapavāda*, then too there is no occasion for *vipratīṣēdha* between general rules and exceptions. Of them *alōntyasya* operates when the word *rājakīyam* is formed by the *sūtra* 'rājñāḥ ka ca' and *ikō guṇavṛddhī* operates when the words *cayanam*, *cāyakah*, *lavanam*, *lāvakah* etc. are formed, while the words *mēdyati* and *mārṣṭi* are formed, both begin to operate; but *ikōguṇavṛddhī* operates prohibiting the latter.

नैष युक्तो विप्रतिषेधः, विप्रतिषेधे परम् इत्युच्यते, पूर्वश्चायं योगः, परो नियमः

This *vipratīṣēdha* is not proper; for it is said that, in conflict between two rules, the latter prohibits the former and this *sūtra* is the former and *alōntyasya* is the latter.

इष्टवाची परशब्दः, विप्रतिषेधे परं यदिष्टं तद्भवति इति

The word *para* means the *needed one*. In conflict, that which is needed operates.

एवमप्ययुक्तो विप्रतिषेधः, द्विकार्ययोगो हि विप्रतिषेधः, न चात्रैको द्विकार्ययुक्तः ।

\* It means the conflict between two *sūtras* where the former prohibits the latter.

Even then the *vipratīṣēdha* is not proper; for there is occasion for *vipratīṣēdha* only if one thing is to be operated upon by two *sūtras* and here there is none which is to be operated by two.

नावश्यं द्विकार्ययोग एव विप्रतिषेधः

*Vipratīṣēdha* does not invariably occur when one alone is to be operated by two.

किं तर्हि? What then?

असम्भवोऽपि; स चास्यत्रासंभवः

Non-happening too; that *asambhava* is found here.

कोऽसावसम्भवः?

What is that *asambhava*?

इह तावद् वृक्षेभ्यः प्लक्षेभ्यः इति एकः स्थानी द्वावादेशौ, न चास्ति सम्भवः यदेकस्य स्थानिनो द्वावादेशौ स्याताम्; इहेदानीं मेद्यति मेद्यतः मेद्यन्ति इति द्वौ स्थानिनौ एक आदेशः, न चास्ति संभवः यत् द्वयोः स्थानिनोरेक आदेशः स्यात् इति; एषः असंभवः, सत्येतस्मिन्नसंभवे युक्तो विप्रतिषेधः

At first in the examples *vrkṣēbhyah*, *plakṣēbhyah* there is one *sthānin* and two *ādēśas* and it cannot be that one *sthānin* has two *ādēśas*; on the other hand, in the examples *mēdyati*, *mēdyatah*, *mēdyanti* there are two *sthānins* and one *ādēśa* and it cannot be that two *sthānins* can have one *ādēśa*; this is *asambhava* and when there is this *asambhava*, *vipratīṣēdha* can fit in.

एवमप्ययुक्तो विप्रतिषेधः, द्वयोर्हि सावकाशयोः समवस्थितयोर्विप्रतिषेधो भवति, अनवकाशश्चायं योगः

Even then *vipratīṣṛdha* cannot fit in; for there is opportunity for *vipratīṣṛdha* only when the two *sūtras* have room to operate elsewhere; and this *sūtra* has nowhere else to operate.

ननु च इदानीमेवास्यावकाशः प्रकृतः चयनं चायको लवनं लावक इति ?

Is it not then that its operation is settled in the cases of *cāyanam*, *cāyakaḥ*, *lavanam*, and *lāvakaḥ* etc. ?

अत्रापि नियमः प्राप्नोति

Even here '*alōntyasya*' begins to operate.

नाप्राप्ते नियमेऽयं योग आरभ्यते

This *sūtra* is read when '*alōntyasya*' invariably begins to operate.

यावता च नाप्राप्ते नियमेऽयं योग आरभ्यते, ततस्तस्य अपवादोऽयं योगो भवति । उत्सर्गापवादयोश्च अयुक्तो विप्रतिषेधः

If, then, this *sūtra* is read when *alōntyasya* begins to operate, this becomes its *apavāda* and there is no *vipratīṣṛdha* between *utsarga* and *apavāda*.

अथापि कथंचिद् इको गुणवृद्धी इत्यस्यावकाशः स्यात्, एवमपि यथेह विप्रतिषेधादिको गुणो भवति मेघति मेघतः मेघन्ति इति, एवमिहापि स्यात् अनेनिजुः पर्यवेविषुः इति

Even if, with difficulty, room is found for *ikō guṇavṛddhī* to operate, *guṇa* will occur by *vipratīṣṛdha* in *anēnijuh*, *parya-vēviṣuh* in the same way as it occurs in *mēdyati*, *mēdyataḥ*, *mēdyanti* etc.



VI

एवं तर्हि वृद्धिर्भवति गुणो भवति इति यत्र ब्रूयात् इक इत्येतत्तत्रोपस्थितं  
द्रष्टव्यम्

If so, whenever it is said that *vrddhi* occurs, and *guna* occurs, one should understand that the word *ikah* presents itself.

किं कृतं भवति ?

What happens then ?

द्वितीया षष्ठी प्रादुर्भाव्यते । तत्र कामचारः गृह्यमाणेन वेकं विशेषयितुम्  
इका वा गृह्यमाणम् । यावता कामचारः, इह तावन्मिदिमृजिपुगन्तलघूपधर्च्छिदृशि-  
क्षिप्रक्षुद्रेषु गृह्यमाणेनेकं विशेषयिष्यामः एतेषां य इक् इति ; इहेदानीं जुसि-  
सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकह्रस्वाद्योगुणेष्विका गृह्यमाणं विशेषयिष्यामः, एतेषां गुणो भवति  
इकः इगन्तानाम् इति

Another word in the genitive case appears. It is our pleasure to take it as an adjunct to the already existing word in the genitive case or to take the latter qualifying *ikah*. Since it is our pleasure, we take the word in the genitive case to qualify *ikah* in the case of *midimrjipuganta-laghūpadharcchidrśikṣiprakṣudra*, and in the case of '*jusi-sārvadhātukārdhādhatukahrasvādi* we allow the word, to be qualified by *ikah*—*guna* replaces these which are *iganta*.

Having dealt with the six topics, *Mahābhāṣyakāra* tries in a way to meet the objections raised in the *tacchēṣapakṣa*.

अथवा सर्वत्रैवात्र स्थानी निर्दिश्यते । इह तावन्मिदेरित्यविभक्तिको  
निर्देशः—मिद् एः मिदेरिति ; अथवा षष्ठीसमासो भविष्यति—मिद् इः मिदिः  
मिदेरिति । पुगन्तलघूपधस्येति, नैवं विज्ञायते पुगन्ताङ्गस्य लघूपधस्य चेति ; कथं  
तर्हि ? पुकि अन्तः पुगन्तः, लब्धी उपधा लघूपधा, पुगन्तश्च लघूपधा च

पुगन्तलघूपधं पुगन्तलघूपधस्येति । अवश्यं चैतदेवं विज्ञेयम् अङ्गविशेषणे सतीह प्रसज्येत भिनत्ति छिनत्ति इति । ऋच्छेरपि प्रश्लिष्टनिर्देशोऽयम् ऋच्छति ऋ ऋताम् ऋच्छत्युतामिति । दशेरपि योगविभागः करिष्यते उरङि गुणः उः अङि गुणो भवति, ततो दशेः, दशेश्च अङि गुणो भवति, उरित्येव, क्षिप्रक्षुद्रयोरपि यणादिपरं गुणः इतीयता सिद्धम् । सोऽयमेवं सिद्धे सति यत्पूर्वग्रहणं करोति तस्यैतत्प्रयोजनम् इको यथा स्यादनिको मा भूदिति

Or in all these places *sthānin* is mentioned. First in the *sūtra*—*midēr guṇaḥ* the word *midēr* is made up of two words *mid* and *ēr* where *mid* is in the genitive case without the case-suffix; or it is the genitive of *midih* which is a *ṣaṣṭhītatpuruṣa*. The *sūtra*—*pugantalāghūpadhasya* is not interpreted as *pugantāngasya* and *laghūpadhasya*. How then? it is taken as the genitive of *pugantalāghūpadham* which is a *dvandva* compound made up of *pugantaḥ* and *laghūpadhā* which are respectively split as *puki antaḥ* and *laghvī upadhā*. This needs be said; for, otherwise *guṇa* will appear in the words *bhinatti* and *chinatti*. In the *sūtra*—*rechatyrtām* *r* is separately mentioned so that it may be split as *rechatī, r, r, rtām*. As regards *rdr̥sōṇi guṇaḥ*, it is split into two *sūtras*, *uraṇi guṇaḥ* and *dr̥saḥ*, so that *guṇa* replaces *r* when it is followed by *aṇ* and *guṇa* replaces *r* of *dr̥s* when it is followed by *aṇ*. With respect to *kṣiprākṣudra*, since, though the desired object is won by reading the word *guṇaḥ* after the word *yaṇādīparam* in the *sūtra*—*sthūla - dūra - yuva - hrasva - kṣipra - kṣudrāṇām yaṇādīparam pūrvasya ca guṇaḥ*, he needs the word *pūrvā*, it has this *prayōjana* that *guṇa* replaces *ik* and does not replace *anik*. Hence it must be noted that nothing has been said about *mrjērvrddhiḥ* and the *sūtra*—*rdr̥sōṇi guṇaḥ* is split in a different order. Hence this topic is intended only to serve as a supplementary discussion to try whether *tacchēṣapakṣa* can stand.

## VII

अथ वृद्धिग्रहणं किमर्थम् ?

What is the need of the word *vrddhi* in the *sūtra* ?

किं विशेषेण वृद्धिग्रहणं चोद्यते न पुनर्गुणग्रहणमपि ? यदि किञ्चिद् गुणग्रहणस्य प्रयोजनमस्ति वृद्धिग्रहणस्यापि तद्विवृतुमर्हति । को वा विशेषः ?

Why is the mention of the word *vrddhi* particularly objected and not that of *guṇa*. If there is any use in the mention of *guṇa*, the same holds good for *vrddhi*. What is the speciality here ?

अयमस्ति विशेषः—गुणविधौ न कचित् स्थानी निर्दिश्यते, तत्रावश्यं स्थाननिर्देशार्थं गुणग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्; वृद्धिविधौ पुनः सर्वत्रैव स्थानी निर्दिश्यते—अचो ङिति, अत उपधायाः, तद्धितेष्वचामादेः—इति

There is this speciality that nowhere is *sthānin* mentioned in *sūtras* where *guṇa* is enjoined and hence there is the need for the mention of the word *guṇa* to determine the *sthānin* and that, on the other hand, everywhere is *sthānin* mentioned in *sūtras* where *vrddhi* is enjoined viz. *acō ṅṇiti, ata upadhāyāḥ, taddhitēṣvacām ādeḥ*.

अत उत्तरं पठति

Hence he gives the reply.

वृद्धिग्रहणमुत्तरार्थम्

The use of *vrddhi* is for what follows.

वृद्धिग्रहणम् क्रियते; किमर्थम् ?

The word *vrddhi* is used. What for ?



उत्तरार्थम् \*

For what follows.

किञ्चित् प्रतिषेधं वक्ष्यति स वृद्धेरपि यथा स्यात्

So that the prohibition which he is going to enjoin when the following *pratyaya* is *kit* or *nit* may apply to *vrddhi* also.

कश्चेदानीं किञ्चित्प्रत्ययेषु वृद्धेः प्रसङ्गः, यावता ङिणीत्युच्यते?

Where is the possibility for *vrddhi* to appear when the *kit* and *nit pratyayas* follow, since it appears only when the *nit* and *nit pratyayas* follow?

† तच्च मृज्यर्थम्

That too is for the sake of *mrj*.

मृजेर्वृद्धिरविशेषोच्यते सा किञ्चित् मा भूत् मृष्टः मृष्टवान् इति

*Vrddhi* that is generally enjoined to *mrj* may not take place when it is followed by *kit pratyaya* and *nit pratyaya* as in the case of the words *mrṣṭah* and *mrṣṭavān*.

‡ इहार्थं चापि For here also.

इहार्थं चापि मृज्यर्थं वृद्धिग्रहणं कर्तव्यम् । मृजेर्वृद्धिरविशेषोच्यते, सा इको यथा स्यात् अनिको § मा भूत् इति

The word *vrddhi* should be read for the sake of this *sūtra* also to enable the formation of words from *mrj*, so that the *vrddhi* that is enjoined to *mrj* as a whole without specifying the part to be replaced by it, may replace *ik* and not an *anik*.

\* Here *uttara* refers to the *sūtra* 'kniti ca'

† *Tat* refers to the previous *vārttika*.

‡ *iha* refers to the *sūtra* 'ikō gunavṛddhi'

§ *anik* refers to the final consonant since *alōntyasya* may operate.

## मृज्यर्थमिति चेद्योगविभागात्सिद्धम्

If it is for the sake of *mrj*, the end is achieved by *yōgavibhāga*.

मृज्यर्थमिति चेत् योगविभागः करिष्यते — मृजेवृद्धिरचः, ततः ङिति ;  
जिति णिति च वृद्धिर्भवति, अच इत्येव

If it is for the sake of *mrj*, the *sūtras* (*mrjēr vrddhiḥ* and *acō ṇṇiti*) are split in a different way—*mrjēr vrddhiracah* and then *ṇṇiti*. *Vrddhi* appears when the following *pratyaya* is *ṇit* or *nit* and it replaces only an *ac*.

यद्यचो वृद्धिरुच्यते, न्यमार्द अटोऽपि वृद्धिः प्राप्नोति

If *vrddhi* is said to replace *ac*, it may replace *aṭ* also in *nyamārt*.

अटि चोक्तम् \*

It has been said in the case of *aṭ*.

किमुक्तम् ?

What has been said ?

अनन्त्यविकारे अन्त्यसदेशस्य कार्यं भवति इति

If substitution comes to a non-final element, it will come to that which is nearer the final.

वृद्धिप्रतिषेधानुपपत्तिस्त्विक्प्रकरणात् (तस्मादिग्लक्षणा वृद्धिः)

In that case *vrddhi-pratiṣēdha* won't fit in and hence *vrddhi* should be enjoined with the term *ik*.

\* I am not certain that this is a *vārttika* though it is found to be so in some editions.

वृद्धेस्तु प्रतिषेधो नोपपद्यते

The prohibition of *vrddhi* (in *mr̥ṣṭa* etc.) won't apply.

किं कारणम् ? Why ?

इक्षप्रकरणात् ; इग्लक्षणयोगुणवृद्धयोः प्रतिषेधः

(it is so) since the prohibition is only for that enjoined to इक् ; the prohibition is only to such *guṇa* and *vrddhi* as could replace an *ik*.

न चैवं सति मृजेरिग्लक्षणा वृद्धिर्भवति

If so, *vrddhi* will not replace *ik* in *mr̥j*.

तस्मान्मृजेरिग्लक्षणा वृद्धिरेषितव्या

Hence we should try to get in *mr̥j*, the *vrddhi* enjoined with the term *ik*.

एवं तर्हि, इहान्ये वैयाकरणा मृजेरजादौ सङ्क्रमे \* विभाषा वृद्धिमारभन्ते, परिमृजन्ति परिमार्जन्ति परिमृजन्तु परिमार्जन्तु परिममृजतुः परिममार्जतुः इत्याद्यर्थम् ; तदिहापि साध्यम्, तस्मिन् साध्ये योगविभागः करिष्यते । मृजेवृद्धिरचः भवति ; ततः अचि किञ्चि, अजादौ च किञ्चि मृजेवृद्धिर्भवति, परिमार्जन्ति परिमार्जन्तु परिममार्जतुः । किमर्थमिदम् ? नियमार्थम्, अजादावेव किञ्चि नान्यत्र । कान्यत्र मा भूत् ? मृष्टः मृष्टवान् इति । ततो वा, वा अचि किञ्चि मृजेवृद्धिर्भवति परिमृजन्ति परिमार्जन्ति परिममृजतुः परिममार्जतुः इति

If so, other grammarians wish *vrddhi* optionally for *mr̥j* when it is followed by *kit* and *nit* viz. *parimr̥janti*, *parimārjanti*, *parimr̥jantu*, *parimārjantu*, *parimamr̥jatuh*, *parimamārjatuh*. The same is wanted here also and hence the *sūtra*—*spl̥it* is done in this way—‘*mr̥jērvrddhiracah*’ and then ‘*aci*

\* *Saṅkrama* is the *saṃjñā* of old grammarians denoting *kit* and *nit*.



*kniti*’, which means that *mrj* takes *vrddhi* when it is followed by a *kit* or *nit* beginning with a vowel. viz. *parimārjanti*, *parimārjantu*, *parimamārjatuh*. What is this for? For the sake of *niyama*, so that it takes place only in those places where *kit* or *nit* begins with a vowel and not in other places. What are those places where it should not be? They are *mrṣtaḥ*, *mrṣtavān*. Then the *sūtra* ‘*vā*’ is read, which means that *mrj* takes *vrddhi* optionally when it is followed by a *kit* or *nit* beginning with a vowel, viz. *parimārjanti*, *parimārjanti*: *parimamrjatuh*, *parimamārjatuh*.

इहार्थमेव तर्हि सिजर्थ वृद्धिग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्, सिचि वृद्धिरविशेषणोच्यते  
सेको यथा स्यात् अनिको मा भूत् इति

If so *vrddhi* should be mentioned for the sake of this *sūtra* on behalf of *sic* so that the *vrddhi* that is enjoined before *sic* may replace an *ik* and not an *anik*.

कस्य पुनरनिकः प्राप्नोति ?

For which *anik* is there the possibility to be replaced by *vrddhi* ?

अकारस्य, अचिकीर्षीत् अजिहीर्षीत्

For *akāra*; viz. *acikīrṣīt*, *ajihīrṣīt*. \*

नैतदस्ति, लोपोऽत्र बाधको भवति

No, the *lōpa* (enjoined by *atō lōpah*) prevents its operation.

आकारस्य तर्हि प्राप्नोति, अयासीत् अवासीत्

If so, there is that possibility for *ākāra* viz. *ayāsīt*, *avāsīt*.

\* In *acikīrṣa—īt*, *a* is dropped by *atō lōpah*.

नास्त्यत विशेषः, सत्यां वृद्धावसत्यां वा

Here is no difference whether there is *vrddhi* or not.

सन्ध्यक्षरस्य तर्हि प्राप्नोति

If so, there is that possibility for diphthongs.

नैव सन्ध्यक्षरमन्यमस्ति

There is no diphthong which is final.

ननु चेदमस्ति ढलोपे कृते उदवोढम्, उदवोढाम्, उदवोढ इति !

Oh, here it is when *ḍ* is elided viz. *udavōḍham*, *udavōḍhām* *udavōḍha* !

नैतदस्ति, असिद्धो ढलोपः, तस्यासिद्धत्वात् नैतदन्यं भवति

No, it is not; *ḍhalōpa* is taken to be non-existing; since it is *asiddha*, diphthong is not the final letter.

व्यञ्जनस्य तर्हि प्राप्नोति, अमैत्सीत्, अच्यैत्सीत्

If so, there is that possibility for consonants—*abhāitsīt*, *acchāitsīt*.

हलन्तलक्षणा \* वृद्धिर्बाधिका भविष्यति

*Vrddhi* that is enjoined to the vowel of the *angas* that end in consonants prevents its operation.

यत्र तर्हि सा प्रतिषिध्यते, नेटि इति अकोषीत् अमोषीत्

(What do you say) where it is prohibited by the *sūtra*—*neti* viz. *akōṣīt*, *amōṣīt* ?

\* This means that which is enjoined to the vowel of the *anga* that ends in a consonant by the *sūtra*—*udavrajahalantasyācah*.

सिचि वृद्धेरप्येष प्रतिषेधः

This is the prohibitive rule also for the *sūtra sici vrddhih...*

कथम्? How?

लक्षणं हि नाम ध्वनति, भ्रमति, मुहूर्तमपि नावतिष्ठते

For *niṣēdha* suggests vaguely, wanders everywhere and does not stand still even for a moment.

अथवा सिचि वृद्धिः परस्मैपदेषु इति सिचि वृद्धिः प्राप्नोति, तस्या हलन्तलक्षणा वृद्धिर्वाधिका, तस्या अपि नेटि इति प्रतिषेधः

Or *vrddhi* before *sic* is enjoined by the *sūtra—sici vrddhih parasmāipadēṣu*; it has its *apavāda* in the *sūtra—vadavrajahalantasyācah* and it has its *apavāda* in *nēti*.

अस्ति पुनः कचिदन्यत्रापि अपवादे प्रतिषिद्धे उत्सर्गोऽपि न भवति?

Is there another place where the general rule does not operate when there is an exception to the exception?

अस्तीत्याह; सुजाते अश्वसूनृते, अध्वर्यो अद्रिभिः सुतम्, शुक्रं ते अन्यत् इति; पुर्वरूपे प्रतिषिद्धे अयादयोऽपि न भवन्ति

Yes, says he: *viz. sujātē aśvasūnrtē, adhvaryō-adribhiḥ sutam, śukram tē anyat*; here though *pūrvārūpa* is prohibited, the *ādēśas ay* etc. have not replaced *ē* etc.

उत्तरार्थमेव तर्हि सिजर्थ वृद्धिग्रहणं कर्तव्यम्, सिचि वृद्धिरविशेषणोच्यते, सा विहति मा भूत्, न्यनुवीत् न्यधुवीत्

If so, let the use of the word *vrddhi* be intended for the the next *sūtra* to prohibit *vrddhi* enjoined by *sici vrddhih*: ... *vrddhi* before *sic* is enjoined in general and let it not operate when it is followed by *kit* or *nit viz. nyanuvīt, nyadhuvīt*.



नैतदस्ति प्रयोजनम्, अन्तरङ्गत्वाद् उवङादेशे कृते अनन्त्यत्वाद् वृद्धिर्न भविष्यति

No, this is not the purpose to be served; for, after *uvaṅādēśa* which first operates by *antarāṅgaparibhāṣā*, there is no occasion for *vrddhi* since the vowel is not the final element of the *aṅga*.

यदि तर्हि सिच्यन्तरङ्गं भवति, अकार्षीत् अहर्षीत्, गुणे कृते रपरत्वे चानन्त्यत्वाद् वृद्धिर्न प्राप्नोति

If, then, *antarāṅgaparibhāṣā* prevails in *sicivṛddhi*, the words *akārṣīt*, *ahārṣīt* cannot be formed since the final element of the *aṅga* is not a vowel after the operation of the *sūtras* enjoining *guṇa* and *raparatva*.

मा भूदेवम्; हलन्तस्य . . . इत्येवं भविष्यति

Let it not be in that manner; the *sūtra*—*halantasya* . . . operates (and the desired form is obtained).

इह तर्हि न्यस्तारीत् न्यदारीत्, गुणे कृते रपरत्वे चानन्त्यत्वाद्वृद्धिर्न प्राप्नोति । हलन्तलक्षणायाश्च नेटि इति प्रतिषेधः

Then in the words *nyastārīt*, *nyadārīt*, *vrddhi* cannot come in after the *sūtras* enjoining the *guṇa* and *raparatva* operate since the vowel is not final and the *sūtra* '*vadavrajahalan-tasya* . . . ' cannot operate since it is prohibited by the *sūtra* '*nēti*'.

मा भूदेवम्, ल्रान्तस्य इत्येवं भविष्यति

This cannot be, for it will happen by the *sūtra*—*atō brāntasya*.

इह तर्हि अलावीत् अपावीद्, गुणे कृतेऽवादेशे चानन्त्यत्वात् वृद्धिर्न प्राप्नोति । हलन्तलक्षणायाश्च नेटि इति प्रतिषेधः

Then in the words *alāvīt*, *apāvīt*, *vrddhi* cannot come in after the *sūtras* enjoining *guṇa* and *avādeśa* operate, since the vowel is not final and the *sūtra*—*vadavrajahalantasyācah* is prohibited from operating by the *sūtra*—*nēti*.

मा भूदेवम्, ल्रान्तस्य इत्येवं भविष्यति

This cannot be, for it will happen by the *sūtra*—*atō lāntasya*.

ल्रान्तस्य इत्युच्यते, न चेदं ल्रान्तम्

It is said when the final is *l* or *r*, and this is not having *l* or *r* as its final.

ल्रान्तस्य इत्यत्र वकारोऽपि निर्दिश्यते

*V* also is mentioned in *lānta*.

किं वकारो न श्रूयते?

Why is not *v* heard?

लुप्तनिर्दिष्टो वकारः

*Vakāra* has been dropped.

यद्येवं मा भवानवीत् मा भवान् मवीत्, अत्रापि प्राप्नोति

If so, *vrddhi* might come in *mā bhavān avīt* and *mā bhavān mavīt*.

अविमव्योनेति वक्ष्यामि

I shall say that it does not come in the case of *avi* and *mavi*.

तद्वक्तव्यम्

It should be said.

न वक्तव्यम्, निश्चिन्त्यां तौ निमातव्यौ

No, it need not be said ; they should be exchanged by *ni* and *śvi*.

यद्यप्येतदुच्यते, अथैतर्हि निश्चिन्त्योः प्रतिषेधो न वक्तव्यो भवति, गुणे कृतेऽयादेशे च यान्तानां नेत्येव प्रतिषेधो भविष्यति

Though this is said so, there is no need for the mention of *ni* and *śvi* in the *sūtra* '*hmyāntakṣanaśvasajāgruṣiśvyēditām*'; for, after they take *guṇa* and *ayādēśa*, they are prohibited from taking *vrddhi* since they end in *y*.

एवं तर्ह्यचार्यप्रवृत्तिर्ज्ञापयति न सिच्यन्तरङ्गं भवति इति, यदयं अतो हलादेर्लघोः इत्यकारग्रहणं करोति

The *vyavahāra* of *Ācārya* suggests that the *antarāṅgaparibhāṣā* does not operate in the application of the *sūtra* '*sici vrddhiḥ parasmāipadēṣu*'.

कथं कृत्वा ज्ञापकम्?

How is it to be interpreted to make it a *jñāpaka*?

अकारग्रहणस्यैतत्प्रयोजनम्, इह मा भूत् अकोषीत् अमोषीत्; यदि सिच्यन्तरङ्गं स्यात् अकारग्रहणमनर्थकं स्यात्, गुणे कृतेऽलघुत्वाद्बुद्धिर्न भविष्यति, पश्यति त्वाचार्यो न सिच्यन्तरङ्गं भवतीति, सतोऽकारग्रहणं करोति

The mention of *akāra* has this use that it may not happen in *akōṣīt*, *amōṣīt*; if *antarāṅgaśāstra* prevails in *sici vrddhiḥ*, the use of *akāra* will be of no use since there is no short penultimate after *guṇa* comes. Hence seeing that *antarāṅgaśāstra* does not prevail there, he uses *akāra*.

नैतदस्ति ज्ञापकम्, अस्त्यन्यदेतस्य वचने प्रयोजनम्

No, this is not a *jñāpaka*, for there is a purpose in having said it.



किम्? What?

यत्र गुणः प्रतिषिद्धयते तदर्थमेतत्स्यात् न्यकुटीत् न्यपुटीत् इति

Where *guṇa* is prohibited, it is used there to prohibit *vrddhi* viz. *nyakutīt*, *nyaputīt*.

यत्तर्हि णिश्च्योः प्रतिषेधं शास्ति, तेन नेहान्तरङ्गमस्ति इति दर्शयति

Then since prohibition is enjoined for *ni* and *śvi*, *Ācārya* suggests that *antarāṅgaparibhāṣā* does not prevail here.

यच्च करोत्यकारग्रहणं लघोरिति कृतेऽपि

And since *akāra* is read even though there is the word *laghōh*.

तस्माद्विलक्षणा वृद्धिः

Therefore *vrddhi* should be enjoined to *ik*.

## VIII

\* षष्ठ्याः स्थानयोगत्वादिङ्निवृत्तिः

Genitive being supplemented by *sthānē*, all *iks* will disappear.

षष्ठ्याः स्थानयोगत्वात् सर्वेषामिकां निवृत्तिः प्राप्नोति । अस्यापि प्राप्नोति दधि मधु

Since the genitive (whose meaning is not defined) is supplemented by the word *sthānē*, all *iks* will disappear. The *ik* of *dadhi* and *madhu* will also disappear.

पुनर्वचनमिदानीं किमर्थं स्यात्?

What for, then, is the repetition? †

\* The *pūrvapakṣa* says that this is a *vidhāyakasūtra* and the *siddhānta* is that it is a *paribhāṣā*.

† As in *midēr guṇah*.

## अन्यतरार्थं पुनर्वचनम्

The repetition is to choose one of the two.

अन्यतरार्थमेतत्स्यात्.—सर्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोर्गुण एव इति

This is to choose either of the two *viz.* *guṇa* alone in the operation of the *sūtra*—*sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōḥ*.

## \* प्रसारणे च

In the case of the *sūtra* dealing with *samprasāraṇa*.

प्रसारणे च सर्वेषां यणां निवृत्तिः प्राप्नोति, अस्यापि प्राप्नोति याता वाता

When the *sūtra* dealing with *samprasāraṇa* operates, all *yans* will disappear. The *y* and *v* in *yātā* and *vātā* also will disappear.

पुनर्वचनमिदानीं किमर्थं स्यात्?

What for is, then, the repetition?

## विषयार्थं पुनर्वचनम्

Repetition is to decide the circumstances.

विषयार्थमेतत्स्यात् वचिस्वपियजादीनां कियेवेति •

This is to decide the circumstances *viz.* *samprasāraṇa* takes place to *vac*, *svap*, *yaj* etc. only when they are followed by *kit*.

## उरण् रपरे च

In the *sūtra* 'uraṇ raparah' also.

\* This takes places when *yanaḥ* in *ig yanaḥ samprasāraṇam* is taken to be a *sthānaśaṣṭhī*, which is always the case.

उरणरपरे च सर्वेषामृकाराणां निवृत्तिः प्राप्नोति, अस्यापि प्राप्नोति—  
कर्तृ हर्तृ

In the application of the *sūtra*, all *rkāras* will disappear; it will disappear in the words *kartr*, *hartr* also.

सिद्धं तु षष्ठ्यधिकारे वचनात्

The end is achieved by reading it after *ṣaṣṭhī sthānēyōgā*.

सिद्धमेतत्; कथम्?

This is achieved. How?

षष्ठ्यधिकारे इमे योगाः कर्तव्याः । एकस्तावत् क्रियते तत्रैव, इमावपि योगौ षष्ठ्यधिकारमनुवर्तिष्येते

These *sūtras* have to be read after *ṣaṣṭhī sthānēyōgā*. One—*Uraṇ-raparāḥ* is read there and the other two are taken there.

अथवा षष्ठ्यधिकारे इमौ अपेक्षिष्यामहे

Or we require them in *ṣaṣṭhyadhikāra*.

अथवेदं तावदयं प्रष्टव्यः सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोर्गुणो भवति इति इह कस्मान्न भवति याता वाता?

Or he should first be put this question why *guṇa* does not take place in *yātā* and *vātā* by the *sūtra* ‘*sārvadhātukārdhādhātukayōḥ*’.

इदं तत्रापेक्षिष्यते इको गुणवृद्धी इति

This *sūtra* ‘*ikō guṇavṛddhī*’ is read along with it.

यथैव तर्हि इदं तत्रापेक्षिष्यते एवमिहापि तदपेक्षिष्यामहे सार्वधातु-  
कार्धधातुकयोः इति



As it is read with it there, so also it is read with *sārvadhātukārdhadhātukayōh* in interpreting its meaning.

Hence it must be noted that प्रसारणे च and उरण्णरे च have been mentioned as parallel cases. *Mahābhāṣyakāra* first mentioned the difficulties met with, if this *sūtra* is taken a *vidhisūtra* and finally suggested three ways to avert the difficulties, of which the last is the best, where he takes the *sūtra* only as a *paribhāṣā*.

इति श्रीमद्भगवत्पतञ्जलिविरचिते व्याकरणमहामाघ्ये प्रथमाध्यायस्य प्रथमपादे  
वृद्धयादिकं नाम तृतीयमाहिकम्

*Vṛddhyāhnika* ends.

# CORRIGENDA.

Page.	Line.	For	Read.
1	15	Omit 'a'	
2	1	Omit 'of'	
5	1	Omit 'was'	
9	1	Omit 'the' before marriage.	
14	19	Rgvēda	Rgvēda
16	17	species	individuality
17	1, 2		
48	23, 28		
22	27	ऐहिक	ऐहिक
35	5	निरुक्ताद्य—	निरुक्ताद्य—
38	26	स्मात्मानं	स्वमात्मानं
41	13	प्रतिष्ठिततमं	प्रतिष्ठिततमं
	27	A	The
55	10	individuaality	individuality
	14	Akṛti	Akṛti
	17	अथवता—	अर्थवता—
58	4	Add 'to us' before that	
	23	धर्मनियमः	धर्मनियमः
70	13	for	to
72	23	the the	the
78	12	भवत	भवति
89	15	अतिखट्वः	अतिखट्वः
95	9	अइउण	अइउण
106	20	women	woman
116	12	एआङ्	एओङ्
118	2	samjñā	samjñā
122	7	योगविभाग	योगविभागः
129	21	than	than

Page.	Line.	For.	Read.
140	26	स्वनयति	स्वर्नयति
143	8	उपदेश	उपदेशः
145	20	अथवां	अथवा
153	13	एकत्वमर्था	एकत्वमर्थः
154	18	on	or
160	6 }	इत	इति
	27 }	सुण्डूपदेशः	सुण्डूपदेशः
168	23	जिहीर्षति	जिहीर्षति
170	23	इण	इण्
173	2	प्राप्नोतिः	प्राप्नोति
174	13 }	<i>Aṣṭādhyāyī</i>	<i>Aṣṭādhyāyī</i>
	19 }	यंत्र	यत्र
176	14	पदस्यति	पदस्येति
177	18	<i>saṁjñās</i>	<i>saṁjñās</i>
187	22	comprahended	comprehended
191	12 }	have	as have
	25 }	आकारस्य	अकारस्य
192	4	For	for
216	4	occur	occur



# INDEX OF WORDS IN THE THREE ĀHNIKAS OF THE MAHĀBHĀṢYA.

N. B. :— *Numbers refer to pages.*

अ.

अ 89, 149.  
अइउण् 87, 157.  
अक् 195.  
अक्रियमाणे 181.  
अक्ष्णाम् 200.  
अक्षरम् 173, 174.  
अक्षरशः 33.  
अक्षरसमाज्ञायः 175.  
अक्षरसमाज्ञायिकस्य 90.  
अक्षरसमाज्ञायिकैः 135.  
अक्षरसमाज्ञाये 95, 187.  
अक्षराणि 116.  
अक्षराश्रयः 126.  
अक्षरेषु 117.  
अक्षु 157—159.  
अकः 91, 122, 126.  
अकर्तुम् 146.  
अकारः 87, 89, 95, 98, 101, 102,  
123, 207.  
अकारम् 97.  
अकारग्रहणम् 232, 233.  
अकारग्रहणस्य 232.  
अकारयोः 128, 204.  
अकारलोपः 127.  
अकारस्य 87, 89, 95, 99, 100,  
102, 128, 204, 227,  
अकारोणाम् 205.  
अकारान्तात् 142.

अकार्षीत् 230.  
अकुत्वविषये 145.  
अकृतप्रयत्नाः 68.  
अकृतः 192, 193.  
अकृते 163.  
अकृषत 39.  
अकोषीत् 228, 232.  
अग्नयः 215.  
अग्नये 215.  
अग्निः 24, 42, 61.  
अग्निम् 11, 69.  
अग्निचित् 215.  
अग्निचितः 215.  
अग्निचिते 215.  
अग्निष्टेमेन 69.  
अग्नी 112.  
अग्ने 126, 215.  
अग्नौ 61, 130, 131.  
अग्रम् 100.  
अग्रहणम् 94.  
अग्रहणानि 86, 92.  
अगम्या 60.  
अगम्यायाम् 60.  
अगमकम् 185.  
अगमत् 106.  
अगोज्ञाय 192.  
अघ्नन् 154.  
अङ्गम् 213, 214.

अङ्गस्य 213, 214.  
 अङ्गविशेषणे 222.  
 अङ्गारसवर्णे 56.  
 अङ्गिरसाम् 61.  
 अङ्गि 213, 222  
 अच् 105, 106, 111, 117, 159.  
 अच्कार्यम् 159.  
 अच्कार्याणि 157, 159.  
 अच्छिन्नम् 16,  
 अच्छैत्सीत् 228.  
 अचः 117, 148, 158, 162, 164,  
 166, 223, 225, 226.  
 अचाम् 159, 223.  
 अचि 117, 157, 162, 226.  
 अचिकीर्षीत् 227.  
 अजग्रहणेन 157.  
 अजग्रहणेषु 157.  
 अजर्घाः 168.  
 अजाजिनम् 181.  
 अजादौ 226.  
 अजानन् 30.  
 अजाश्रयः 117.  
 अजिहीर्षीत् 227.  
 अजुहवुः 215.  
 अजूपरे 172.  
 अज्ञानम् 30.  
 अट् 134.  
 अदसु 144.  
 अटः 225.  
 अटि 225.  
 अद्ग्रहणेषु 138.  
 अद्व्यवाये 134, 144, 148.  
 अण् 95, 97, 103, 137, 169, 171.  
 अणग्रहणम् 103, 164, 165, 166,  
 171.  
 अणग्रहणे 165, 166, 169.

अणग्रहणेषु 163.  
 अणः 94, 164, 167.  
 अत् 177.  
 अत्यन्तम् 163.  
 अत्यन्तसिद्धः 52.  
 अत्यन्ताय 30.  
 अत्र 16, 46, 52, 59, 67, 88,  
 89, 92, 94, 101, 114, 117,  
 124, 126, 128, 130-132,  
 137, 138, 140, 150, 151,  
 154, 159, 162, 163, 167,  
 168, 185, 188, 200-202,  
 212, 215, 218-221, 227,  
 230, 231.  
 अत्रा 39.  
 अतः 30, 44, 54, 61, 82, 105,  
 122, 127, 139, 154-156,  
 178, 186, 223, 232.  
 अतदर्थगतिः 151.  
 अतदर्थगतेः 150, 151.  
 अतपरः 118.  
 अतपराणि 116, 118.  
 अतिखट्टः 89.  
 अतिङ् 112.  
 अतिप्रसक्तम् 103.  
 अतिमहति 65.  
 अतिमालः 89.  
 अथ 6, 16, 24, 29, 30, 46, 49,  
 51, 55, 61, 72, 79, 80, 105,  
 125, 128, 160, 164, 165,  
 166, 173, 174, 178, 181,  
 185, 193, 197, 201, 202,  
 212, 217, 218, 220, 223.  
 अथवा 16, 52, 53, 55, 57-59,  
 67, 70, 71, 76, 77, 83, 85,  
 97, 114, 122, 132, 133, 136.

142, 145-147, 151, 159,	अधीत्य 43.
174, 180, 184, 190, 192,	अधीतम् 25.
209, 210, 211, 221, 229,	अधीताः 69.
232, 235.	अधीते 109, 111, 149.
अद्यत्वे 43, 46, 64.	अधीयते 43, 119.
अद्रिभिः 119, 229.	अधीयमानः 76,
अदः 72, 78.	अधीयानानाम् 155.
अदाग्धाम् 139.	अधीयीत 109.
अदेङ् 124, 191, 209, 210.	अधुक्षत् 139.
अदेङ्ग्रहणम् 209.	अन्त्यम् 213, 214, 227, 228.
अदेडाम् 209.	अन्त्यविधिः 148.
अदोषः 75.	अन्त्यस्य 148, 212, 214.
अध्ययनकालः 46.	अन्त्यसदेशस्य 225.
अध्यवस्यति 24, 61.	अन्तम् 46.
अध्यासीत 109.	अन्तः 42, 221.
अध्येता 46.	अन्ततः 194.
अध्येतारः 54, 191.	अन्तोदात्तत्वम् 99.
अध्येति 148.	अन्तयोः 97.
अध्येतृभ्यः 43.	अन्तरङ्गम् 135, 230, 232, 233.
अध्येयम् 21-26, 28, 32, 33, 37,	अन्तरङ्गत्वात् 230.
41, 42, 43.	अन्तरङ्गे 135.
अध्येयः 22.	अन्तरतमः 94.
अध्वर्यो 119, 229.	अन्तरेण 23, 32, 61, 197, 208.
अध्वर्युशाखाः 65.	अन्तरन्तस्थम् 41.
अधर्मः 29, 67, 70, 71.	अन्तस्थानाम् 160.
अधर्मम् 70.	अन्तोदात्तात् 200.
अधरोरुक् 181.	अन्धः 152.
अधिकरणयोः 75.	अन्यः 62, 110, 112.
अधिकरणस्थः 102.	अन्यत् 43, 72, 83, 89, 91, 119,
अधिकरणस्थम् 102.	127, 128, 194, 198, 199,
अधिकाराः 209.	217, 229, 232.
अधिकारार्थः 6.	अन्यत्र 71, 90, 140, 170, 196,
अधिकृतम् 6.	201, 226, 229.
अधिगतयाथातथ्याः 71.	अन्यत्वम् 199.
अधिजिगांसमानेभ्यः 43.	अन्यतरत् 189
अधिश्चित् 61.	अन्यतरार्थम् 234.



अन्यतरोपदेशेन 44.  
 अन्यथा 108.  
 अन्यवचनात् 210.  
 अन्यस्मात् 131.  
 अन्यस्मिन् 104, 120.  
 अन्यस्य 132.  
 अन्यस्याः 210.  
 अन्या 56.  
 अन्यान् 63.  
 अन्याभ्याम् 131.  
 अन्ये 44, 82, 155, 183, 226.  
 अन्येषाम् 105.  
 अन्येषु 76.  
 अन्यैः 135.  
 अन्वाख्यायते 43, 88, 89.  
 अन्वाख्यायेत 90.  
 अन्वाचष्टे 43.  
 अन्वाह 98.  
 अन्वितः 107, 108.  
 अन्वितस्य 108.  
 अनः 114, 115.  
 अनकारान्तप्रतिषेधार्थम् 115.  
 अनशौ 28.  
 अनङ् 200.  
 अनचि 117, 148.  
 अनङ्गार्हम् 24.  
 अनणत्वात् 94.  
 अनर्थकः 155 156.  
 अनर्थकम् 43, 97, 128, 162-166,  
 168, 169, 181, 204, 205, 232.  
 अनर्थकत्वम् 156.  
 अनर्थकाः 152-155.  
 अनर्थगतेः 150, 151, 155.  
 अनर्थकानि 181.  
 अनर्थकेन 186.  
 अनर्थकैः 155.

अनन्यत्वात् 168, 230.  
 अनन्यप्रतिषेधः 215.  
 अनन्यविकारे 225.  
 अनन्यस्य 212, 216, 217.  
 अनन्यत्वात् 113, 213, 230.  
 अनन्यत्वात् 103.  
 अनन्यार्थम् 129, 206.  
 अनन्यवत् 113.  
 अनन्तम् 29, 30.  
 अनया 217.  
 अनान्तर्यात् 123.  
 अनन्तराः 147.  
 अनपायः 57, 161.  
 अनभ्युपायः 46, 47.  
 अनयोः 187.  
 अनरिप्रतिष्ठितम् 41.  
 अनस्विधौ 148.  
 अनवकाशः 219.  
 अनाकृतिः 184, 185, 190.  
 अनाकृतिताम् 190.  
 अनिकः 222, 224, 227.  
 अनिगन्तम् 214.  
 अनिगन्तस्य 213, 214.  
 अनिटः 139.  
 अनित्यम् 55, 58.  
 अनित्यत्वम् 101.  
 अनित्या 55, 56.  
 अनियतः 216, 217.  
 अनियमः 71.  
 अनु 42.  
 अनुकरणम् 106, 108-110, 112.  
 अनुकरणार्थः 105, 106.  
 अनुकुर्वन् 109, 110.  
 अनुकृष्यते 115.  
 अनुच्यमानम् 208.  
 अनुच्छित्य 61.

अनुत्पत्तिः 57.  
 अनुदात्तः 81, 198.  
 अनुदात्तस्य 198.  
 अनुदात्तादेः 200.  
 अनुनासिकः 81, 140, 142, 165,  
 166, 207.  
 अनुनासिकम् 93.  
 अनुनासिकस्य 140, 142.  
 अनुनासिके 140.  
 अनुप्रदानञ्च 43.  
 अनुपदिश्य 80-  
 अनुपदिष्टम् 137.  
 अनुपदिष्टाः 112, 143.  
 अनुपपत्तिः 95, 98.  
 अनुपपन्नः 72, 77.  
 अनुपसर्गे 95, 128, 204.  
 अनुपिबति 109.  
 अनुबध्यते 163, 171.  
 अनुबध्येते 171.  
 अनुबन्धः 80, 95, 97, 128.  
 अनुबन्धम् 129, 204, 206.  
 अनुबन्धाः 80, 157.  
 अनुबन्धार्थम् 61.  
 अनुबन्धानाम् 80, 157, 185.  
 अनुबन्धुम् 61.  
 अनुबन्धेषु 185.  
 अनुबन्धैः 83, 97.  
 अनुवर्त्य 192.  
 अनुवर्तते 122, 162, 163, 209.  
 अनुवर्तन्ते 210.  
 अनुवर्तनात् 210.  
 अनुवर्तमाने 94, 129.  
 अनुवृत्तिः 94.  
 अनुवर्तिष्यते 115, 209.  
 अनुवर्तिष्येते 235.  
 अनुविदधते 62, 64.

अनुविधेयाः 64.  
 अनुवृत्तिः 210.  
 अनुवृत्तौ 94, 95.  
 अनुस्वारः 93, 143, 146.  
 अनुस्वारविशेषणम् 146.  
 अनुस्वारस्य 140, 160.  
 अनुस्वारे 146.  
 अनुहन्ति 109.  
 अनृतः 115.  
 अनेकः 99, 102.  
 अनेकम् 83.  
 अनेकविधम् 94.  
 अनेकाच् 95, 98.  
 अनेकात्त्वम् 98, 99.  
 अनेन 53, 54, 58, 60, 74, 84,  
 122, 185, 186, 195.  
 अनेनिजुः 215, 220.  
 अप् 52, 124, 202.  
 अपवादौ 48.  
 अप्रगृह्यस्य 165, 166.  
 अप्रत्ययः 169.  
 अप्रत्ययस्य 147.  
 अप्रतिपत्तिः 73, 78.  
 अप्रतिषिद्धम् 70, 109.  
 अप्रतिषिद्धस्य 109.  
 अप्रतिषिद्धेषु 108.  
 अप्रधानत्वात् 158.  
 अप्रमत्तगीतः 31.  
 अप्रयुक्तः 63.  
 अप्रयुक्ताः 61, 62, 63, 64, 66.  
 अप्रयुक्ते 64.  
 अप्रयोगः 63.  
 अप्रवीणाः 68.  
 अप्रसङ्गः 196.  
 अप्रसिद्धिः 193.  
 अप्राप्ते 220.

अप्लुते 139.  
 अप्सु 71.  
 अप 52.  
 अपक्राम 149.  
 अपनुदोः 129.  
 अपभ्रंशाः 29, 46, 67.  
 अपभाषन्ते 71.  
 अपभाषितम् 71.  
 अपभाषितवै 25.  
 अपरः 35, 69, 107, 159.  
 अपरज्ञाः 71.  
 अपरया 56.  
 अपरे 155, 183.  
 अपराधात् 26.  
 अपरितुष्यन् 185.  
 अपरिभाष्यम् 103.  
 अपरिहार्यः 107, 111.  
 अपरिहृतम् 156.  
 अपवादः 48, 210, 212, 220.  
 अपवादस्य 218, 220.  
 अपवादे 229.  
 अपशब्दः 25, 67, 70, 71, 110, 112.  
 अपशब्दज्ञाने 29.  
 अपशब्दभाक् 110.  
 अपशब्दम् 41, 110.  
 अपशब्दाः 29, 44, 112.  
 अपशब्दान् 29, 67, 70.  
 अपशब्देन 61.  
 अपशब्दैः 29, 30.  
 अपशब्दोपदेशः 44-46.  
 अपाणिनीयम् 84, 185.  
 अपायः 153, 154.  
 अपावीत् 230.  
 अपास्पाः 168.  
 अपि 11, 22, 29, 30, 37, 43-44,

46, 49, 51, 52, 54, 57, 60-64, 66-71, 75-78, 80, 81, 83, 85, 87, 88, 90, 91, 95, 98, 99, 102, 104, 105, 107-111, 113, 114, 116, 118, 122, 124-126, 128, 130-135, 137-140, 145, 146, 148, 152, 156, 158-166, 168, 169, 171-173, 177, 179, 180, 182-187, 189, 190, 192-194, 196, 197, 199, 201, 202, 204-209, 214-220, 222-226, 229, 231-235.  
 अपेक्षिष्यते 235.  
 अपेक्षिष्यामहे 211, 235.  
 अपेहि 149.  
 अविभयुः 215.  
 अभ्यन्तरः 63, 126.  
 अभ्यवहारार्थम् 60.  
 अभ्यस्तम् 196.  
 अभ्याज 181.  
 अभ्यादधीत 130.  
 अभ्याधीयते 130.  
 अभ्युद्गः 145.  
 अभ्युद्गतः 145.  
 अभ्युदयः 69.  
 अभ्युदयकारि 61.  
 अभ्युदयाय 70, 109.  
 अभ्युदयेन 68, 69, 71, 109.  
 अभ्युपायः 70.  
 अभ्युपायेन 92.  
 अभक्ष्यः 44, 59.  
 अभक्ष्यम् 60.  
 अभक्ष्यप्रतिषेधेन 44.  
 अभक्ष्याः 44.  
 अभिज्वलितः 102.



- अभिधेयः 61.  
 अभिन्नम् 16.  
 अभिमताः 66.  
 अभिमन्त्रयते 61.  
 अभिवदन्ति 69.  
 अभिवादे 32.  
 अभिष्टये 11.  
 अभिसम्बन्धः 55, 187, 192.  
 अभेदः 161.  
 अभेदम् 45.  
 अभेदकाः 199, 200.  
 अभैत्सीत् 228.  
 अम्परे 172.  
 अम्बुकृतः 82.  
 अम्शसोः 201.  
 अमि 122.  
 अमी 61.  
 अमोषीत् 228, 232.  
 अयम् 6, 16, 30, 32, 54, 75-77, 85, 88, 89, 91, 95, 97, 98, 100, 101, 105, 107, 110-112, 119, 122, 124, 127, 128, 130, 135, 138, 140, 144, 162-171, 173, 175, 180, 190, 192, 196, 199, 200, 202, 204, 205, 207, 212, 214, 217-220, 222, 223, 232, 235.  
 अयस्मयादीनि 177.  
 अयादयः 206, 229.  
 अयादेशे 232.  
 अयासीत् 227.  
 अयुक्तः 218-220.  
 अयुक्तम् 184, 185.  
 अयुक्ताः 143.  
 अयोगवाहाः 143.  
 अयोगवाहानाम् 144.  
 अर्कः 100.  
 अर्तिः 107.  
 अर्थः 54, 55, 58, 60, 61, 75, 79-81, 86, 87, 90-92, 100, 105, 110-112, 115, 150, 151, 159, 197, 204, 205.  
 अर्थम् 23, 58, 80, 97, 98, 115, 129, 135, 160, 174, 195, 197, 203, 223, 226, 233, 234.  
 अर्थदर्शनात् 149, 153, 154.  
 अर्थप्रयुक्ते 58.  
 अर्थरूपम् 16.  
 अर्थव्यत्ययः 154.  
 अर्थवत् 152.  
 अर्थवत्ताम् 156.  
 अर्थवत्तायाम् 155.  
 अर्थवताम् 55.  
 अर्थवत्वात् 151, 152, 155.  
 अर्थवद्भिः 155.  
 अर्थवन्तः 149, 150, 152, 154, 155.  
 अर्थवन्ति 149, 181.  
 अर्थवान् 155.  
 अर्थविकारः 154.  
 अर्थस्य 150.  
 अर्थसम्बन्धे 55.  
 अर्थाः 63, 83, 89, 153.  
 अर्थात् 70.  
 अर्थान्तरगमनम् 155.  
 अर्थान्तरगमनात् 155.  
 अर्थान्तरेषु 155, 156.  
 अर्थानुपलब्धेः 153.  
 अर्थापायः 154.  
 अर्थावगतौ 61.

अर्थिनः 196.  
 अर्थे 51, 55, 56, 58, 63, 108,  
 214.  
 अर्थेषु 63.  
 अर्थोपजनः 154.  
 अर्धः 118, 120.  
 अर्धम् 37, 119.  
 अर्धकः 82.  
 अर्धचतस्रः 170.  
 अर्धमात्रिकस्य 207.  
 अर्हति 30, 105, 190, 223.  
 अरवतः 115.  
 अल्पीयान् 105.  
 अल्पीयांसः 29, 67.  
 अल्पेन 47.  
 अल्लोपः 114, 115.  
 अलः 148.  
 अलक्षणम् 53, 54, 171, 201.  
 अलघुत्वात् 232.  
 अलम्बुसानाम् 85.  
 अलावीत् 230.  
 अलिङ्गत् 139.  
 अलोन्त्यः 147.  
 अलोन्त्यस्य 212, 213, 214.  
 अलोन्त्यापवादः 212.  
 अलोन्त्यविशेषः 212.  
 अव्यपवृक्तम् 131.  
 अव्यपवृक्तस्य 130.  
 अव्यपवृक्ते 131.  
 अव्यययोगि 57.  
 अव्युपधात् 141.  
 अवकीर्णः 71.  
 अवकाशः 218, 220.  
 अवकाशे 183, 186.  
 अवग्रहात् 136.  
 अवत्तम् 163.

अवतिष्ठते 229.  
 अवधारणानि 52.  
 अवयवः 126.  
 अवयवग्रहणेन 125, 126.  
 अवयवस्य 126, 130.  
 अवयवाः 126, 152.  
 अवयवाश्रयः 130.  
 अवयवे 76.  
 अवयवेषु 77.  
 अवयवैः 126.  
 अवर्णः 81, 103, 118.  
 अवर्णम् 118, 131.  
 अवर्णकुलम् 81.  
 अवर्णस्य 83.  
 अवर्णात् 131.  
 अवर्णोपधस्य 132.  
 अवश्यम् 22, 23, 64, 75, 110,  
 112, 146, 162, 163, 179,  
 190, 219, 222, 223.  
 अवशिष्यते 56.  
 अवाग्योगवित् 30.  
 अवात् 103.  
 अवात्तम् 103.  
 अवात्ताम् 100.  
 अवादेशे 230.  
 अवासीत् 227.  
 अविचालि 57.  
 अविचालिभिः 101.  
 अविचालिषु 51.  
 अविजानतः 78.  
 अविज्ञातम् 28.  
 अविद्वांसः 25, 31, 37.  
 अविभक्तिकः 114, 133, 221.  
 अविमन्व्योः 231.  
 अविशेषेण 114, 146, 147, 187,  
 195, 224, 226, 229.

- अवीत् 231.  
 अवृद्धम् 41.  
 अवृद्धि 57.  
 अवैयाकरणः 22, 24.  
 अश्नुते 173.  
 अश्नोतिग्रहणम् 132.  
 अश्नोतेः 132, 173.  
 अश्वः 11, 46, 76, 100, 119,  
 228.  
 अश्वसूत्रे 229.  
 अशक्त्या 106.  
 अशक्तिजार्थः 105, 106.  
 अशक्यम् 186.  
 अशास्त्रान्वितस्य 108.  
 अशिष्टम् 50, 108, 109.  
 अष्टमे 192.  
 अष्टादशधा 83.  
 अस्ति 56, 61, 63, 83, 89-92,  
 97, 103, 105, 107, 112,  
 120, 127-129, 131, 135,  
 137, 140, 147, 148, 160-  
 162, 164-167, 172, 196,  
 198, 214, 219, 223, 227-  
 230, 232, 233.  
 अस्तु 68, 70, 77, 84, 114,  
 139, 141, 142, 159, 161,  
 162, 172, 179, 185, 215.  
 अस्थाने 192.  
 अस्थि 200.  
 अस्माकम् 70.  
 अस्माभिः 62, 155.  
 अस्मिन् 42, 165, 166, 169, 186.  
 अस्मै 187, 192, 195.  
 अस्य 33, 46, 63, 67, 72, 91,  
 94, 105, 151, 175, 176,  
 183, 192, 218, 220, 233-  
 235.  
 असत् 137.  
 असत्याम् 228.  
 असति 161.  
 असन्दिग्धम् 164-166, 169, 170.  
 असन्देहः 21, 24, 53, 182-184.  
 असन्देहार्थः 24, 125, 201, 202.  
 असम्प्रत्ययः 181, 186.  
 असम्बद्धम् 217.  
 असम्भवः 130, 131, 219.  
 असम्भवि 99.  
 असम्भवे 219.  
 असमर्थः 152.  
 असमर्थम् 152.  
 असमर्था 152.  
 असि 25, 42.  
 असिद्धम् 105, 111, 135.  
 असिद्धः 220.  
 असिद्धत्वात् 105, 128, 160.  
 असिद्धे 145.  
 असुराः 25.  
 असुरैः 71.  
 असौ 24, 29, 67, 70, 71, 107,  
 109, 110, 112, 180, 206,  
 219.  
 अहम् 32, 63.  
 अहकाराणि 139.  
 अहर्षीत् 230.



- आक्षरसमाज्ञायिकेन 91, 92.  
 आकारः 178, 183, 197, 201.  
 आकारम् 87.  
 आकारग्रहणार्थः 87.  
 आकारनिवृत्त्यर्थम् 203.  
 आकारनिवृत्त्यर्थेन 204.  
 आकारलोपः 128, 204.  
 आकारस्थस्य 128.  
 आकारस्य 180, 197, 203, 204,  
 205, 227.  
 आकाशः 102.  
 आकाशम् 51.  
 आकृतिः 16, 48, 55, 56, 81, 84, 103.  
 आकृतिम् 55, 56.  
 आकृतिमतः 184, 190.  
 आकृतिमन्तः 184, 190.  
 आकृत्या 55, 56.  
 आकृतौ 56, 57.  
 आख्यातम् 33, 35.  
 आगमः 21, 22, 117, 154.  
 आगमाः 85, 86, 118.  
 आगमकालेन 47.  
 आगमलिङ्गम् 188.  
 आगमानाम् 173.  
 आगमिनः 173.  
 आगमेषु 85.  
 आगमौ 172, 173.  
 आङ् 134.  
 आच्छादयामः 103, 104.  
 आचष्टे 192.  
 आचार्यः 54, 91, 128, 162, 168,  
 171, 186, 191, 200, 204,  
 205, 232.  
 आचार्यप्रवृत्तिः 168, 204, 205,  
 232.  
 आचार्यस्य 50, 122, 127, 128,  
 135, 158.  
 आचार्याः 75, 157.  
 आचार्याणाम् 157, 163, 182.  
 आचार्याचारः 184.  
 आचार्याचारात् 182, 184.  
 आचार्येण 48, 75.  
 आचार्यैः 192.  
 आचारात् 157.  
 आचारे 67, 71.  
 आटुतुः 132.  
 आटुः 132.  
 आत् 73, 78, 121, 124, 176-  
 178, 182, 183, 191, 210.  
 आतः 78, 128, 204.  
 आतुदः 108.  
 आदैच् 209.  
 आदैज्मात्रस्य 179.  
 आदैचाम् 194.  
 आत्मनः 100.  
 आत्मा 199.  
 आतः 138.  
 आथर्वणः 65.  
 आदयः 46, 67, 82, 84-86.  
 आदिः 82-84, 97, 226.  
 आदित्यः 102, 163.  
 आदित्यम् 102.  
 आदित्यवत् 102.  
 आदित्वम् 168.  
 आदितः 54, 191.  
 आदिभिः 83.

आदिस्थः 92, 95.  
 आदिस्थस्य 91.  
 आदिषु 106.  
 आदीन् 43.  
 आदीनाम् 82.  
 आदेः 223.  
 आदेशः 154, 157, 219.  
 आदेशाः 121, 124, 148, 188,  
 201.  
 आदेशौ 219.  
 आदैच् 184, 189, 190, 194.  
 आदैचः 187, 188, 193.  
 आदैचाम् 193.  
 आन्तर्यतः 89, 121, 124, 201,  
 207.  
 आन्तर्यम् 94.  
 आन्यभाव्यम् 100, 102.  
 आनर्थक्यम् 68.  
 आनुनासिक्यम् 199.  
 आनुपूर्वी 86.  
 आनुपूर्व्येण 80.  
 आनुधतुः 132.  
 आनुधुः 132.  
 आप्नोति 29, 30.  
 आपन्नम् 70.  
 आपिशलम् 74.  
 आप्याम् 149.  
 आभीक्ष्ण्ये 54.  
 आम्रगुप्तायनिः 178.  
 आम्रमयम् 178.  
 आम्राः 85.  
 आम्रेडितम् 192.  
 आमिक्षाव्रतः 60.  
 आयम्य 97.  
 आयादीनाम् 206.  
 आयाहि 11.

आयुः 47.  
 आयुष्मत् 54, 191.  
 आर्त्विजीनाः 33.  
 आर्धधातुकस्य 234, 235.  
 आर्धधातुकयोः 221.  
 आर्धधातुके 127, 215.  
 आर्याः 65.  
 आरण्याः 44.  
 आरभ्यमाणः 206.  
 आरभ्यते 48, 187, 220.  
 आरभते 170.  
 आलब्धव्ये 200.  
 आलभेत 24, 200.  
 आलूय 126.  
 आवर्तते 190.  
 आवर्तिन्यः 190.  
 आविवेश 33.  
 आवृत्तः 56.  
 आवृत्तिः 98.  
 आवृत्तितः 98, 99.  
 आवृत्तेः 98.  
 आवृढः 164.  
 आश्रयत्वात् 193.  
 आश्रयता 193.  
 आश्रयम् 193, 194.  
 आश्रयः 193.  
 आश्रयाणि 193, 194.  
 आश्रये 193.  
 आश्रीयमाणः 200.  
 आश्वत्थीः 130.  
 आशुगामित्वात् 101.  
 आस्यम् 88.  
 आस्यात् 88.  
 आस्ये 88.  
 आसक्तुम् 80.  
 आसङ्क्ष्यामि 80.

आसज्य 184.

आसदयति 71.

आसीत् 43.

आह 16, 30, 35, 37, 46, 48,  
55, 58, 61, 69, 70, 80, 82,  
85, 90, 98, 106, 107, 112,  
124, 154, 159, 181, 185,

202, 229.

आहर 187.

आहिताग्निः 41.

आहुः 183.

आहोपुरुषिकामात्रम् 90.

आहोस्वित् 44, 48, 49, 66, 88,  
201, 212.

इ.

इः 227.

इक् 116, 139, 207, 208, 212-  
214, 221.

इक्प्रकरणात् 225, 226.

इकः 157, 203, 208-210, 212-  
214, 217, 218, 220-222,  
224, 227, 235.

इका 221, 233.

इग्रहणम् 203.

इग्लक्षणयोः 233.

इग्लक्षणा 225, 226

इङ्गयन्ति 35.

इङ्गितम् 16.

इङ्गावस्य 215.

इङः 233.

इच्छति 170, 196.

इद् 139.

इद्विधिः 139.

इण् 139, 170.

इग्रहणम् 171.

इग्रहणेषु 163, 170.

इत् 83, 97, 98, 147, 168, 185.

इत्थलिङ्गा 184.

इत्वम् 188.

इतरत् 193, 194.

इतरत्र 190.

इतरत्राणाय 193.

इतरथा 127, 181, 186.

इति 6, 11, 16, 23-26, 28, 29,  
32, 33, 35, 37, 41-44, 46-  
49, 51-53, 55-61, 63-67,  
69-77, 79-82, 84-86, 88,  
89, 91-101, 103, 107-119,  
121-128, 131-142, 144-148,  
150-157, 159-174, 176-  
187, 189-192, 195-202,  
204-206, 208-210, 212-222,  
224-235.

इतिहासः 65.

इदम् 30, 43, 50, 57, 58, 60,  
61, 75, 79, 85, 88, 79,  
104, 112, 116, 125, 135,  
140, 141, 143, 145, 150,  
151, 153, 154, 156, 157,  
173, 177, 178, 181, 182,  
184, 187, 188, 192, 194,  
199-201, 212, 217, 226,  
228, 231, 235.

इदानीम् 61, 68, 75, 135, 142,  
155, 163, 181, 213, 214,  
219-221, 224, 233, 234.

इदुतौ 136.



इदुद्ध्याम् 147.

इन्द्रः 121, 126, 201.

इन्द्रम् 149.

इन्द्राय 46.

इन्द्रशत्रुः 26.

इमम् 208.

इमाम् 25, 33.

इमानि 25, 116.

इमे 47, 80, 85, 101, 143,

152, 188 235.

इमौ 142, 171, 201.

इयता 186, 222.

इयम् 24, 60, 122, 125, 183, 192.

इव 25, 28, 32, 39, 151, 171,  
214.

इवर्णः 81, 103, 118.

इवर्णोवर्णाभ्याम् 131.

इवर्णोवर्णे 131.

इष्टम् 80, 81, 218.

इष्टबुद्धयर्थम् 174.

इष्टवाची 218.

इष्टाः 80.

इष्टान् 80.

इष्टिम् 41.

इष्यते 76.

इष्यन्ते 81.

इषे 11.

इह 52, 61, 71, 96, 99, 104,

110, 115, 117, 122-124,

126, 127, 129, 132, 133,

137-139, 145-146, 148,

154, 160, 163, 168, 169,

177-180, 183, 187, 192,

193, 197, 202, 215, 216,

218-222, 226, 230, 232.

इहार्थम् 224, 227.

इ.

ईकारः 94.

ईत् 112.

ईले 11.

ईषा 121.

ईषिणः 35.

ईहमानानाम् 155.

ईहितव्यम् 215-217.

ईहिता 215-217.

ईहितुम् 215-217.

उ.

उ 149, 159.

उः 114, 133, 166, 167, 169,

222, 234, 235.

उ३ 159.

उक्तः 44, 184.

उक्तम् 44, 56, 70, 77, 78, 84,

98, 108, 114, 135, 142,

154, 179, 186, 200, 225.

उक्ता 43, 49, 183.

उक्तानि 44, 49.

उक्ते 44, 76.

उच्चार्य 80.

उच्चार्यम् 83.

उच्चार्यन्ते 86.

उच्चारणम् 80, 99, 117.

उच्चारणक्रियः 80.

उच्चारयेत् 200.

उच्चारितेन 16.

उच्यते 16, 48, 60, 61, 62, 71,

75, 78, 83, 88, 98, 99, 112,

114, 115, 150, 160, 163,

177, 180, 182-185, 196,

200, 205, 206, 214, 218,

224, 226, 229, 231, 232.

उच्यन्ते 188.

उच्यमानः 206, 207.

उच्यमाने 201.

उच्छ्रित्य 61.

उत्तमाम् 98.

उत्तरकालम् 75.

उत्तरत्र 115.

उत्तरपदलोपः 151.

उत्तरपदवृद्धिः 179.

उत्तरपदवृद्धौ 178, 179.

उत्तरपदस्य 179.

उत्तरपदे 179.

उत्तरभूयस्त्वात् 119.

उत्तरम् 105.

उत्तरस्य 117, 122, 147, 148.

उत्तरार्थम् 129, 205, 223, 224,

229.

उत्तरे 77.

उत्तिष्ठ 149.

उत्सूत्रम् 78.

उत्प्लुत्य 209.

उत्पत्तिः 152.

उत्पतिताः 101.

उत्सृज्यन्ते 187.

उत्सर्गः 48, 229.

उत्सर्गस्य 218, 220.

उत्वे 139.

उत्सर्गेण 210.

उत् 25, 37, 163.

उद्यते 42.

उदकम् 121, 126, 199, 201.

उदङ् 106, 117.

उदवोढ 228.

उदवोढम् 228.

उदवोढाम् 228.

उदात्तः 81, 198, 200.

उदात्तग्रहणम् 200.

उदात्तम् 200.

उदात्तस्य 198.

उदाहरणम् 73, 78, 163,

उदाहरन्ति 183.

उदित् 169, 171.

उदीच्येषु 65.

उदुम्बरवर्णानाम् 30.

उपगीतः 82.

उपचाराः 96, 99.

उपचारात् 157, 182, 183.

उपचेतुम् 97.

उपजनः 57, 101, 153, 154.

उपजनविकारैः 154.

उपतापयोः 145.

उपातिष्ठते 201.

उपादिश्यते 138, 174.

उपादिश्यन्ते 43, 45, 95, 112,

126, 143.

उपादिश्यमानस्य 88, 89, 90.

उपादिश्येत 92, 138, 140.

उपादिश्येरन् 116.

उपादिशति 158, 192, 193.

उपादिशेत् 119.

उपादिष्टः 155, 187, 195.

उपादिष्टा 81, 103.

उपादिष्टाः 80, 138, 187.

उपादिष्टे 44.

उपदिष्टेषु 45.  
 उपदेशः 79, 80, 81, 86-88, 90,  
 92, 105, 106, 110-112, 117,  
 140, 143, 144, 146, 158,  
 160, 174.  
 उपदेशस्य 105, 204.  
 उपदेशसामर्थ्यात् 206.  
 उपदेशात् 81, 84, 90.  
 उपदेशे 105, 140.  
 उपदेशेन 105.  
 उपदेष्टव्यः 140.  
 उपध्मानीयः 143, 144.  
 उपध्मानीयादेः 144.  
 उपधा 139, 144, 147, 221.  
 उपधायाः 168.  
 उपधासंज्ञा 147.  
 उपन्यासः 30, 93, 102, 109, 130.  
 उपपद्यते 72, 74, 76, 226.  
 उपसर्गात् 145.  
 उपमर्देन 56.  
 उपमृद्य 55, 56.  
 उपयुक्ता 46.  
 उपरता 56.  
 उपरिष्ठात् 122, 136.  
 उपलक्षयितुम् 190.  
 उपलब्धिः 102.  
 उपलब्धौ 65.  
 उपलभ्य 185.  
 उपलभ्यते 56, 100, 102.  
 उपलभ्यन्ते 65, 153.  
 उपलभते 102.  
 उपविश्य 186.  
 उपस्थास्यते 98.  
 उपस्थितम् 221.  
 उपसङ्क्रान्ता 213, 214.  
 उपसर्गः 33, 35.  
 उपसरजः 205.

उपात्तः 53, 54.  
 उपादाय 58.  
 उपादीयते 60, 61.  
 उपादीयमाने 53.  
 उपायेन 23.  
 उच्चिः 144.  
 उच्चिजिषति 144.  
 उच्चिता 144, 145.  
 उच्चितुम् 144, 145.  
 उश्ञ्जक 147.  
 उञ्जे 145.  
 उञ्जौ 145.  
 उभयतः 133.  
 उभयथा 48, 49.  
 उभयम् 48, 84, 154, 200, 211, 218.  
 उभयसंज्ञानि 177.  
 उभयोः 122.  
 उभयोपदेशः 44.  
 उभे 189, 196.  
 उभौ 109, 171.  
 उभितुम् 203.  
 उभितव्यम् 203.  
 उभिता 203.  
 उरःकः 148.  
 उरःकेण 148.  
 उरःकेण 144.  
 उरःपः 148.  
 उरःपेण 144, 148.  
 उरःपेण 144.  
 उरसि 33.  
 उवडादेशः 230.  
 उवर्णः 81, 103, 118.  
 उशती 37.  
 उष्णम् 199.  
 उष्ट्रमुखः 151.  
 उष्ट्रमुखम् 151.  
 उषिताः 63.



ऊ.

ऊ 159.  
ऊकालः 117, 159.  
ऊढा 121.  
ऊत् 112.

ऊर्मिम् 42.  
ऊष 61, 63, 66.  
ऊषशब्दः 156.  
ऊहः 21, 22.

ऋ, ॠ.

ऋक्वता 177.  
ऋक्षः 150.  
ऋकारः 114, 115, 133.  
ऋकारग्रहणम् 132, 133.  
ऋकारस्य 105, 132, 133.  
ऋकारात् 133, 135.  
ऋकाराणाम् 235.  
ऋकारे 111, 132, 169.  
ऋच्छति 222.  
ऋच्छिः 212, 213, 214, 221.  
ऋच्छेः 213, 222.  
ऋत् 136, 169.

ऋतः 136, 168, 215.  
ऋतकः 106, 107.  
ऋतकशब्दः 107.  
ऋतकशब्दस्य 107.  
ऋदशः 213.  
ऋदोः 124, 202.  
ऋपिडः 107.  
ऋपिडुः 107.  
ऋलृक् 105, 157.  
ऋषयः 71.  
ऋषिः 67, 99.  
ऋषिसंप्रदायः 64.  
ऋ 222.

लृ.

लृकारः 105, 106.  
लृकारम् 111.  
लृकारस्य 105.  
लृकारोपदेशः 105, 106, 115.

लृतकः 106, 107, 112.  
लृतकाय 106.  
लृपिडुः 107.  
लृपिडः 107.

ए.

ए 119, 229.  
एः 221.  
एओङ् 116, 157.  
एकः 37, 52, 66, 95, 100, 102,  
122, 152, 199, 218, 219,  
233.  
एकम् 102, 212, 221, 226.

एकगम्यः 39.  
एकत्वम् 153.  
एकत्वात् 95.  
एकदेशः 113.  
एकदेशाः 126.  
एकम् 191.  
एकयोगः 210.

- एकयोगे 210.  
 एकवर्णवत् 129.  
 एकवर्णाः 149, 155.  
 एकवर्णानाम् 149, 155.  
 एकवर्णानि 149.  
 एकविभक्तिकत्वम् 188.  
 एकविंशतिधा 65.  
 एकशतम् 65.  
 एकशेषः 48.  
 एकस्य 100, 161, 167, 219.  
 एका 152.  
 एकाच् 95, 96, 98, 99,  
 एकादेशे 121.  
 एकाम् 99.  
 एकारः 118-120, 123, 206.  
 एकारम् 119.  
 एकेन 84.  
 एकैकशः 99.  
 एकैकस्य 29, 46, 67.  
 एङ् 177.  
 एङः 119.  
 एचः 118.  
 एचि 121.  
 एचौ 201.  
 एणीकृतः 82.  
 एलका 121.  
 एत् 116.  
 एतत् 29, 33, 39, 43, 44, 49,  
 51, 55, 56, 62, 73, 76, 78,  
 80, 84, 88-92 94, 97-99,  
 103, 104, 110, 111, 115,  
 118, 119, 122, 127-129,  
 131, 135-137, 144, 145,  
 147, 148, 155, 158, 160,  
 162, 164-172, 179, 181,  
 182, 185, 186, 189-193,  
 198, 200, 201, 204-206,  
 208, 210, 218, 221, 222,  
 227, 228, 230, 232-235.  
 एतस्मिन् 45, 46, 65, 197, 219.  
 एतस्य 89, 90, 91, 127, 156.  
 एतान् 62.  
 एतानि 92, 107, 156, 159, 205.  
 एतावन्तः 163.  
 एतावान् 65, 189.  
 एति 149.  
 एते 64, 66, 94, 157, 208.  
 एतेन 58, 92.  
 एतेषाम् 63, 66, 86, 125, 157,  
 158, 221.  
 एतैः 135.  
 एनम् 54, 65, 69.  
 एनाम् 37.  
 एभिः 149.  
 एव 29, 30, 43, 47, 49, 52-  
 59, 61, 65, 67, 68, 70, 71,  
 73, 75, 78, 84, 88, 90, 91,  
 93, 94, 97, 103-105, 107,  
 110, 112, 119, 120, 124,  
 127, 128, 130, 132, 133-  
 136, 140, 144-146, 148,  
 154, 156, 159-161, 163-  
 166, 169, 171, 183-186,  
 188-191, 194, 200-202, 206,  
 210, 213, 214, 216-218,  
 220-223, 225-229, 232, 234,  
 235.  
 एवम् 16, 29, 30, 42-44, 46,  
 55, 61, 67-71, 74, 76-78,  
 81, 83, 84, 88, 89, 92, 97-  
 99, 101, 103, 104, 109,  
 110, 122, 134, 141, 148,

150, 151, 159, 161, 163, 92, 98, 107, 108, 110, 115,  
 166-173, 177-181, 183, 185, 122, 125, 127, 132, 135,  
 198, 199, 207, 214, 215, 136, 141, 142, 155, 159,  
 217, 219, 220, 221, 226, 161, 178-181, 200, 202,  
 230-232. 206, 214, 216, 218, 219,

एवंकालः 159.

229.

एवंजातीयकानि 155, 156.

एषा 115, 120, 158, 159, 171-

एवंजातीयकेषु 201.

एषाम् 39, 58, 63, 144.

एषः 25, 31, 39, 45, 46, 49,

एषितव्या 226.

55, 56, 58, 70, 77, 80, 82,

एषु 58, 149.

ऐ.

ऐऔच् 116, 157.

ऐत् 116.

ऐकारः 178, 183.

ऐचोः 119.

ऐकारस्य 180.

ऐचौ 118.

ऐकार्यार्त् 153.

ऐतिकायनः 121.

ऐच् 73, 78, 124, 136, 176,

ऐशतिकायनः 117.

177, 178, 182, 183, 191,

ऐस् 127.

210.

ऐस्भावः 127.

ओ.

ओः 215.

ओत् 116.

ओकारः 119, 120, 206, 207.

ओदनः 51, 121.

ओकारम् 119.

ओम् 43.

औ.

औकारः 178, 183.

औणादिकः 173.

औकारस्य 180.

औत् 116.

औकारौ 123.

औतः 201.

औपगवः 121, 149.

क.

किङ्कति 204, 224, 226, 229.

क्रतुगतम् 30.

किङ्कत्प्रत्ययेषु 224.

क्रियताम् 65.

किन् 187.

क्रियते 45, 55, 58, 60, 61, 83.



84, 92, 106, 132, 136, 158,	कचित् 56, 134, 143, 223, 229.
160, 174, 184, 186, 190,	कस्थस्य 111.
192, 194, 195, 197, 203,	कसः 139.
208, 223, 235.	कसविधिः 139.
क्रियन्ते 55, 56, 103, 106, 157.	क्षिण्णः 82.
क्रियमाणम् 61.	क्षरति 173.
क्रियमाणे 123, 124, 128, 182,	क्षरन्ति 42.
183, 201.	क्षरम् 173.
क्रिया 16.	क्षिप्रः 214.
क्रियाशब्दः 106.	क्षिप्रशुद्रयोः 213, 222.
क्रियाशब्दाः 107.	क्षिप्रे 212, 213, 221.
क्रियेरन् 103.	क्षीयते 173.
क्रोष्टीयाः 217.	क्षुत् 60.
क 30, 39, 63, 66, 74, 85, 90,	क्षुद्रः 214.
124, 131, 144, 158, 189,	क्षुदे 213, 221.
209, 226.	क्षुब्धादिषु 135.

## क.

कः 16, 29, 30, 51, 55, 61,	कण्डूयितानि 70.
67, 68, 72, 80, 89, 92, 95,	कण्डूयेत् 109.
105, 113, 114, 116, 123,	कतमस्मिन् 164.
125, 126, 128, 138-140,	कथयेत् 78.
153, 180, 189, 202, 204,	कथम् 44, 47, 48, 50, 51, 55,
212, 218, 219, 223, 224.	56, 58, 84, 85, 89, 91, 99,
ककारः 128, 149, 180.	107, 114, 128, 133, 137,
ककारम् 129, 204, 206.	143, 146, 155, 157, 161,
ककारस्य 149, 156.	162, 168, 170, 172, 177,
ककारापाये 149, 150.	179, 180, 181, 187, 191,
* ककारौ 136, 137.	194, 195, 199, 204, 208,
ककुदम् 16,	212, 221, 229, 232, 235.
कटकाः 56.	कथञ्चित् 220.
कण्ठः 110.	कथञ्जातीयकः 48.
कण्ठे 33.	कदली 110.
कण्ठेन 53.	कदाचित् 118, 161.
कण्डूयति 109.	कपालान् 61.

कपालानि 61.  
 कपिलः 16, 77.  
 कपिलाम् 99.  
 कपोतः 16.  
 कम् 55.  
 कञ्चित् 201.  
 कम्बलदः 128, 204.  
 कम्बोजेषु 65.  
 कयाचित् 55, 106.  
 कयोः 97, 188.  
 कर्णे 192.  
 कर्त्रर्थम् 167.  
 कर्तरि 215.  
 कर्तव्यः 44, 46, 48, 55, 81, 86,  
 87, 90, 92, 111, 112, 140,  
 143, 144, 182.  
 कर्तव्यम् 44, 117, 121-124, 126,  
 131, 138, 139, 146, 151,  
 169, 207, 213, 223, 224,  
 226, 229.  
 कर्तव्याः 235.  
 कर्तव्ये 198.  
 कर्ता 163, 215.  
 कर्तारः 215.  
 कर्तारौ 215.  
 कर्तुम् 32, 155.  
 कर्तुं 166, 235.  
 कर्म 130, 131.  
 कर्मणि 48, 71, 95.

कर्षति 163.  
 कर्हिचित् 28.  
 करणम् 75, 80, 97, 103.  
 करणात् 97.  
 करिष्यति 99.  
 करिष्यते 83, 122, 132, 134,  
 136, 147, 159, 184, 185,  
 210, 222, 225, 226.  
 करिष्यन् 58.  
 करिष्यामि 58.  
 करोति 33, 91, 97, 99, 122,  
 127-129, 168-170, 196, 198,  
 200, 201, 204, 206, 222,  
 232, 233.  
 करोषि 198.  
 कल्पः 43.  
 कल्पनम् 107.  
 कल्पयितव्यः 107.  
 कलः 82.  
 कला 83, 84, 86.  
 कलादिकाम् 83.  
 कञ्चित् 48, 64, 68, 90, 98,  
 106, 149, 150, 155, 162,  
 192.  
 कस्मात् 124, 128, 157, 176,  
 201, 235.  
 कस्य 227.  
 कसेः 154.  
 कसतेः 39.

का.

का 79, 145, 189, 193.  
 काकुदम् 42.  
 काण्डीरः 150.  
 कानि 20, 152.

कापटवः 149.  
 कामम् 32.  
 कामचारः 131, 221.  
 कामधुक् 66.

कामयमाना 37.

कार्यः 49, 52.

कार्यम् 58, 99, 197, 225.

कार्याः 35, 33.

कार्या 58.

कार्याणि 105, 106, 111, 159,  
193, 194.

कार्यार्थः 143.

कार्यिणः 190.

कार्यिणौ 142.

कार्ये 52.

कार्येण 190.

कार्येषु 51, 106.

कार्षापणम् 104.

कार्षीः 16.

कारकः 179.

कारकेषु 76.

कारणम् 63, 88, 91, 94, 102,  
198, 199, 213, 226.

कालः 46, 88, 100.

कालाः 33,

कालानाम् 159.

काशकृत्स्नम् 74.

काष्ठम् 61, 130.

कि.

किञ्चित् 43, 47, 61, 74, 105,  
140, 155, 184, 194, 223.

कित्करणम् 128, 204, 205.

कित्करणे 128, 204.

कित्वम् 139, 141.

कित्वप्रतिषेधः 141.

किति 128, 234.

किम् 16, 30, 43, 44, 48, 49,

53, 57, 58, 61, 63, 66, 69,

72, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 83,

87-89, 91, 92, 94, 102, 103,

105, 112, 121, 123, 126-128,

139, 142, 144-147, 150, 151,

153-155, 157, 160, 163, 167,

171, 173, 174, 178, 180-182,

185-187, 190, 195-203, 208,

212-214, 216, 219, 221, 223,

225, 226, 231, 233, 234.

किमर्थम् 171.

किरिणा 96, 99.

कु.

कुः 134, 176.

कुकुटः 44, 59, 136, 159.

कुण्डम् 140, 181.

कुण्डले 56.

कुण्डिकाः 55.

कुत्वम् 176, 177.

कुतः 29, 33, 39, 51, 55, 63,

80, 94, 100, 125, 149, 153,

154, 158, 164-167, 169,

170, 182, 184, 186, 189,

190, 193, 206, 214.

कुम्भकारः 58.

कुमार्याः 181.

कुमारी 106, 112.

कुर्यात् 41, 99.

कुर्वन् 16.

कुर्वन्तः 25, 67.

कुर्वन्ति 25, 32, 58, 183.

कुर्वति 183.

कुलम् 58, 103.

कुशलः 29.



कू.

कूटस्थः 101.  
कूटस्थम् 57.  
कूटस्थेषु 51, 54.  
कूटस्थैः 101.  
कूपः 71, 149, 155.

कूपम् 71.  
कूपस्य 155.  
कूपार्थः 149, 155, 156.  
कूपे 149, 155, 156.

कृ.

कृत्यम् 75.  
कृत्वः 99.  
कृत्वा 56, 64, 75, 91, 103, 108,  
128, 155, 162, 168, 170,  
173, 204, 232.  
कृत्स्नायाः 180.  
कृतः 22, 41, 68, 192, 193.  
कृतम् 41, 44, 95, 187, 200,  
221.  
कृते 128.  
कृतवन्तः 63, 157.  
कृतान्तेषु 183.

कृतानि 152.  
कृति 126.  
कृते 144, 146, 160, 168, 204,  
205, 228, 230, 232, 233.  
कृतेः 154.  
कृप 114.  
कृपः 133.  
कृपेः 105, 106.  
कृष्णः 77.  
कृष्णम् 200.  
कृष्णाम् 181.

कृ.

कृप्तः 106, 133.  
कृप्तशिख 114, 115.  
कृप्तवान् 133.

कृपिस्थः 112.  
कृपिस्थस्य 105, 111.  
कृपे 111.

के, कै, कौ.

के 39, 82, 95, 106, 134, 143,  
165.  
केचित् 155, 183.  
केन 74.  
केवलम् 64.  
केवलानि 73, 78.  
केषाम् 11, 198.  
कैः 192.  
कौ 93.  
कौण्डिन्यः 142.

ख.

खट्वश्यः 123.  
खट्वा 121, 201.  
खट्वाढकम् 92.  
खट्वाभिः 127.  
खट्वेन्द्रः 121, 201.  
खट्वेषणा 121.  
खट्वेषा 201.  
खट्वैतिकायनः 121, 201.  
खट्वैलका 121, 201.  
खट्वोदकम् 121, 201.  
खट्वोढा 121, 201.  
खट्वोदनः 121, 201.

खट्वौपगवः 121, 201.  
खण्डिकोपाध्यायः 198.  
खदिराङ्गारः 56.  
खनन् 71.  
खय् 172.  
खयि 172.  
खरमुखः 151.  
खलु 11, 22, 46, 54, 60, 61,  
63, 64, 68, 90, 99, 109,  
111, 135, 155, 156, 158,  
186, 188, 192.

खा, खे.

खादिरः 60.  
खानकः 71.  
खानकवत् 71.

खारीशतम् 152.  
खेदविगमः 60.  
खेदात् 60.

ग.

ग्रहस्तः 82.  
ग्रहणम् 51-53, 87, 88, 90-92, 94,  
115, 122, 125, 126, 132,  
146, 157, 159, 170, 178,  
179, 197, 199, 201, 207,  
208, 212, 213, 214.  
ग्रहणस्य 88, 94.  
ग्रहणात् 103, 160.

ग्रहणे 70.  
ग्रहणेन 87, 103, 126.  
ग्रहणेषु 95, 98, 103.  
ग्रहीष्यति 81, 103.  
ग्राम्यः 44, 59.  
ग्राम्यसूकरः 44.  
गुयिति 203.

ग.

गच्छन्ति 209.  
गणेन 177.  
गत्वा 58.  
गता 85.

गतिः 150, 151.  
गम्यते 37, 44, 52, 149, 150.  
गम्या 60.  
गम्यायाम् 60.

गमयेत् 30.  
 गमिम् 65.  
 गतिकर्मा 65.  
 गमेः 145, 207.  
 गर्गः 82-84.

गर्गाः 196.  
 गर्दभः 76.  
 गरीयान् 46.  
 गरीयांसम् 170.

## गा, गि.

गाम् 181, 192.  
 गापोष्ट्र 129, 206.  
 गाव्यादयः 44.  
 गाव्यादिषु 45.

गाव्यादीन् 108.  
 गावः 131.  
 गावी 29, 46, 67.  
 गिरिणा 96, 99.

## गु.

गुणः 16, 121, 124, 177, 191,  
 199, 200, 203-207, 209,  
 210, 213-217, 220-222,  
 233-235.  
 गुणग्रहणम् 223.  
 गुणग्रहणस्य 223.  
 गुणम् 71.  
 गुणविधौ 223.  
 गुणभेदात् 199.  
 गुणवृद्धिग्रहणम् 208, 209.  
 गुणवृद्धिग्रहणस्य 208.  
 गुणवृद्धी 124, 203, 208-210,  
 212, 217, 218, 220, 235.

गुणवृद्धयोः 226.  
 गुणशब्दाः 106, 107.  
 गुणस्य 198, 199.  
 गुणाः 81, 199, 200.  
 गुणे 122, 204, 205, 215, 230,  
 232.  
 गुणेन 206.  
 गुणेषु 200, 221.  
 गुरु 92, 147, 170, 189.  
 गुरुलघुता 190.  
 गुरुसंज्ञा 147.  
 गुरोः 115, 147, 136.  
 गुहा 35.

## गृ.

गृहाति 103, 137.  
 गृहीयात् 87, 88.  
 गृह्यते 137.  
 गृह्यन्ते 132-139.  
 गृह्यमाणम् 221.

गृह्यमाणेन 221.  
 गृह्येत 78.  
 गृहीत्वा 192.  
 गृहीतम् 104.



गो,

गोद्वयचः 129.  
गोका 165.  
गोग्रहणम् 130.  
गोणी 29, 46, 67.

गोता 29, 46, 67.  
गोश्वात 117.  
गोदः 128, 204.  
गोपोतलिका 29, 46, 67.

गौ.

गौः 11, 16, 29, 45, 46, 67, गौघेरः 142.  
76, 192.

घ, घ.

घन्ति 154.  
घटम् 58.  
घटस्य 99.  
घटिकः 96.

घटिकाः 55.  
घटीनाम् 30.  
घटेन 58, 96.

घा, घृ, घे, घो.

घातकः 154.  
घातयति 154.  
घृतम् 77.

घेः 215.  
घोषवत् 41.

ङ, ङि.

ङजः 172.  
ङजुद् 172.  
ङजुण् 172.  
ङमः 172.

ङमुद् 117.  
ङित् 195.  
ङिति 205, 215.

च, च.

च्चौ 94.  
च 11, 22 23-25, 29, 30, 32,  
33, 35, 41, 43, 45-47, 51,  
54-56, 58-61, 63-71, 73,  
75, 76, 78, 80, 81, 83-86,  
88, 89, 91-96, 98-119, 122,  
124, 126, 128-143, 146-

152, 154-159, 161, 163,  
164-170, 174, 175, 177-  
181, 183-186, 188-190,  
192-194, 196, 198-201,  
203-207, 209, 210, 212-  
214, 216-222, 224-226, 228,  
230-235.

चक्र 61, 63, 66.

चक्रा 66.

चक्षुष्मान् 152.

चकाराकरणात् 210.

चत्वारः 65.

चत्वारि 25, 33, 35.

चतुर्थम् 35.

चतुर्थाः 106.

चतुर्भिः 46.

चतुर्मात्राः 121, 124.

चतुर्मात्राणाम् 121, 124.

चतुरक्षरम् 41.

चतुष्टयी 106.

चन्द्रतारकवत् 175.

चपेटाम् 198.

चयनम् 218, 220.

चर्चा 73, 78.

चषालः 183.

चा, चि.

चायकः 218, 220.

चिनुते 69.

चिरम् 46.

चे, चो.

चेत् 63, 67, 70, 81, 84, 100, चोः 176.

116, 126, 132, 195, 196, चोद्यते 88, 90, 92, 105, 130,  
212-214, 225. 131, 223.

चेष्टन्ते 35.

चोदितः 75.

चेष्टितम् 16.

छ, छि, छे.

छः 178.

छिन्द्यात् 110.

छन्दः 177.

छिन्नेषु 16.

छन्दसि 136, 177.

छिनत्ति 222.

छन्दोगानाम् 119.

छे 127.

छन्दोवत् 177.

ज.

ज्ञकारः 180.

ज्ञापयति 91, 122, 127, 128, 135,

ज्ञकारेण 172.

162, 168-171, 200, 204, 205, 232.

ज्ञातः 66.

ज्ञापकार्थः 206.

ज्ञोन 66-68, 70, 71, 86, 175.

ज्ञायते 48, 51, 55, 58, 89.

ज्ञापकम् 89-92, 97, 127-130,

ज्ञेयः 22, 23, 97, 198, 199.

135, 162, 168, 170, 204,

ज्यायः 46.

206, 232.

ज्वलति 28.

ज्ञापकानि 205.

ज.

जगाम 46.  
जटिलः 98.  
जनाः 212.  
जनेः 205, 206.  
जयम् 29, 30.  
जर्गृधेः 168.  
जरसम् 66.

जलम् 194.  
जले 194.  
जश्त्वम् 177.  
जश्त्वे 144.  
जशभावः 144.  
जहाति 199.

जा.

जात्याख्यायाम् 48.  
जातस्य 41, 183.  
जातिशब्दाः 106, 107.  
जानते 39.

जानन्ति 183.  
जानाति 29, 67, 70.  
जायते 126.  
जाया 37.

जि, जी, जु.

जिह्वा 42.  
जिह्वामूलीयः 143.  
जिह्वीर्षति 168.  
जीरदानुः 142.

जीवति 46.  
जीवेः 142.  
जुसि 215, 221.

झ.

झकारः 172.  
झकारपरः 172.  
झकारपरयोः 171.  
झकारभकारपरे 172.  
झकारभकारयोः 172.  
झकारभकारौ 172, 173.  
झकारस्य 171.

झभञ् 171.  
झरः 162, 163.  
झरि 142.  
झल्यहणानि 139.  
झलः 103, 139.  
झलि 103.

ञ, ञ.

ञिणति 223-225.  
ञकारः 171, 180.  
ञकारेण 171.

ञमङ्गणनम् 171.  
ञिति 225.



टि, ड, ढ.

ढिलोपः 205.  
डः 145.  
डम् 205.  
डवचनम् 206.

ढ्रलोपे 164.  
ढलोपः 228.  
ढलोपे 228.

ण, ण, णि.

ण्ड 101.  
णः 133, 134, 136.  
णकारः 163, 171, 180.  
णकारीयति 157.  
णत्वम् 135, 144, 148.

णित् 95.  
णिति 225.  
णिश्वयोः 232, 233.  
णिश्विभ्याम् 232.

त.

तयः 33, 65, 173.  
त्रयाणाम् 180, 201, 205.  
त्रयी 107.  
त्रिः 98.  
त्रिधा 33.  
त्रिपुरुषानूकम् 41.  
त्रिमात्रम् 121, 124.  
त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्राः 201.  
त्रिमात्रचतुर्मात्राणाम् 201.

त्रियकारकम् 161.  
त्रिव्यञ्जनः 163.  
त्रिविष्टम्बकम् 194.  
त्रिषु 33.  
त्रीणि 35.  
त्वः 25, 37.  
त्वरिताः 43.  
त्वस्मै 37.  
त्वोः 11

त.

तः 124, 202.  
तम् 58, 66, 71, 185.  
तकारः 125, 201, 202.  
तकारे 125, 201, 202.  
तकारौ 136, 137.  
तच्छेषः 212, 217, 218.  
तत् 16, 28-31, 41, 43, 44, 46,  
48, 51, 52, 54, 56, 58, 61,  
63-67, 69-71, 73, 75-78,

83, 85, 90, 92, 93, 98, 99,  
101-105, 108, 109, 115,  
122, 124, 126, 130, 134,  
142, 145, 151, 152, 155,  
159, 162, 163, 170, 174,  
177, 178, 183, 185, 187,  
189, 190, 192-194, 196, 199-  
201, 206, 209, 211-214, 218,  
223, 224, 226, 231, 233, 235.

तत्कालस्य 197, 202.  
 तत्कालानाम् 197.  
 तत्कालेषु 159.  
 तत्पुरुषः 24.  
 तत्र 11, 47, 49, 51, 54, 61, 65,  
 93-95, 98, 99, 123, 126,  
 139, 146, 148, 153, 155,  
 156, 160, 163, 169, 170,  
 186, 189, 190, 192-197,  
 200, 214, 218, 221.  
 तत्रभवतः 31.  
 तत्रभवताम् 120, 183.  
 तत्रभवन्तः 71.  
 तत्त्वम् 37, 57.  
 ततः 24, 71, 75, 86, 122, 134,  
 136, 145, 159, 162, 168,  
 192, 204, 205, 209, 210,  
 212, 220, 222, 225, 226,  
 232.  
 ततश्च 39.  
 तथा 43, 55, 60, 61, 64, 67,  
 70, 71, 81, 85, 103, 131,  
 151, 161, 186, 199.  
 तथाजातीयकः 122.  
 तथाजातीयकम् 122.  
 तद्धितः 74.  
 तद्धितम् 41.  
 तद्धिताः 41, 74, 75, 76.  
 तद्धितार्थः 59.  
 तद्धितेषु 223.  
 तद्भावः 57.  
 तद्भावितग्रहणे 179.  
 तद्भिन्नस्य 199.  
 तद्वत् 58, 103, 154, 209.  
 तद्वति 179.  
 तद्वाचः 71.

तदुपवादः 215, 217, 218.  
 तदर्थः 151.  
 तदर्थगतिः 151.  
 तदर्थस्य 151.  
 तदर्थेन 112.  
 तनूनाम् 66.  
 तप्यध्वम् 61.  
 तपरः 103, 117, 124, 197, 202.  
 तपरकरणम् 127, 128, 169, 197.  
 तपरकरणे 128.  
 तपराः 103.  
 तपराणि 116, 118.  
 तपरे 124, 128.  
 तपसा 61.  
 तमर्थम् 30.  
 तथा 99.  
 तयोः 118, 163, 183.  
 तर्कः 154.  
 तर्वाणि 71.  
 तर्हि 10, 16, 30, 47, 58, 63,  
 68, 69, 72-76, 78, 81, 83-  
 85, 89, 93, 95, 97, 107,  
 114, 115, 118, 122-125,  
 127-131, 134, 135, 139,  
 141, 142, 145-147, 150-  
 152, 158, 160, 163-170,  
 179, 180, 185, 187, 188,  
 190, 192, 194, 195, 198,  
 200-202, 206, 207, 214,  
 215, 221, 226-230, 232,  
 233, 235.  
 तपति 96, 129, 148, 215.  
 तल्लोकम् 93, 137, 160.  
 तल्लिङ्गम् 184.  
 तस्मात् 16, 22, 25, 28, 47, 92,  
 102, 106, 132, 140, 159.

163, 169, 187, 189, 207, 133-137, 144, 151, 160,  
 225, 226, 233. 162, 185, 192, 193, 195,  
 तस्मिन् 106, 226. 199, 213, 218, 220, 222,  
 तस्मै 198. 228.

तस्य 30, 48, 90, 105, 106, तस्याः 229.  
 109-111, 122, 129, 132, तस्याम् 24.

ता.

तात् 124, 202. 137, 142, 158-160, 163,  
 तान् 22, 33, 103, 104. 173, 181-184, 203-205, 219,  
 तानि 35. 221.  
 ताम् 24. तावद्धार्यः 178, 180.  
 तालु 42. तावति 58.  
 तावत् 11, 44, 52, 58, 59, 61, तावती 178, 180.  
 62, 75, 85, 106, 109, 122,

ति, ती.

तिङ् 112. तिलः 152.  
 तितउ 39. तिस्रः 170.  
 तितउना 39. तीर्णाः 63.

तु.

तु 25, 29, 31, 32, 49, 54, 56, 63, तुन्दशोकयोः 129, 205.  
 65, 68, 71, 83, 84, 90, 95, तुन्नवत् 39.  
 97, 99, 100, 109, 110, 112, तुरीयम् 35.  
 128, 130, 137, 147, 153, तुल्यः 88, 94, 131, 188.  
 155, 156, 162, 168, 169, तुल्यम् 69.  
 185, 189, 194, 204-206, तुल्यजातीयान् 158.  
 216, 225, 226, 232, 235. तुल्यजातीयेषु 158.  
 तुक् 126. तुल्यरूपे 136.  
 तुक्कम् 127.

तु. ते.

तुमोतिशब्दम् 135. तेन 42, 71, 88, 97, 118, 134,  
 ते 22, 39, 42, 65, 68, 71, 88, 99, 149, 153, 159, 183, 185,  
 119, 131, 183, 185, 229, 245. 200, 216, 218, 233.  
 तेभ्यः 43. तेषाम् 58, 143, 152, 178, 187.  
 तेर 61. तेषु 32, 86, 208.



तै, तौ.

तैः 71.

तैलदाने 152.

तैलम् 77, 131.

तौ 93, 109, 119, 142, 232.

द.

दृश्यते 55, 66, 101, 134, 196,  
198.

दृश्यन्ते 65, 68, 101, 149, 177,  
181.

दृशिः 213, 214, 221.

दृशेः 222.

दृष्टः 101.

दृष्टम् 75.

दृष्टान्तः 196.

दृष्टान्ते 197.

द्रव्यम् 16, 48, 55, 56.

द्रव्यवत् 96, 99.

द्रव्यान्तरस्था 56.

द्रव्ये 55.

द्रव्येषु 130.

द्रष्टव्यः 52, 151, 193.

द्रष्टव्यम् 221.

द्रष्टा 102.

द्रव्यक्षरम् 41.

द्रव्यचः 129.

द्रव्यजलक्षणः 129, 130.

द्योतितम् 156.

द्यौः 51.

द्वयोः 91, 97, 128, 167, 188,  
189, 204, 219.

द्विः 112, 163, 171.

द्विकार्ययुक्तः 218.

द्विकार्ययोगः 218, 219.

द्विगताः 85.

द्वितीया 221.

द्वियकारकम् 161.

द्विर्वचनम् 106, 112, 117, 140,  
142, 144, 147, 148, 160,  
162, 163.

द्विर्वचनप्रतिषेधम् 162.

द्विर्वचनस्य 140, 142.

द्विर्वचनसामर्थ्यात् 163,

द्विर्वचने 142, 160, 161, 163.

द्विव्यञ्जनविधिः 136.

द्विव्यञ्जनाश्रयः 136.

द्विष्टानि 85.

द्विहल्यणम् 132.

द्विहलः 132.

द्वे 33, 117, 148.

द्वौ 33, 136, 137, 219.

द.

द 101.

दक्षिणाः 99.

दकारः 125, 202.

दकारे 125, 202.

दकारोपधः 145.

दकारोपधे 144.

दण्डः 100.

दण्ड्यन्ताम् 196.

दण्डयन्ति 196.

दण्डेन 181.

दत्तः 52.

दत्त्वा 99.

दद्यात् 109.

ददर्श 37.

ददाति 109, 198.

दधि 106, 157, 200, 233.

दम्यः 199.

दर्भपवित्रपाणिः 186.

दर्शनम् 99.

दर्शनात् 100.

दर्शने 152.

दर्शयति 233.

दश 181.

दशम्याम् 25, 41.

दशम्युत्तरकालम् 41.

दहति 42.

दहनकर्मा 61.

दाक्षिणात्याः 59.

दाडिमानि 181.

दातृम् 65.

दातिः 65.

दि, दी.

दिदेविषति 141.

दिव्यम् 46.

दिशिः 80.

दीर्घः 81, 91, 92, 117, 121, 122,

124, 126, 129, 159, 164, 165.

दीर्घग्रहणम् 120; 124.

दीर्घप्लुतौ 93.

दीर्घत्वम् 122, 126.

दीर्घवचनात् 123.

दीर्घसत्रवत् 64.

दीर्घसत्राणि 64.

दीर्घात् 127, 130, 138.

दीर्घे 126, 127.

दीव्यतः 97.

दु.

दुर्गः 39.

दुर्गावः 39.

दुष्कृतम् 147.

दुष्टः 25, 26.

दुष्टान् 26.

दुष्णीतम् 147.

दुष्यति 29, 30.

दे.

देवः 33.

देवदत्तः 52, 100, 108, 181,

183, 184, 190, 196, 199.

देवदत्तम् 98.

देवदत्तशब्दः 190.

देवदत्ता 192.

देवदिण्णः 108.

देवित्वा 141.

देवीः 11.

देवेन 33.

देशः 88, 100, 102.

देशाः 102.

देशान्तरे 64.

देशान्तरेषु 64.

देहि 106.

दो.

दोषः 70, 71, 76-78, 95, 97, दोषवान् 192.  
98, 108, 115, 122-124, 127, दोषसमुच्चयः 214.  
132, 135, 136, 139, 141, दोषाः 49, 82.  
142, 153, 179, 180, 200, दोषाय 70, 109.  
206, 214, 216.

ध, ध.

ध्मातः 82.  
ध्यानवन्तः 39.  
ध्रुवम् 57.  
ध्वनिः 16.  
धनम् 153.  
धनुःपु 146.  
धनूंषि 146.

धर्मः 22, 29, 64, 66-68, 70, 71.  
धर्मनियमः 58, 61.  
धर्मप्रयोजनः 58.  
धर्मम् 70.  
धर्मस्य 61.  
धर्माय 58.  
धर्मार्थः 58.

धा, धी.

धातवः 85, 149.  
धातुः 91, 92, 95, 149, 155.  
धातुग्रहणम् 168, 169.  
धातुग्रहणस्य 168.

धातुभिः 86.  
धातुषु 85.  
धावति 85.  
धीराः 39.

न.

न्यकुटीत् 233.  
न्यदारीत् 230.  
न्यधुवीत् 229.  
न्यनुवीत् 229.  
न्यपुटीत् 233.  
न्यमार्द 225.  
न्यस्तारीत् 230.

न्याय्यः 55, 56, 63, 107.  
न्याय्यभावात् 107.  
न्याय्यम् 154, 200.  
न्याय्यस्य 107.  
न्यासः 136.  
न्यासम् 84.  
न्यासेन 170.



न.

- न 16, 22-25, 28, 30-33, 35, नकारान्तस्य 115.  
37, 41, 43, 46, 51-54, 56- नन्द्राः 144.  
58, 61-65, 68, 70-78, 80, ननु 51, 56, 63, 68, 70, 73,  
82, 83, 88-94, 96-103, 106- 77, 78, 84, 98, 103, 114,  
109, 112, 115, 117, 120, 118, 112, 124, 128, 135,  
122, 126-137, 139, 141- 142, 164-167, 179, 186,  
143, 145, 147, 148, 150, 194, 196, 199, 202, 220.  
151, 153-155, 157-173, नयति 215.  
176-182, 184-190, 192-194, नयेत् 30.  
196-206, 208, 210, 214, नरः 66.  
216-221, 223, 226-233, 235. नलोपादीनि 153.  
नः 133. नवधा 65.  
नकारान्तः 115.

ना.

- नाचिकेतम् 69. 183, 199, 208, 229.  
नादः 43. नार्नमनिः 135.  
नाना 97. नावम् 194.  
नास्रः 31. नावि 193.  
नाम 6, 16, 30, 33, 35, 41, नासिका 171.  
60, 61, 68, 71, 92, 99, 106,

नि.

- निगदिताः 22. नित्ये 162, 163.  
निघातः 112. नित्येषु 101, 194.  
नित्यः 33, 49, 51-55, 161, 162, निपातनात् 145.  
167. निपातस्थस्य 91.  
नित्यम् 57, 58, 138, 172. निपाताः 33, 35, 149, 155.  
नित्यलक्षणम् 57. निपातानाम् 149, 155.  
नित्यशब्दः 53, 54. निमातव्यौ 232.  
नित्यशब्दत्वात् 194. निमिषन्ति 35.  
नित्या 55. निमित्तम् 129, 142, 180, 206.  
नित्याः 101, 194, 195. निमिषितम् 16.

नियतविषयाः 65.  
 नियमः 45, 58, 60, 61, 67, 69,  
 71, 208, 216-218, 220.  
 नियमम् 67.  
 नियमस्य 218.  
 नियमात् 202, 216, 217.  
 नियमार्थम् 132, 135, 226.  
 नियमे 220.  
 नियोगतः 131.  
 निर्ग्राह्यः 102.  
 निर्घानिष्यते 71.  
 निर्णयः 49.  
 निर्दिश्यते 133, 201, 221, 223,  
 231.  
 निर्दिश्यमानस्य 148.  
 निर्दिष्टः 122.  
 निर्दिष्टस्य 113, 114.  
 निर्देशः 114, 133, 151, 221.  
 निर्देशे 94.  
 निर्धेपेत् 41.

निर्वृत्तौ 58.  
 निर्वह्यते 71.  
 निरनुनासिकाः 93.  
 निरस्तः 82.  
 निवर्त्यन्ते 84.  
 निवर्तकः 108.  
 निवर्तकम् 195.  
 निवर्तकत्वात् 195.  
 निवर्तते 185.  
 निवर्तन्ते 76.  
 निवर्तयति 108.  
 निवर्तयन्ति 75.  
 निवृत्तम् 83, 209, 211.  
 निवृत्तिः 82, 92, 185, 195,  
 233-235.  
 निष्कारणः 22.  
 निष्कृतम् 147.  
 निष्पीतम् 147.  
 निहिता 35, 39.  
 निहितानि 35.

नी, नु.

नीलः 16, 77.  
 नु 92, 186.  
 नुद 132.  
 नुद्धिधिः 132.

नुम् 146.  
 नुस्ग्रहणम् 146.  
 नुस्मिः 134.  
 नुमः 146.

नु, ने, नो, नौ.

नुनमनशब्दम् 135.  
 नेटि 228, 229, 230.  
 नो 134, 136.  
 नौः 193, 194.

नौका 165.  
 नौग्रहणम् 130.  
 नौश्वात् 117.

प्रकृत्य 179, 181.  
 प्रकृतम् 115, 209, 216.  
 प्रकृतापवादः 210.  
 प्रकृतस्य 216.  
 प्रकृतिः 112.  
 प्रकृतिपाठे 187.  
 प्रकृतिवत् 112.  
 प्रकृप्तः 106, 220.  
 प्रकृप्तिः 93, 97, 98.  
 प्रकल्पन्ते 193.  
 प्रकल्पयति 93.  
 प्रकल्पयेत् 93.  
 प्रकारैः 46.  
 प्रगीतः 82.  
 प्रगृह्यः 112.  
 प्रगृह्यम् 112.  
 प्रगृह्याः 166.  
 प्रचलति 126.  
 प्रचलन् 126.  
 प्रज्ञानेन 39.  
 प्रजल्पितः 54.  
 प्रणयति 186.  
 प्रत्यक्षधर्माणः 71.  
 प्रत्यङ् 106, 117.  
 प्रत्यभिवादे 31.  
 प्रत्ययः 91, 149, 155, 173, 187.  
 प्रत्ययाः 85, 86, 149.  
 प्रत्ययेषु 85, 195.  
 प्रत्ययवयवम् 196.  
 प्रत्ययौ 107.  
 प्रत्याख्यानपक्षः 119.  
 प्रत्याख्यायते 103, 119.  
 प्रत्याख्यायेत 115.  
 प्रत्यापत्तिः 83, 89, 90.

प्रत्याय्यः 185.  
 प्रत्याय्यन्ते 183.  
 प्रत्याहारः 80.  
 प्रत्याहारग्रहणानि 171.  
 प्रत्याहारग्रहणे 170.  
 प्रत्याहारार्थाः 157.  
 प्रत्याहारे 91, 157.  
 प्रत्युदाहरणम् 73, 78.  
 प्रत्युपदेशः 206.  
 प्रत्युचम् 130.  
 प्रत्येकम् 195, 196, 197.  
 प्रत्येकग्रहणम् 195.  
 प्रत्तम् 163.  
 प्रति 153.  
 प्रतिघातार्थम् 60.  
 प्रतिद्वन्द्वि 52.  
 प्रतिप्रणवम् 131.  
 प्रतिपत्तव्याः 47.  
 प्रतिपत्तिः 53, 54, 171.  
 प्रतिपत्तुम् 137.  
 प्रतिपत्तौ 46, 47.  
 प्रतिपद्यन्ते 73, 78.  
 प्रतिपद्यामहे 73.  
 प्रतिपद्येरन् 47.  
 प्रतिपदपाठः 46, 47.  
 प्रतिपदोक्तानाम् 46.  
 प्रतिमण्डितः 175.  
 प्रतिवर्णम् 153.  
 प्रतिशीनः 181.  
 प्रतिष्ठिततमम् 41.  
 प्रतिषिद्धे 229.  
 प्रतिषिध्यते 228, 233.  
 प्रतिषेध्यः 126.  
 प्रतिषेध्यम् 141.



- प्रतिषेधः 81, 84, 115, 126, 140, 142, 144, 148, 162, 163, 226, 229, 230, 232, 233.  
 प्रतिषेधम् 224.  
 प्रतिषेधवचनम् 162.  
 प्रतिषेधाः 147.  
 प्रतिषेधार्थः 162.  
 प्रतिहन्तुम् 60.  
 प्रतीतपदार्थकः 16, 189.  
 प्रतीतपदार्थकयोः 189.  
 प्रतीयन्ते 183.  
 प्रथन्ते 54, 191.  
 प्रथमाम् 98.  
 प्रधानम् 22.  
 प्रधाने 22.  
 प्रपतनम् 76.  
 प्रसक्तगीतः 30.  
 प्रमाणभूतः 186.  
 प्रमाणम् 30, 31, 58, 70.  
 प्रमाणकाः 70.  
 प्रमाणीकरणम् 185.  
 प्रयत्नः 68, 88, 94.  
 प्रयत्नम् 88.  
 प्रयत्नाः 68.  
 प्रयत्नेन 68, 186.  
 प्रयत्नौ 94.  
 प्रयाजाः 32.  
 प्रयुक्तः 54.  
 प्रयुक्तम् 106.  
 प्रयुक्ष्महि 26.  
 प्रयुङ्क्ते 25, 29, 54, 69, 110, 191.  
 प्रयुयुक्षमाणः 58.  
 प्रयुज्य 41.  
 प्रयुज्यते 6.  
 प्रयुज्यन्ते 63, 64.  
 प्रयुञ्जते 58, 59, 63, 65, 71.  
 प्रयुञ्जानः 61.  
 प्रयुञ्जीत 110.  
 प्रयोक्ष्ये 58.  
 प्रयोक्तव्याः 187.  
 प्रयोक्तव्ये 59, 66, 71.  
 प्रयोगः 64, 66, 105.  
 प्रयोगनियमः 187.  
 प्रयोगनियमार्थम् 187.  
 प्रयोगात् 61, 63.  
 प्रयोगान्यत्वात् 63.  
 प्रयोगे 62, 66, 168, 69.  
 प्रयोगेण 102.  
 प्रयोजनम् 43, 79, 83, 84, 87-91, 94, 105, 108, 112, 122, 125, 127-129, 140, 144, 146-148, 160, 168, 181, 196-199, 201-205, 222, 223, 230, 232.  
 प्रयोजनानि 20, 25, 44, 49, 107.  
 प्रयोजने 92.  
 प्रलूय 126.  
 प्रवक्ता 46.  
 प्रवचनकालेन 147.  
 प्रवर्त्यः 47.  
 प्रवर्त्यम् 49.  
 प्रविश्य 42.  
 प्रवीणाः 68.  
 प्रवृत्तः 76, 77.  
 प्रवृत्तम् 50.  
 प्रवृत्ताः 77.  
 प्रवृत्तिः 60, 79, 91, 106, 107, 122, 127, 128, 135.  
 प्रवृष्टिनिर्देशः 222.  
 प्रसक्तस्य 209.  
 प्रसक्ता 195.  
 प्रसङ्गः 224.

प्रसज्येत 123, 157, 167, 168,  
171, 172, 179, 222.

प्रसारणे 115, 234.

प्रष्टव्यः 85, 235.

प्रस्कन्दनम् 76.

प्रहसितः 54.

प्राक् 97, 159.

प्राङ्मुखः 186.

प्राच्यः 65.

प्राच्येषु 65.

प्रातः 140.

प्रातिपदिकम् 91, 149, 152, 155.

प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञा 152.

प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञायाम् 156.

प्रातिपदिकानि 86, 149.

प्रातिपदिकात् 152.

प्रातिपदिकेषु 85.

प्रादेशमात्रम् 130.

प्रादेशमात्रीः 130.

प्राधान्येन 49, 158.

प्राप्ताः 86.

प्राप्नुवन्ति 99, 152, 153, 206,  
208.

प्राप्नोति 67, 73, 89, 94-96, 99,

113-115, 117, 122, 126,

127, 132, 134, 139-142,

144, 145, 148, 159, 168,

169, 173, 177-180, 200,

203, 206, 207, 209, 213-

218, 220, 225, 227-231,

233-235.

प्राप्नोतिः 29.

प्रायश्चित्तीयाः 41.

प्रायश्चित्तीयाम् 41.

प्रीणिताः 85.

प्रोक्तम् 74.

प्रोक्ताः 74.

प्रोक्तादयः 74-76.

प्रावाच 46.

प्लक्षः 148.

प्लक्षेभ्यः 219.

प्लुत्याद्यर्थः 105, 106.

प्लुत्यादयः 106, 113.

प्लुत्यादि 115.

प्लुत्यादिषु 117.

प्लुतः 92, 114, 117, 147, 159,  
164, 165.

प्लुतसंज्ञा 117.

प्लुतानाम् 81.

प्लुतिः 106.

प्लुतिम् 31.

प्लुतौ 92, 136.

प.

पक्वन्तः 63.

पक्षान्तरैः 108.

पकारौ 136, 137.

पचन्ति 122.

पचन्तु 112.

पचेरन् 142.

पञ्च 44.

पञ्चनखाः 44.

पञ्चागमाः 173.

पठ्यते 144, 145.

पठ्यन्ते 85, 86.

पठति 105, 135, 223.

पठन्ति 24, 32, 41, 43, 217.  
 पठितः 214.  
 पठितम् 30, 75.  
 पठितव्यम् 150.  
 पठितव्याः 46, 181.  
 पठितानि 48.  
 पत्ये 37.  
 पतितः 30, 109, 110.  
 पदजातानि 33, 35.  
 पदम् 152.  
 पदशः 33.  
 पदस्य 153, 176.  
 पदसंज्ञा 152.  
 पदान्तस्य 167, 168.  
 पदान्तयोः 172.  
 पदान्ताः 166.  
 पदान्तात् 127.  
 पदान्तौ 172, 173.  
 पदानि 35, 52, 73, 78, 187.  
 पदार्थः 48, 51, 56, 72.  
 पदार्थकः 110, 112.  
 पदार्थम् 55, 58.  
 पदार्थे 55.  
 पन्थाः 208.  
 पयः 110.  
 पयोव्रतः 60.  
 पर्यवेविषुः 215, 220.  
 पर्यायः 51-54.  
 पर्युपयुक्तम् 47.  
 परः 71, 124, 138, 140, 163, 202.  
 परत् 29, 30.  
 परम् 134, 147, 169, 192, 218.  
 पररूपे 128.  
 पररूपेण 204, 205, 207.  
 परलोपस्य 128.

परशब्दः 218.  
 परस्मैपदेषु 229.  
 परस्य 122, 128, 160.  
 परसवर्णः 140, 160.  
 परसवर्णत्वम् 160.  
 परसवर्णयोः 142.  
 परसवर्णस्य 140, 142, 160.  
 परसवर्णे 160.  
 पराभूताः 71.  
 पराबभूतुः 25, 67.  
 पराभावात् 164-167.  
 परिभाषया 217.  
 परिभाषा 171.  
 परिपवनम् 39.  
 परिपालयिष्यति 21.  
 परिभाषान्तरम् 217.  
 परिममार्जतुः 226.  
 परिममृजतुः 226.  
 परिमार्जन्ति 226.  
 परिमार्जन्तु 226.  
 परिमृजापनुदोः 129, 205.  
 परिमृजन्ति 226.  
 परिमृजन्तु 226.  
 परिवेशम् 142.  
 परिवृढा 39.  
 परिसमाप्यते 196.  
 परिहारः 108, 130, 159.  
 परिहारम् 156.  
 परिहाराः 108.  
 परिहारेण 185.  
 परिहाय 171.  
 परिहृतम् 78, 84, 99.  
 परीक्षितम् 49.  
 परे 164-167, 187.  
 परेण 163-166, 169-171.  
 परोच्चारिता 190, 191.



परोपदेशः 142.  
 परोपदेशे 138, 142.  
 पलालपिण्डः 181.  
 पलाशः 86.  
 पलाशः 86.  
 पवः 124, 202.  
 पश्चात् 101.  
 पश्य 149.

पश्यति 37, 54, 128, 162, 168,  
 204, 205, 232.  
 पश्यन् 37.  
 पश्यामः 188.  
 पशुः 61.  
 पशुम् 122.  
 पञ्चालाः 77.

पा.

पाठः 84.  
 पाठात् 82.  
 पाठे 83, 84.  
 पाणिः 145.  
 पाणिनिना 74.  
 पाणिनीयम् 74.

पाणिनेः 50.  
 पात्रम् 187,  
 पादाः 33.  
 पांसुभिः 71.  
 पार्षत् 120.  
 पास्पद्वैः 168.

पि.

पिण्डः 55, 56.  
 पिण्डाकृतिम् 55.  
 पित्तम् 136.  
 पितरः 85.  
 पिता 181.  
 पिति 126.

पितृणाम् 133, 168, 169.  
 पिप्पली 136.  
 पिबतः 109.  
 पिबति 109, 110.  
 पिबेत् 30, 109, 110.

पी. पु.

पीतम् 30.  
 पु 134.  
 पुकि 221.  
 पुगन्तः 221.  
 पुगन्तस्य 217.  
 पुगन्तलघूपधस्य 213, 214, 216, 221.  
 पुगन्तलघूपधग्रहणम् 216.  
 पुगन्तलघूपधम् 222.  
 पुगन्तलघूपधे 221.  
 पुगन्ते 212, 213.  
 पुगन्ताङ्गस्य 221.

पुण्यफलावाप्तिः 175  
 पुत्रस्य 25, 41, 183.  
 पुनः 20, 30, 39, 43, 46, 48—  
 51, 53, 55-58, 66, 67, 70,  
 71, 76, 77, 79, 82, 84, 88, 93,  
 94, 97, 101, 102, 105, 106,  
 111, 114, 125, 132, 133, 136,  
 138, 142-144, 152, 170, 171,  
 173, 178, 182, 183, 185, 186,  
 194, 198-200, 206, 208, 212,  
 223, 227, 229, 233, 234.

पुनन्तः 39.  
 पुंवद्भावप्रतिषेधः 178, 180.  
 पुंसु 146.  
 पुमः 172.  
 पुरस्तात् 75, 101.  
 पुरा 43.

पुराणम् 65.  
 पुरुषः 11, 46, 62, 139.  
 पुरुषेण 22.  
 पुरोहितम् 11.  
 पुष्पितः 175.

पू.

पूर्वः 122, 138, 140, 163, 218.  
 पूर्वके 70.  
 पूर्वग्रहणम् 122, 222.  
 पूर्वपदप्रकृतिस्वरत्वम् 24.  
 पूर्वपदलोपः 52.  
 पूर्वपरयोः 122.  
 पूर्वम् 69.  
 पूर्वरूपे 229.  
 पूर्वस्य 128, 160, 164.

पूर्वसूत्रे 174.  
 पूर्वापेक्षः 214.  
 पूर्वे 77.  
 पूर्वेण 163-166, 169-171.  
 पूर्वैः 192.  
 पूर्वोक्तः 156.  
 पूर्वोच्चारितः 190, 191.  
 पूर्वोपदेशः 139, 141.  
 पूर्वोपदेशे 139, 141.

पृ. पे.

पृथक्त्वम् 100.  
 पृथक्त्वेषु 100, 102.  
 पृथिवी 51.

पृषन्ति 24.  
 पेच 61, 63.

फ, फि.

फलम् 68.  
 फलवता 68.  
 फलवन्तः 69.  
 फलवान् 22.

फलात् 68.  
 फलितः 175.  
 फिज् 178.  
 फिङ्फिडौ 107.

ब.

ब्रह्म 66, 174.  
 ब्रह्मराशिः 175.  
 ब्राह्मण्या 106.  
 ब्राह्मणः 11, 46, 60, 139.  
 ब्राह्मणम् 30, 109.  
 ब्राह्मणाः 142.

ब्राह्मणी 106, 112.  
 ब्राह्मणाः 85, 43.  
 ब्राह्मणेन 22, 23, 25.  
 ब्रूमः 62, 90, 123.  
 ब्रूयात् 127, 164, 165, 166, 169.

बद्धः 33.  
बभूवुः 71.  
बलवत्तरः 158.  
बलीयः 94.  
बहवः 29, 46, 67, 102.  
बहिरङ्गम् 135.

बहिरङ्गा 135.  
बहुधा 65.  
बहुलम् 76.  
बहुव्रीहिः 24.  
बहुसूत्रम् 181.

बा. बि, बु, बृ, बै.

बाह्यः 88.  
बाहुच्यम् 65.  
बाहुः 174.  
विदः 82-84.

बुद्धिः 80, 81, 102.  
बृहस्पतिः 46.  
बैल्वः 60.

भ, भ.

भ्रमति 229.  
भ्राजाः 30.  
भः 145.  
भक्तेः 134.  
भक्ष्यः 44.  
भक्ष्यम् 60.  
भक्ष्याः 44.  
भक्ष्यनियमः 44.  
भक्ष्यनियमेन 44.  
भक्षयति 52.  
भकारः 172.  
भकारस्य 171,  
भकारपरः 172.  
भकारपरयोः 171.  
भगवतः 50.  
भत्वात् 177.  
भद्र 39.  
भद्रम् 39.  
भद्रहृदः 140.

भव 98.  
भवः 74.  
भवत् 62.  
भवतः 56, 66, 68, 78, 104,  
117, 148, 195, 217.  
भवता 155.  
भवति 16, 22, 33, 39, 41, 46,  
47, 55, 56, 60, 61, 65, 66,  
68, 70, 71, 73, 76, 78, 83,  
84, 91-95, 98, 100, 104,  
108-110, 112, 113, 122,  
126-130, 132-136, 144,  
146-148, 150, 157-161,  
163-165, 168, 170, 175-  
177, 185, 187-189, 192-  
195, 197, 199-201, 203-  
206, 210, 215, 218-222,  
225-230, 232, 235.



भवन्ति 43, 54, 69, 85, 88, 98, भविष्यति 54, 71, 77, 82, 90,  
 108, 124, 130, 134, 148, 98, 99, 105, 127, 128, 153,  
 154, 166, 177, 190, 191, 159, 162, 168, 177, 182,  
 196, 201, 212, 229. 185, 204, 207, 216, 221,  
 भवान् 61, 63, 90, 185, 231. 228, 230-232.  
 भवितव्यम् 68, 100, 101, 154, भविष्यन्ति 111, 113, 132, 148.  
 161, 190, 193. भवे 74-76.  
 भवितुम् 30, 105, 155, 186, 223. भवेत् 99, 112, 159, 216.  
 भविष्यत् 33. भसंज्ञा 177.  
 भविष्यतः 93, 94, 173.

भा.

भामा 52. भावितग्रहणम् 178.  
 भार्या 178, 180. भावेन 77.  
 भाव्यन्ते 178, 193, 194. भावेषु 51, 54.  
 भाव्यम् 100. भाषन्ते 65.  
 भावः 127. भाषितः 65.  
 भावाः 58. भासः 178, 179.  
 भावात् 52, 107.

भि.

भिद्यते 192. भिन्नम् 83.  
 भिद्येत 192. भिन्नेषु 16.  
 भिन्नः 88. भिन्नौ 94.  
 भिन्नस्य 88. भिनन्ति 222.  
 भिन्नाः 65. भिसः 127.

भु.

भुक् 77. भुज्यन्त्युज्जौ 145.  
 भुङ्महे 104. भुजिः 196.  
 भुञ्जाते 142.

भू.

भूत् 86, 118, 128, 129, 134, भूत्वा 43.  
 146, 160, 168, 222, 224, भूतः 33.  
 226, 227, 229-232. भूताम् 92.

भूम 25, 32, 41.  
भूयः 25, 111, 188.  
भूयसा 71.  
भूयान् 29, 67.

भूयांसः 29, 67.  
भूयिष्ठः 155.  
भूवन् 121, 201.

भृ, भे, भो.

भृगूणाम् 61.  
भेदः 161.  
भेदकत्वात् 198, 199.  
भेदकाः 198, 200.

भेदात् 88, 91.  
भोः 30, 51, 119, 194.  
भोज्यन्ताम् 142, 196.  
भोत्स्यामहे 80.

म्.

म्लायति 203.  
म्लेच्छः 25.

म्लेच्छितवै 25.

म.

मकारेण 171.  
मगधेषु 104.  
मङ्गलादीनि 54, 191.  
मङ्गलार्थम् 54, 191.  
मञ्जकः 86.  
मण्डलम् 30.  
मण्डूकगतयः 209.  
मण्डूकाः 209.  
मत्वा 48, 55, 58, 217.  
मत्सरः 68.  
मथुरायाम् 100, 104.  
मध्येषु 65.  
मधु 106, 111, 157, 233.  
मन्त्रम् 61.  
मन्त्राः 22.  
मन्दुरजः 205.  
मन्यते 110, 156.  
मन्यन्ते 107.

मन्यामहे 52, 100, 149, 150,  
152, 154, 156.  
मन्ये 30, 109, 110.  
मनसः 35.  
मनसा 39.  
मनीषिणः 35.  
मनुष्याः 33, 35.  
मनुष्येषु 35.  
मयद् 178.  
मर्त्यान् 33.  
मरणधर्माणः 33.  
मवीत् 231.  
महः 33.  
महत् 30.  
महतः 47, 54, 115, 191.  
महता 33, 53, 186.  
महान् 33, 65, 138.  
महीयते 175.  
महोरस्केन 148.

मा.

- मा 16, 25, 26, 28, 32, 41, 86, 92, 118, 121, 128, 129, 134, 146, 160, 168, 196, 201, 222, 224, 226, 227, 229-232.  
माङ्गलिकः 54, 191.  
माढरः 142.  
माण्डव्यः 215.  
माणवकः 16.  
मातापितरौ 175, 183.  
मातृणाम् 133, 168, 169.  
मात्रम् 90.  
मात्रस्य 178.  
मात्रा 118.  
मात्राः 170.  
मात्राकालः 137.  
मात्रिकः 207.  
मात्रिकम् 137.  
मांसम् 131.  
मांसपिण्डः 190.  
मांसादिभिः 60.  
मांसादीनि 60.  
मांसपिण्डस्य 184, 190.  
मार्गः 39.  
मार्जिः 195.  
मार्ष्टि 218.  
माल्यगुणकण्डः 110.  
मालीयः 178.  
मालर्घ्यः 123.  
मालाभिः 127.  
मालाढकम् 92.

मि, मु.

- मिथ्याप्रयुक्तः 26.  
मिद् 221.  
मिदिः 212-214, 221.  
मिदेः 213, 214, 221.  
मुखम् 151, 171.  
मुखसुखार्थः 125, 202.  
मुण्डी 199.  
मुहूर्तम् 229.

मृ.

- मृगः 11, 46.  
मृजिः 195, 212-214, 221.  
मृजिप्रसङ्गे 195.  
मृजिबुद्धिः 195.  
मृज्यर्थम् 224, 225.  
मृजेः 195, 213, 224-226.  
मृत् 55.  
मृदा 71.  
मृष्टः 224, 226.  
मृष्टवान् 224, 226.  
मृष्यताम् 191.

मे.

- मे 66.  
मेघतः 219, 220.  
मेघति 218-220.  
मेघन्ति 219, 220.



य्वोः 170.

यः 25, 29-31, 33, 46, 52, 61,  
67, 69, 71, 78, 90, 95, 105,  
109, 110, 122, 125, 146,  
147, 149, 155-157, 180, 200,  
221.

यकारस्य 149.

यकारवकाराभ्याम् 140.

यज्ञगतेन 22.

यज्ञदत्तः 183, 196.

यजतम् 119.

यजते 69, 109.

यजमानम् 30.

यजेत 109.

यजेरन् 142.

यज्ञाम् 171.

यज्ञि 171.

यण् 157.

यणः 93.

यणम् 93.

यणादिपरम् 222.

यणाम् 234.

यत् 16, 25, 26, 35, 51, 57,  
58, 60-63, 66, 70, 71, 75,  
78, 83, 89, 91, 93, 97-100,  
104, 110-112, 122, 127-  
129, 131, 134, 135, 143,  
155, 158, 162, 163, 168-  
170, 180, 182, 183, 184,  
186, 189, 200, 204-206, 213,  
214, 218, 219, 222, 232,  
233.

यत्नः 22, 58, 60, 92, 192.

यत्नम् 58, 170, 201.

यत्नात् 210.

यत्नाहम् 192.

यत्नेन 47, 84.

यत्र 39, 94, 98, 103, 123, 131,  
137, 170, 174, 189, 196,  
221, 228, 233.

यतः 155.

यत्रा 66.

यथा 16, 26, 29, 33, 44, 46,  
48, 51, 52, 54, 58, 59, 61,  
63, 67, 69, 70, 76, 77, 83-  
85, 87, 88, 91, 93, 98, 99,  
101, 103, 106, 108, 109,  
112, 122, 126, 128, 130-  
133, 138, 139, 142, 144,  
146, 148, 151, 152, 154,  
155, 159-161, 177, 181-  
183, 186, 187, 190-194,  
196, 197, 199-201, 204,  
205, 209, 210, 214, 215,  
220, 222, 224, 227, 235.

यथाजातीयकः 123.

यथाजातीयकम् 122.

यथान्यासम् 116, 140, 185.

यथायथम् 22.

यथावत् 29.

यदृच्छया 106.

यदृच्छार्थः 105, 106.

यदृच्छाशब्दः 107.

यदृच्छाशब्दाः 106, 107.

यद्वातः 71.

यनि 92.

यमः 143, 163.

यमाम् 161, 171.

यमि 161, 167, 171.

यग्रहणेन 160.

यया 183.

ययि 140.

यग्रहणेन 160.

यर्वाणः 71.

यरः 117, 140, 148, 163.

यल्लोकम् 93, 137, 160.

यवः 124, 202.

यवागूः 51.

यवागूव्रतः 60.

यस्मात् 124, 202.

यस्मिन् 53, 57, 180.

यस्मै 193.

यस्य 42, 72, 92, 94, 118, 132,

133, 135-137, 178, 180, 206.

यस्याः 24.

या.

या 179.

याज्ञिकाः 24, 32, 41, 64, 183.

याज्ञे 71.

याता 85, 127, 203, 213, 234,

235.

याथातथ्यम् 71.

यान्तानाम् 232.

यानि 86, 171.

यावत् 159.

यावता 51, 54, 160, 221, 224.

यावद्भार्यः 178, 180.

यु.

युक्तः 56, 59, 218, 219.

युक्तम् 55, 93.

युक्ता 55.

युगपत् 91, 99, 100, 102.

युज्यते 69, 109.

युज्यन्ते 155.

युज्येत 68.

युवा 199.

यू.

यूपः 60, 61, 155, 183.

यूपस्य 155, 156.

यूपार्थः 149, 155, 156.

यूपे 149, 155, 156.

यूयम् 63.

ये, यो.

ये 31, 35, 58, 66, 68, 94, 104,

131, 134, 178, 183, 208.

येन 16, 47, 71.

येषाम् 88, 152, 173.

येषु 63.

योक्ष्यन्ते 68.

योगः 71, 74, 159, 218, 219, 220.

योगयोः 163.

योगविभागः 122, 134, 136, 159,

222, 226.

योगविभागम् 127.

योगविभागात् 225.

योगाः 235.

योगौ 235.

र.

रः 114, 133, 167.  
रक्षा 21.  
रक्षार्थम् 21.  
रथेन 140.  
रदानुः 142.  
रपरः 166.  
रपरत्वम् 167, 168.  
रपरत्वे 168, 230.

रपरे 234, 235.  
रलः 139, 141.  
रवत्प्रतिषेधात् 115.  
रश्रुतेः 133.  
रषाभ्याम् 133, 134.  
रंहतिः 65.  
रहाभ्याम् 162.  
रहौ 142.

रा, रि.

राहः 113, 114, 218.  
राजकीयम् 113, 114, 218.  
राजन्यः 60.

राजानः 196.  
राणायनीयाः 119.  
रि 167.

रु, रू.

रुः 172.  
रुचकाः 55, 56.  
रुदिहि 139.  
रूपम् 104, 122, 128, 144, 145,

204, 205.

रूपग्रहणम् 122.  
रूपसिद्धिः 145.

रे.

रेफः 144, 140.  
रेफस्य 140, 142.  
रेफयोः 167.  
रेफात् 134.  
रेफे 142.

रेफोष्मणाम् 142.  
रेवत्याम् 66.  
रेवती 66.  
रेवंत् 66.

रो, रौ.

रोः 144, 133, 139.  
रोमशः 82.

रोरवीति 33.  
रौतिः 33.

रु.

रुद 75.  
रुटः 75.  
रुडर्थः 74, 75.

रुन्तम् 231.  
रुन्तस्य 230, 231.



ल.

लः 114, 133.

लक्ष्मीः 39.

लक्ष्यः 76.

लक्ष्यते 68, 107, 158.

लक्ष्यम् 76.

लक्षणम् 47, 49, 50, 76, 96, 99, 229.

लक्षणत्वे 64.

लक्षणात् 39.

लक्षणे 76.

लघ्वर्थम् 174, 189.

लघ्वी 221.

लघीयसा 170.

लघीयान् 46.

लघुः 21, 23, 189.

लघुना 23.

लघुत्वात् 46.

लघूपद्यस्य 217, 221.

लघूपद्या 221.

लघूपद्ये 212, 213.

लघोः 232, 233.

लङ् 178.

लट् 115.

लण् 163.

लत्वम् 105, 106, 111.

लभ्यम् 84, 85.

लवः 124, 202.

लवनम् 218, 220.

लवनार्थे 65.

लविता 154.

लवितुम् 154.

लश्रुतिः 133.

ला, लि, लु.

लाङ्गुलः 16.

लादेशः 132.

लादेशे 133.

लावकः 218, 220.

लिङ्गम् 83, 97, 98, 184.

लिङ्गे 22.

लिङ्गेन 185, 188.

लिटि 213.

लुप्तनिर्दिष्टः 231.

लो.

लोकः 63, 68.

लोकतः 58, 98, 99.

लोकाः 65.

लोकात् 43, 192.

लोके 16, 55, 58, 59, 62, 63,

66, 89, 93, 98, 107, 109,

120, 175, 181, 183, 184,

186, 189, 190, 193, 199.

लोपः 21, 83, 113, 114, 127,

128, 142, 154, 158, 161-

163, 167, 168, 171, 185,

227.

लोपापवादः 162.

लोपे 128, 162, 163.

लोपेन 161.

लोमनखम् 131.

लौ.

लौकिकः 59, 108.  
लौकिकाः 11, 43.  
लौकिकानाम् 11.

लौकिके 182.  
लौकिकेषु 109, 183.

व.

व्यञ्जनम् 82, 137.  
व्यञ्जननिवृत्त्यर्थम् 203.  
व्यञ्जननिवृत्त्यर्थेन 205.  
व्यञ्जनस्य 203, 205-207, 228.  
व्यत्ययः 153, 154.  
व्यतिरेकः 68.  
व्यतिरेच्यः 68.  
व्यपदेशिवत् 77.  
व्यपवर्गः 131.  
व्यपवृक्तम् 131.  
व्यपवृक्ताः 134.  
व्यलोपवचनम् 141, 142.  
व्यवहितत्वात् 134.  
व्यवायात् 100.  
व्यवाये 134, 135.  
व्यवायेन 100.  
व्यवहरति 64.  
व्यवहारकाले 29.

व्यवहारकालेन 47.  
व्याक्रियन्ते 74, 76.  
व्याकरणम् 21-26, 28, 32, 33,  
37, 41-43, 72, 74, 76.  
व्याकरणस्य 72.  
व्याकरणात् 73.  
व्याकरणे 72, 74, 77, 186, 191.  
व्याख्यानतः 53, 54, 73, 78, 171,  
201.  
व्याख्यानम् 73, 78.  
व्याख्यास्यामः 53, 171, 201.  
व्याचक्षाणाः 183.  
व्युपधात् 139, 141, 142.  
व्यूढोरस्केन 148.  
व्योः 142.  
व्रतम् 60.  
व्रतयितुम् 60.

व.

वः 66.  
वक्ष्यति 88, 94, 115, 156, 160,  
210, 224.  
वक्ष्यामि 83, 115, 127, 145, 184,  
231.  
वक्तव्यः 81, 140, 142, 162, 163,  
182, 183, 185, 207, 215, 232.  
वक्तव्यम् 83, 92, 118, 129, 132,  
133, 136, 138, 139, 145,  
160, 185, 195, 197, 198,  
208, 213, 231, 232.  
वक्तव्या 185.  
वक्तुम् 137.  
वकारः 43, 231.  
वकारपाये 150.  
वचनम् 90, 195, 233, 234.  
वचनात् 159, 214, 235.  
वचने 23, 89, 91, 92, 127.

वचनेन 197.  
 वचिस्वपियजादीनाम् 234.  
 वत्सः 199.  
 वदन्ति 35.  
 वदेत् 32.  
 वनम् 140, 153.  
 वयम् 70, 90, 123.  
 वर्ण्येन 53.  
 वर्णः 21, 86, 126, 153, 154.  
 वर्णग्रहणेन 134.  
 वर्णतः 26.  
 वर्णम् 153, 174.  
 वर्णयितुम् 54.  
 वर्णव्यत्ययः 154.  
 वर्णव्यत्ययकृतम् 155.  
 वर्णव्यत्यये 146, 154, 155.  
 वर्णविकारः 154.  
 वर्णस्य 176.  
 वर्णाः 80, 81, 101, 134, 138,  
 149, 150, 152-155.  
 वर्णान्तरम् 125.  
 वर्णान् 80.  
 वर्णानुपलब्धौ 150.

वर्णानाम् 79, 80, 105, 155, 156.  
 वर्णापायः 154.  
 वर्णेन 186.  
 वर्णेषु 125, 154.  
 वर्णैः 101.  
 वर्णैकदेशाः 125, 134.  
 वर्णोत्सत्तौ 171.  
 वर्णोपजनः 154.  
 वर्त्मा 65.  
 वर्षति 163.  
 वर्षशतम् 46.  
 वर्षसहस्रम् 46.  
 वहति 194.  
 वहन्ति 143.  
 वरुण 25, 42.  
 वलादिलक्षणः 139.  
 वलि 142.  
 वर्तते 35, 51, 54, 77, 163, 174.  
 वर्तन्ते 77, 155, 156.  
 वर्तमानाः 33.  
 वर्षणात् 33.  
 वसुमती 65.

वा.

वा 24, 25, 29, 30, 33, 35, 39,  
 41, 44, 49, 58, 60, 61, 79,  
 90, 92, 94, 99, 104, 105,  
 109, 110, 115, 116, 118, 120,  
 125-127, 138, 140, 155, 156,  
 159, 163-166, 173, 180, 184,  
 185, 188, 192, 194, 206, 212,  
 221, 223, 226, 228.  
 वाक् 37.  
 वाक्यपरिसमाप्तिः 196.  
 वाक्यपरिसमाप्तेः 196.  
 वाक्यपरिमिता 35.  
 वाक्यम् 212.  
 वाक्याध्याहारः 73, 78.  
 वाक्यानि 85, 181.  
 वाक्समाम्नायः 175.  
 वाकोवाक्यम् 65.  
 वाग्योगवित् 29, 30.  
 वाग्वज्रः 26.  
 वाग्विदे 37.  
 वाग्विषयः 39, 174.  
 वाचः 35, 129.



वाचम् 33, 37, 39.

वाचा 129.

वाता 127, 203, 213, 234, 235.

वायवः 215.

वायवे 215.

वायुः 52.

वायुम् 52.

वायो 126, 215.

वार्षसहस्रिकाणि 64.

वारयति 162.

वारुणीम् 24.

वि.

विक्रीयते 131.

विक्रेतव्यम् 131.

विकसितः 39.

विकारः 65, 88, 154.

विकारज्ञः 21.

विकाराः 85, 86, 164.

विकारि 57.

विकारिभिः 101.

विकारेषु 85, 153, 154.

विकृतम् 113.

विकृतस्य 113.

विग्रहः 55, 56, 58.

विगृहीतम् 73, 78.

विचार्यते 116, 125, 140, 143.

विचारणा 125, 126.

विज्ञातुम् 23, 41, 80, 137, 168.

विज्ञानम् 30.

विज्ञायते 141, 162, 179, 180,

210, 221.

विज्ञेयम् 110, 179, 222.

विद्धम् 122.

विदधाति 33.

विदध्यात् 41.

विदितः 71.

विदुः 31, 35.

विद्या 46.

विद्यात् 173.

विधयः 139, 148, 208, 212.

विधाने 208.

विधिः 117, 126, 127, 130, 136,

178, 179, 206.

विधीयते 75, 145.

विधीयन्ते 208.

विधेः 206.

विधेयः 139.

विधेयम् 139.

विनामेषु 132.

विप्रतिपन्नबुद्धिभ्यः 43.

विप्रतिषिद्धम् 61.

विप्रतिषेधः 218, 219.

विप्रतिषेधात् 220.

विप्रतिषेधे 218.

विप्रतिषेधेन 217, 218.

विप्रोष्य 32.

विपरिणमयितव्याः 22.

विपरिणमयितुम् 22.

विपरीतात् 39.

विभक्तयः 33, 42.

विभक्तिनिर्देशे 170.

विभक्तिभिः 22.

विभक्तिम् 25, 32.

विभाषा 161-163, 167, 226.

विभाषाम् 127.

विवारम् 88, 91.

विवारभिन्नः 88.

विवृणुते 37.

विवृणुयात् 37.  
 विवृतः 87-90, 92.  
 विवृततरम् 131.  
 विवृततरे 131.  
 विवृतस्य 88-90.  
 विवृतौ 93.  
 विश्वसृजः 109.  
 विशेष्यते 84, 147.  
 विशेष्यस्य 188.  
 विशेषः 53, 54, 67, 90, 92, 105,  
 116, 126, 138, 140, 171,  
 212, 223, 228.  
 विशेषणस्य 188.  
 विशेषयितुम् 221.  
 विशेषयिष्यामः 147, 221.  
 विशेषणविशेष्यभावः 189.  
 विशेषणविशेष्ये 189.

विशेषवत् 47.  
 विशेषप्रतिपत्तिः 201.  
 विशेषे 29.  
 विशेषेण 48, 105, 223.  
 विष्णुमित्र 196.  
 विषमः 30, 93, 102, 109, 130.  
 विषयः 65, 105.  
 विषयार्थम् 234.  
 विषये 97.  
 विषयेण 97.  
 विषाणम् 16.  
 विसर्जनीयः 143, 146, 147.  
 विसर्जनीयस्य 146-148.  
 विसर्जनीयम् 147.  
 विसच्चे 37.  
 विहन्यते 57.

वी.

वीतये 11.

वीरपुरुषकाणि 54, 191.

वृ.

वृक्षः 126, 148, 150.  
 वृक्षाभ्याम् 92.  
 वृक्षेभ्यः 219.  
 वृत्तये 79.  
 वृत्तान्तशः 43.  
 वृत्तिः 79, 80.  
 वृद्धः 199.  
 वृद्धलक्षणः 178.  
 वृद्धयादयः 181.  
 वृद्धयादिषु 193.  
 वृद्धयादीनाम् 181.  
 वृद्धिः 73, 78, 121, 135, 176-  
 179, 183, 191, 209, 210,

213, 221, 224, 230, 232,  
 233.  
 वृद्धिग्रहणम् 223, 224, 229.  
 वृद्धिग्रहणस्य 223.  
 वृद्धिगुणसंज्ञयोः 195, 196.  
 वृद्धिगुणसंज्ञौ 195.  
 वृद्धिगुणौ 212, 213.  
 वृद्धिनिमित्तम् 180.  
 वृद्धिनिमित्तस्य 178, 180.  
 वृद्धिप्रतिषेधानुपपत्तिः 225.  
 वृद्धिम् 226.  
 वृद्धियुक्ताः 191.  
 वृद्धिविधौ 223.

वृद्धिशब्दः 182, 183, 190.  
 वृद्धिशब्दम् 191.  
 वृद्धिशब्दस्य 188.  
 वृद्धिशब्दात् 187.  
 वृद्धिशब्दे 184.

वृद्धिसंज्ञा 209.  
 वृद्धेः 180, 224, 226, 229.  
 वृद्धौ 228.  
 वृद्धिः 187.  
 वृषभः 33.

वे.

वेद्याम् 130, 131.  
 वेदः 22, 65, 69.  
 वेदम् 43.  
 वेदयते 67.  
 वेदशब्दाः 69.  
 वेदशब्देन 69.  
 वेदात् 43.

वेदान् 21.  
 वेदानाम् 21.  
 वेदितव्यः 175.  
 वेदितव्यम् 6.  
 वेदितव्याः 71.  
 वेदे 59, 60, 66, 93, 109, 120,  
 183.

वै, वं.

वै 30, 61, 68, 185.  
 वैदिकाः 11, 43.  
 वैदिकानाम् 11.  
 वैदिके 182.  
 वैदिकेषु 59, 108, 109, 183.  
 वैद्यकम् 65.

वैयाकरणः 58, 76.  
 वैयाकरणाः 39, 226.  
 वैश्यः 60.  
 वैषम्यात् 173.  
 वंशस्तम्बात् 115.

श.

श्चुः 145.  
 श्चुना 145.  
 श्रवणम् 123, 167.  
 श्रुत्यम् 66.  
 श्रूयते 46, 71, 231.  
 श्रूयन्ते 143.  
 श्रूयन् 85.  
 शृङ्गम् 33.

शृङ्गाणि 33.  
 शृण्वन् 37.  
 शृणोति 37.  
 श्रोत्रम् 102.  
 श्लोकाः 30.  
 श्वा 60.  
 श्वादीनाम् 115.  
 श्वेतः 85.



श.

- शक्नोति 22.  
शक्यः 97, 168.  
शक्यते 137.  
शक्यम् 60, 61, 101, 137, 146, 155, 171.  
शक्या 23, 32, 41, 80.  
शक्ष्यामि 54.  
शकटम् 194.  
शकुनयः 101.  
शकुनिः 11, 46.  
शकुनिवत् 101.  
शच्छोऽटि 138.  
शतम् 83, 152, 196.  
शब्दः 6, 11, 16, 25, 26, 44, 49, 51, 54, 58, 63, 66, 70, 71, 73, 74, 76-78, 100, 102, 108, 110-112, 189, 190.  
शब्दकर्मा 33.  
शब्दकारी 16.  
शब्दज्ञाने 29, 67.  
शब्दप्रयोगे 58.  
शब्दपारायणम् 46.  
शब्दम् 16, 33, 108.  
शब्दस्य 46, 63, 66, 67, 165.  
शब्दाः 23, 29, 43, 46, 47, 61, 63, 64, 65-67, 74, 76, 77, 101, 181, 194, 195.  
शब्दात्मानौ 33.  
शब्दान् 26, 29, 43, 58, 59, 63, 67-70, 73, 78.  
शब्दानुशासनम् 6, 44.  
शब्दानुशासनस्य 20, 25.  
शब्दानाम् 11, 46, 47, 61-63, 73, 106, 107, 181.  
शब्दार्थः 106.  
शब्दे 51, 55, 56, 58, 74, 75, 184.  
शब्देन 61, 74.  
शब्देषु 101, 194.  
शब्दैः 76.  
शब्दोपदशः 44, 46.  
शब्दोपदेशे 46.  
शब्दौघान् 47.  
शम् 43.  
शर्व्ववाये 146.  
शर्षु 144.  
शरणम् 30.  
शरः 162.  
शल्यकवत् 97.  
शलः 139.  
शवः 65.  
शवतिः 65.  
शशः 86.

शा.

- शाटकान् 103.  
शालगुतायनिः 178.  
शालमयम् 178.  
शालिमांसादीन् 60.  
शालीन् 104.  
शालीयः 178.  
शास्त्रपूर्वकम् 69.  
शास्त्रपूर्वके 69.  
शास्त्रम् 6, 43, 79, 107, 108, 195.

शास्त्राणि 54, 191.

शास्ति 89, 122, 127, 162, 205,  
233.

शास्त्रविदः 62.

शास्त्रान्वितः 66.

शास्त्रे 186.

शास्त्रेण 58, 62, 64.

शास्त्रैघस्य 54, 191.

शि, शी.

शिखी 98, 199.

शिष्टः 108.

शिष्टस्य 109.

शिरसि 33.

शिवादिभ्यः 97.

शीतम् 199.

शीर्षे 33.

शु.

शुकम् 119, 229.

शुक्लः 16, 77, 200.

शुक्लम् 200.

शुक्लाम् 181.

शुचौ 186.

शुद्धः 207.

शुद्धाः 85.

शुद्धानि 86.

शुष्केघः 28.

शै, शो.

शैली 158.

शोभनाम् 42.

ष, ष.

ष्टन् 96, 129.

षडङ्गः 22.

षडङ्गेषु 22.

षडपूपाः 181.

षत्वम् 144, 146, 147.

षष्ठ्यर्थः 72, 77.

षष्ठ्यधिकारम् 235.

षष्ठ्यधिकारे 235.

षष्ठ्याः 233.

षष्ठी 113, 114, 188, 213, 214,  
221.

षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टस्य 114, 188.

षष्ठीसमासः 221.

षषः 86.

म्.

स्त्रीवत् 32.

स्त्रीषु 32, 60.

स्तः 93, 119, 172, 173.

स्तम्बम् 110.

स्तवः 124, 202.

स्तोः 145.

स्थलम् 194.

स्थले 194.

- स्थानम् 94.  
 स्थानकरणे 43.  
 स्थानतः 94.  
 स्थानपट्टी 213, 214.  
 स्थानिनः 219.  
 स्थानिनाम् 121, 124, 201.  
 स्थानिनिर्देशार्थम् 223.  
 स्थानिनौ 219.  
 स्थानिवद्भावः 147.  
 स्थानिवद्भावस्य 148.  
 स्थानिवद्भावात् 128, 148.  
 स्थानी 93, 219, 221, 223.  
 स्थाने 94, 167.  
 स्थानेयोगत्वात् 233.  
 स्थानेषु 33.  
 स्थूलपृषती 24.  
 स्थूला 24.  
 स्थूलानि 24.  
 स्नातानुलिप्तः 110.  
 स्निहित्वा 139.  
 स्नेहित्वा 139.  
 स्पर्शनम् 99.  
 स्पृष्ट्वा 131.  
 स्फ्यः 183.  
 स्फैयकृतस्य 181.  
 स्फोटमात्रम् 133.  
 स 43, 186.  
 स्यात् 30, 44, 47, 49, 53, 54,  
 60, 62, 68, 75, 83, 84, 88,  
 89, 91, 92, 97, 98, 101,  
 109, 110, 112, 118, 122,  
 124-126, 128, 129, 132,  
 135, 138, 139, 144, 146,  
 150, 155-157, 160-170, 181,  
 187, 189, 192, 197-202,  
 204, 205, 212, 216-218,  
 220, 222, 224, 227, 232-  
 234.  
 स्याताम् 94, 119, 172, 208, 219.  
 स्याम् 33, 42.  
 स्युः 54, 61, 101, 102, 106,  
 139, 159, 163, 188, 191.  
 सुप्ते 100.  
 स्वभावतः 185.  
 स्वयम् 185.  
 स्वर्गम् 30.  
 स्वर्गे 66, 175.  
 स्वर्जयति 140.  
 स्वपिहि 139.  
 स्वम् 199.  
 स्वरः 86.  
 स्वरतः 24, 26.  
 स्वरशः 33.  
 स्वरस्य 198.  
 स्वरितस्य 198.  
 स्वरिताः 106.  
 स्वरितादेः 200.  
 स्वरितान्तात् 200.  
 स्वरूपम् 44.  
 स्वस्तिकाः 56.  
 स्वात्मानम् 37.  
 खादि 152.  
 खाध्यायकालेन 47.  
 खाभाविकम् 155.



- सः 16, 29, 30, 33, 46, 69, 71,  
 80, 90, 92, 105, 107, 109,  
 110, 115, 122, 124, 126,  
 138, 149-151, 156, 161-163,  
 167, 168, 170, 175, 177,  
 180, 189, 202, 206, 208,  
 214-217, 219, 222, 224.  
 सक्तुः 39.  
 सक्तुम् 25, 39.  
 सक्थनि 192.  
 सक्थि 200.  
 सककारेण 149, 150.  
 सकारः 147.  
 सकारस्य 147, 156,  
 सकारोपजने 149.  
 सकृत् 138.  
 सख्यानि 39.  
 सखायः 39.  
 सङ्ग्रहे 49.  
 सचतेः 39.  
 सत् 137.  
 सत्राणि 109.  
 सत्यदेवः 42.  
 सत्यदेवाः 42.  
 सत्यभामा 52.  
 सत्यम् 88.  
 सत्याम् 228.  
 सत्वम् 148.  
 सत्वेन 45.  
 सतः 93, 190, 193.  
 सताम् 193, 194.  
 सति 46, 92, 122, 161, 170,  
 179, 197, 219, 222, 226.  
 सन् 115.  
 सन्तः 39.  
 सन्तापयति 61.  
 सन्ति 52, 61, 63, 93, 97, 108,  
 142, 164-167, 173, 205.  
 सन्तु 118, 171, 173.  
 सन्देहः 24, 163-166, 169, 189,  
 201.  
 सन्देहमात्रम् 201.  
 सन्देहाः 76.  
 सन्देहात् 53, 54, 171, 201.  
 सन्देहेषु 201.  
 सन्निपाते 145.  
 सन्निवेशः 80.  
 सप्त 33, 42, 66.  
 सप्तदश 98, 130.  
 सप्तदशत्वम् 98.  
 सप्तद्वीपा 65.  
 सम्प्रत्ययः 16.  
 सम्बन्धम् 209.  
 सम्बन्धे 51, 55.  
 सम्यक् 22, 66.  
 समर्थः 152.  
 समर्थम् 152.  
 समर्थाः 152.  
 समवस्थानम् 91.  
 समवस्थितयोः 219.  
 समवायः 79, 80.  
 समानः 60, 126.  
 समानपदे 133, 134, 138.  
 समानम् 155.  
 समानाकृतयः 125.  
 समानाक्षरे 189.  
 समानायाम् 61.  
 समाने 108.

समाम्नायिकयोः 91.	सर्वादेशप्रसङ्गः 213, 214.
समाम्नायिकस्य 90.	सर्वाभिः 22.
समाम्नायिकेन 91, 92.	सर्वे 64, 76, 99, 138.
समाम्नाये 95.	सर्वेषाम् 130, 233, 234, 235.
समाहारवर्णौ 118.	सर्वैः 22, 155.
समासान्तोदात्तत्वम् 24.	सर्षपाः 131.
समिचः 130.	सरन् 173.
समुद्रः 145.	सरः 173.
समुद्रतः 145.	सरहस्याः 65.
समुदायाः 126, 252.	सरूपाणाम् 48.
समुदायानाम् 83, 84.	सर्व्वत्सरः 93, 137, 160.
समुदाये 76, 77, 126, 196.	सवकारेण 150.
समुदायेषु 77.	सवर्णः 87, 88, 90, 91, 94, 101.
समुदितम् 73, 76, 78.	सवर्णम् 88, 171.
समुदायस्य 126.	सवर्णस्य 169.
सय्यन्ता 93, 137.	सवर्णाः 142.
सर्पिःषु 146.	सवर्णान् 103, 137.
सर्पीणि 146.	सवर्णानाम् 94, 197.
सर्वः 68, 92, 178, 179.	सवर्णार्थम् 197.
सर्वकारकः 179.	सवर्णे 56, 91, 103, 122, 126,
सर्वत्र 56, 214, 191, 195, 221,	162, 169.
223.	सस्थानत्वात् 119.
सर्वथा 46.	सस्थानतरौ 119.
सर्वभासः 178, 179.	सविभक्तिकाः 32.
सर्वम् 81, 103, 178, 179.	सह 86, 126, 196.
सर्ववेदपुण्यफलावाप्तिः 175.	सहग्रहणम् 196, 197.
सर्वस्य 128.	सहभूतानाम् 196, 197.
सर्वसन्देहेषु 201.	सहवचनात् 196.
सर्वादेशः 213, 214.	सहस्रम् 65, 99.

सा.

सा 16, 24, 42, 83, 115, 183,	साध्यम् 226.
224, 227, 229.	साध्ये 226.
सात्यमुग्निः 119.	साङ्गाः 65.
साध्यः 52.	साध्वनुशासने 186.

साधवः 61.  
 साधीयः 68, 150, 156.  
 साधुः 62, 107, 109, 195.  
 साधुत्वम् 61, 83, 84, 186, 187.  
 सानुनासिकाः 93.  
 साम्यम् 33.  
 सामर्थ्यात् 127, 128, 164-166,  
 169, 204, 208.  
 सामवेदः 65.  
 सामान्यम् 47.  
 सामान्यभूतम् 16.

सामान्यात् 104.  
 सामान्येन 48.  
 सामानाधिकरण्यम् 188.  
 सामिधेन्यः 98, 130.  
 सार्वधातुकम् 221.  
 सार्वधातुकस्य 234, 235.  
 सार्वधातुके 215.  
 सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः 215-217.  
 सारस्वतीम् 25, 41.  
 सावकाशयोः 219.  
 सास्ना 16.

सि.

सिकाः 85.  
 सिकता 152, 154.  
 सिचि 188, 227, 229, 230, 232.  
 सिजर्थम् 227, 229.  
 सिद्धः 51, 52, 144, 148, 184.  
 सिद्धत्वम् 160.  
 सिद्धत्वात् 106.  
 सिद्धम् 51, 81, 84, 95, 97-99,  
 103, 104, 106, 119, 122,  
 128, 132-134, 140, 144-148,  
 160, 194, 195, 204, 205,  
 222, 225, 235.  
 सिद्धशब्दः 52, 54.

सिद्धशब्दम् 54.  
 सिद्धशब्दस्य 51.  
 सिद्धा 43, 51.  
 सिद्धार्थाः 54.  
 सिद्धे 51, 55, 56, 58, 122, 170,  
 206, 222.  
 सिध्यति 84, 115, 117, 134, 136,  
 185, 206.  
 सिध्यन्ति 106.  
 सिन्धवः 42.  
 सिंहः 154.  
 सिस्निहिषति 139.  
 सिस्नेहिषति 139.

सु.

सुहृतः 215.  
 सुहृति 215.  
 सुहृतौ 215.  
 सुजाते 119, 229.  
 सुतम् 119, 229.  
 सुदेवः 25, 42.  
 सुप्रयुक्तः 66.  
 सुपा 196.  
 सुवभावः 153.  
 सुबन्तम् 152.

सुबुत्पत्तिः 153.  
 सुराम् 30, 109.  
 सुराष्ट्रेषु 65.  
 सुवर्णम् 55, 56.  
 सुवासाः 37.  
 सुश्रुत् 215.  
 सुषिराम् 42.  
 सुष्टुमा 177.  
 सुहृत् 43.



सू.

सूकरः 59.  
सूत्रम् 78.  
सूत्रकम् 194.  
सूत्रतः 73, 78.  
सूत्रम् 72, 75, 77, 185.  
सूत्रभेदेन 115.  
सूत्रात् 72.  
सूत्राणि 48, 75, 76, 177, 186.

सूत्रे 72, 74, 77.  
सूत्रेण 74, 186.  
सूत्रते 119.  
सूपः 51, 149, 155.  
सूपस्य 155, 156.  
सूपार्थः 149, 155, 156.  
सूपे 149, 155, 156.  
सूर्म्यम् 42.

सो, सौ.

सोमसुत् 215.  
सोमसुतः 215.

सोमसुते 215.  
सौश्रुतः 215.

सं.

सङ्करः 95, 97.  
सङ्ख्यानात् 98.  
सङ्ग्रहे 52.  
सङ्गतः 151, 152, 155.  
सङ्गतस्य 153.  
सङ्गताः 152.  
सङ्गतान्तराणि 155, 156.  
सङ्गतार्थवत्त्वात् 156.  
सङ्क्रमे 226.  
सङ्ख्यातानुदेशः 173.  
सन्ध्यक्षरस्य 228.  
सञ्जातासु 71.  
संज्ञया 193, 194, 208.  
संज्ञा 83, 88, 97, 98, 112, 174,  
181-185, 189-192, 194.  
संज्ञाकरणम् 189.  
संज्ञादिषु 107.  
संज्ञाधिकारः 181, 182, 185, 192.

संज्ञाधिकारे 181-183.  
संज्ञाभावात् 193.  
संज्ञाम् 183.  
संज्ञायाः 196.  
संज्ञायाम् 97.  
संज्ञालिङ्गम् 185.  
संज्ञाविधौ 124.  
संज्ञाश्रये 193.  
संज्ञासंज्ञिनोः 182, 184, 186, 188.  
संज्ञायाः 185.  
संज्ञासंज्ञिनौ 186, 189.  
संज्ञासंप्रत्ययार्थः 181, 186.  
संज्ञासिद्धिः 182.  
संज्ञी 182, 183, 189-191.  
संज्ञिनः 182-184, 190, 193.  
संज्ञिनम् 185.  
संज्ञिनि 193.  
सन्दिग्धम् 163.

सन्धिः 116, 117.  
 सन्ध्यक्षरनिवृत्यर्थम् 203.  
 सन्ध्यक्षरनिवृत्यर्थेन 204.  
 सन्ध्यक्षरम् 228.  
 सन्ध्यक्षरस्य 203, 204, 206.  
 सन्ध्यक्षरे 126.  
 सन्ध्यक्षरेषु 131.  
 सम्प्रत्ययः 181, 192.  
 सम्प्रति 192, 193.  
 सम्प्रत्ययार्थः 182.  
 सम्प्रसारणस्य 122.  
 सम्पन्नाः 99.  
 सम्भवः 219.  
 सम्भवि 99.  
 सम्बन्धः 58.  
 सम्बन्धे 51, 55, 56, 58.

संमृद्य 170.  
 संयोगः 147, 163.  
 संयोगसंज्ञा 147.  
 संयोगादयः 144.  
 संयोगे 136, 147.  
 संयोगोत्पत्तौ 129.  
 संवृतः 82, 85, 90, 92, 93.  
 संवृतता 89.  
 संवृतस्य 88, 90.  
 संवृतादीनाम् 84.  
 संवृते 183.  
 संवृतौ 92, 93.  
 संस्कारोत्तरकालम् 43.  
 संस्कृत्य 187.  
 संवृतादीनाम् 81.

ह.

ह्रस्वः 117, 126, 159, 164, 165.  
 ह्रस्वस्य 115, 126, 215.  
 ह्रस्वात् 172.  
 ह्रस्वाद्योः 216, 221.  
 ह्रस्वादीनाम् 159.

ह्रस्वादेशशासनेषु 118.  
 ह्रस्वादेशे 118.  
 ह्रस्वादौ 215.  
 ह्रस्वाश्रयः 126, 127.

ह.

ह. 25.  
 हकारः 138.  
 हकारग्रहणम् 139.  
 हकारे 138, 139.  
 हग्रहणम् 138.  
 हतः 109, 154.  
 हन्ति 109.  
 हन्यात् 30, 109.  
 हम्मतिः 65.

हयवरद 138.  
 हर्ता 163.  
 हर्तृ 166, 235.  
 हर्त्रर्थम् 167.  
 हरयचद 140.  
 हल् 103.  
 हल्षु 158.  
 हलः 122, 147, 158, 161, 167,  
 171.

हलन्तलक्षणा 228, 229.

हलन्तस्य 230.

हलन्तलक्षणायाः 230.

हलादेः 139, 232.

हाशि 139.

हस्ती 11, 46.

हस्तासः 33.

हसति 109, 139.

हासितम् 70.

हसेत् 109.

हि 21, 29, 41, 46, 48, 53-55,

61, 65, 67, 68, 70, 71, 73,

74, 78, 80, 81, 88, 89, 91,

93, 94, 97, 100, 105, 109,

110, 112, 114, 119, 120,

126-128, 130, 138, 150,

153, 155, 156, 158, 162,

164-169, 171, 172, 181,

182, 184, 186, 189-193,

198-201, 206, 208, 213,

214, 218, 219, 229.

हिक्कति 109.

हिक्कितम् 70.

हिक्केत् 109.

हिनस्ति 30.

हिंसेः 154.

हिरण्येन 196.

हे, हो.

हे 215.

हेतवः 85.

हेतुः 155.

हेऽलयः 25, 27.

होत् 115.

होतृकारः 115.



## INDEX OF IMPORTANT EXPRESSIONS

---

### A

- Abhivādana 32.  
 Ābhyantraprayatna 88, 91.  
 Ādhāna 32.  
 Agnihōtra 41.  
 Aintiranūlār 2.  
 Akṣara-samāmānāya 175.  
 Amarakōṣa 7.  
 Ambiguous 82.  
 Annambhaṭṭa 43, 57, 85.  
 Aṅgas 65.  
 Apaśabdas 12.  
 Apostate 110.  
 Arthavāda 26.  
 Asiddhaprakaraṇa 145.  
 Astronomy 23.  
 Asuras 25.  
 Atharvavēda 13-15.  
 Augment 85, 153, 154.

### B

- Bahuvrihi 24.  
 Bhartṛhari 4, 7, 18, 43, 53.  
 Bhattōji Dikṣit 7, 179.  
 Birth 57.  
 Bōdhāyana Dharmasūtra 59.  
 Bōdhāyana Gr̥hyasūtra 110.  
 Brahmā 9.  
 Brāhmaṇa 36.  
 Brahmayidyā 15.  
 Brahmayajña 13.

### C

- Causal 80.  
 Cēṇāvaraiyar 2.  
 Chakravartī P. C. 50.  
 Correctively 196.  
 Commentary 73, 201.  
 Contradictory 62.  
 Counter-example 73.  
 Current 61, 63.

### D

- Darśapūrṇamāsa 32.  
 Demerit 67, 70.  
 Descriptive grammar 21.  
 Destruction 57.  
 Dharma 50.  
 Dharmasāstras 41.  
 Dharmasūtrakāras 42.  
 Dharmasūtras 13, 38, 42.  
 Dhātupāṭha 11.  
 Dhvani 49.  
 Differentiating capacity 198, 199.  
 Differentiating element 198-200.  
 Doubling 161-163.  
 Dravidian languages 121.  
 Durgācārya 40.  
 Dvandva Compound 222.  
 Dvitiyā 5.

## E

Elision 21, 128, 129, 142, 153, 154, Example 73.  
Existence 57.  
158, 162, 163, 167,

## F

Filling-up the ellipsis 73.  
Flow of words 106.

Form 63.  
Frog-leap 209, 211.

## G

Gāutama 19.  
Genus 49, 55, 56, 81.  
Gingelly seed 152.  
Gold 56.

Grammar 1.  
Grammatical treatise by Indra 1.  
Growth 57.

## H

Hanūmān 1.  
Harsh 82.  
Historical grammar 21.

History 65.  
Holder of books 194.

## I

Ideas 63.  
Inaudible 82.  
Indian Historical Quarterly 50.  
Injunction 59.

Individuality 17, 49, 55, 81, 196.  
Interdependence 193.  
Intervocalic 151.  
It-ness 57.

## J

Jāiminiya sūtra 102.

Jñāpaka 3, 91, 97, 127-129, 204,  
205, 207, 232.

## K

Kadali-vivāha 110.  
Kāiyata 7, 8, 12, 18-20, 24, 31,  
45, 50, 59, 88, 160.  
Kalpa 36, 44.  
Kambōja 66.

Kāmya-karma 20, 23.  
Karma 130, 131.  
Kārya 49, 52, 58.  
Kātyāyana Prātiśākhya 120.  
Kudala D. 15.

## L

Laghumañjūsā 86.  
Lāukika incident 50, 60.  
Lāukika śabdās 11-13,

Lāukika words 44, 176.  
Lengthened 82.  
Literature 1.



## M

- Mac-Donell 121.  
 Made-easies for the performance  
     of rituals 23.  
 Madhyamā 17.  
 Māgha 6.  
 Manana 71.  
 Maṇḍanamīśra 20.  
 Maṅgala 8, 9, 11, 54, 55, 191.  
 Maṅgalapāṭha 5.  
 Māhēśvara sūtras 79, 91, 92, 95,  
     126, 187.  
 Maṇṣins 35.  
 Manōramā 7.  
 Mantra 36.  
 Manyness 184.  
 Marakkal 152.  
 Mātrkākṣara 79.  
 Meet-able 60.  
 Merit 67, 70, 71.  
 Metanalysis 143.  
 Metathesis 153, 154.  
 Mlēccha 25.  
 Modification 22.  
 Mōkṣa 40.  
 Morphology 187.  
 Mud 56.  
 Muṇḍakōpaniṣad 15.

## N

- Nācikētacayana 69.  
 Nāgēśabhaṭṭa 4, 7, 12, 18, 19, 22,  
     24, 34, 36, 40, 45, 46, 51, 57,  
     85, 160.  
 Nāiruktas 36.  
 Nasalisation 148, 199.  
 Nipāta 34-36.  
 Nirukta 28, 34-36, 38, 40, 43.  
 Nitya 49-58.  
 Nitya-karma 20, 23, 64.  
 Niṣēdha 229.  
 Niyama 135.  
 Niyamavidhi 38.  
 Non-grammarian 22, 29, 30.  
 Non-meetable 60.  
 Non-use 64.  
 Northerners 60.  
 Not clear 82.  
 Nyāya 114, 196, 197.

## O

- Officiating priest 27.  
 Oneness 184.

## P

- Pāṇiniyaśikṣā 120.  
 Parā 17.  
 Parīṇāmānityatā 57.  
 Paspāśa 86.  
 Paspāśāhnika 6-86.  
 Paśyanti 17.  
 Philologists 121.  
 Phonetics 23.  
 Phonology 187.  
 Pluta 26.  
 Pradipa 46, 57.  
 Pradipikā 43, 46, 53, 149, 152,  
     160, 174.  
 Pradhvaṁsānityatā 57.  
 Prakṛti 76.  
 Prakṛti-bhāva 26.



Pranava 131.  
 Prātisākhya 121.  
 Pratyāhāra 117, 118.  
 Prayājas 32.  
 Prayōjanas 23.  
 Prohibition 163.

Rahasyam 65.  
 Reduction 57.  
 Repetition 234.  
 Restriction 60, 61.

Śabdakāustubha 7, 86.  
 Śabdamaṇidarpaṇa 143.  
 Sacrificer 27.  
 Sadṛśasaṅgraha 77.  
 Sāman 36.  
 Sāmavēda 13-15, 65.  
 Sāmavēda Grhyapariśiṣṭa 110.  
 Sāmavēdins 119.  
 Samsargānityatā 57.  
 Saṅgraha 1, 49.  
 Śānti 5.  
 Śatapatham 188.  
 Sāyaṇācārya 34, 38, 43.  
 Shaking 82.  
 Shape 56, 104.

Taittirīya Prātisākhya 120.  
 Tamil language 89.  
 Tattva 57.

Udātta 24.  
 Uddyōta 7, 57, 65, 183, 191, 210.  
 Uddyōtana 43, 64, 86, 90.  
 Upanayana 44.

Prolonged 82.  
 Prosody 23.  
 Pravṛttinimitta 108.  
 Puṇyarāja 4  
 Purānas 65.

## R

Rgvēda 13, 15, 36, 38, 40, 43, 65.  
 Rk 36.  
 Rtukāla 38.

## S

Shortened 82.  
 Ślokas 30.  
 Ślōkavārttikakāra 174.  
 Smṛti 60.  
 Speech-thunderbolt 27.  
 Sphōṭa 49.  
 Śruti 60.  
 Stability 57.  
 Siddhāntakāumudī 7.  
 Southern India 89.  
 Śravaṇa 71.  
 Substitution 153, 154.  
 Sung 82.  
 Surāṣṭra 66.  
 Svāra 13, 24, 66.

## T

Tatpuruṣa compound 124, 125, 151, 202.  
 Tolkāppiyam 2.  
 Transformation 57.  
 Trayōdaśī 5.

## U

Upaniṣads 65.  
 Upasarga 34-36.  
 Upōdghāta 86.

## V

Vaidika incident 50, 60.  
Vaidikaśabdas 11-13.  
Vaidika words 176.  
Vāikhari 17, 18.  
Vākyapadiya 4, 18.  
Varna 26.  
Vararuci 3.  
Vēdanta bhāṣyas 5.  
Vēdic interpretation 23.  
Vēdic rituals 60.

Viparītavyaṁṛtti 76.  
Viṣaya 11.  
Vivaraṇabhāṣya 10.  
Vowel-laws 106.  
Vyādi 1, 3, 49.  
Vyākṛti 76.  
Vyakti 49.  
Vyāsa 5.  
Vyavahāra 182.

## W

Well-sinker 71.

Whey 61.

## Y

Yajamāna 32.  
Yajurveda 13-15, 22, 65.  
Yajus 36.

Yōgasūtra 5.  
Yōgavāha 143.  
Yōgavibhāga 225.